BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 15

The Alexiad

Anna Komnene

ΑΛΕΞΙΑΣ

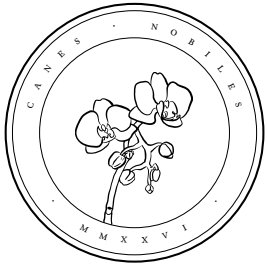
The Alexiad

Part One: The Prologue and Books I–IV

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

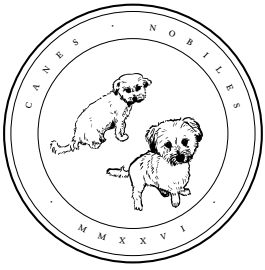


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 15 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows August Reifferscheid's Teubner edition,
Annae Comnenae Porphyrogenitae Alexias (Leipzig, 1884), vol. I

Set from the First Thousand Years of Greek, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

PROLOGUE

I · History Against Time 9
II · Praise and Truth 11
III · The Caesar's Unfinished History 13
IV · Lament for the Caesar 17

BOOK I

V · The Young Alexios and Ourselios 21
VI · Tutach Is Bought 26
VII · The Feigned Blinding 33
VIII · Against Bryennios 38
IX · The Battle at Kalaure 43
X · Bryennios Captured 52
XI · Basilakios at the Bardarios 61
XII · The Night Attack 67
XIII · Basilakios Taken 74
XIV · Robert Guiscard 79

BOOK I

(continued)

XV · Robert and William Mascabeles 83
XVI · Duke of Lombardy and the False Michael 91
XVII · Pope and King 101
XVIII · Robert's Levy 110
XIX · Raoul's Embassy 114
XX · Monomachatos at Dyrrachion 121

BOOK II

XXI · The Brothers and the Slaves 131
XXII · The Empress's Fear 137
XXIII · News from Kyzikos 143
XXIV · The Plot and the Flight 147
XXV · The Women in Sanctuary 156
XXVI · The Caesar Joins 165
XXVII · Alexios Proclaimed 174
XXVIII · Melissenos and Manganes 181
XXIX · The Gate of the Nemitzoi 187
XXX · The Entry into the City 191
XXXI · Palaiologos and the Fleet 197
XXXII · Botaneiates Abdicates 203

BOOK III

XXXIII · The Monk Botaneiates; Maria and Her Son 209
XXXIV · Irene Crowned 215

BOOK III

(continued)

XXXV · Portraits of Alexios, Irene, and Isaac 224
XXXVI · New Titles 230
XXXVII · Penance 236
XXXVIII · The Chrysobull for His Mother 242
XXXIX · Anna Dalassene 249
XL · Her Household and Saint Thekla 254
XLI · An Empire in Straits 264
XLII · The Letter to the German King 269
XLIII · Peace with the Turks 276
XLIV · Shipwreck at Glossa 282

BOOK IV

XLV · The Siege of Dyrrachion Begins 290
XLVI · The Venetians 295
XLVII · Famine and the Dammed River 301
XLVIII · Palaiologos Burns the Tower 305
XLIX · Robert's Council 313
L · The Battle of Dyrrachion 320
LI · The Leap at Bad Side 330
LII · Anna Restrains Her Grief 336

PROLOGUE

I · HISTORY AGAINST TIME

Time sweeps all things into the deep of oblivion, worthy and unworthy alike; the account of history is a bulwark against its stream. Anna, daughter of the emperors Alexios and Irene, born in the purple, schooled in Greek, rhetoric, Aristotle, Plato, and the four sciences, sets out to narrate her father's deeds, those done after he took the scepters and those done before the diadem in the service of other emperors, so that they are not handed over to silence.

Ῥέων ὁ χρόνος ἀκάθεκτα καὶ ἀεί τι κινούμενος
flowing the time irresistibly and always somewhat moving
παρασύρει καὶ παραφέρει πάντα τὰ ἐν γενέσει καὶ
sweeps-away and carries-off all the(-things) in becoming and
ἐς βαθὺ ἀφανείας καταποντοῖ ὅπου μὲν οὐκ ἄξια †λιθιου
into deep of-obscurity drowns where indeed not worthy (corrupt)
πράγματα, ὅπου δὲ μεγάλα τε καὶ ἄξια μνήμης, καὶ τά
things where and great both and worthy of-memory and the
τε ἄδηλα φύων κατὰ τὴν τραγῳδίαν καὶ τὰ
both unseen(-things) bringing-forth according-to the tragedy and the(-things)
φανέντα κρυπτόμενος. ἀλλ' ὅ γε λόγος τῆς ἱστορίας
having-appeared hiding but the at-least account of-the history
ἔρυμα καρτερώτατον γίνεται τῷ τοῦ χρόνου ῥεύματι καὶ
bulwark strongest becomes to-the of-the time stream and
ἵστησι τρόπον τινὰ τὴν ἀκάθεκτον τούτου ῥοὴν καὶ τὰ
stops in-a-way certain the irresistible of-it flow and the(-things)
ἐν αὐτῷ γενόμενα πάντα, ὁπόσα ὑπερείληφε, ξυνέχει
in it having-happened all as-many-as it-has-taken-up holds-together
καὶ περισφίγγει καὶ οὐκ ἐᾷ διολισθαίνειν εἰς λήθης
and binds-tight and not allows to-slip-away into of-oblivion
βυθούς. ταῦτα δὲ διεγνωκυῖα ἐγὼ Ἄννα, θυγάτηρ μὲν
depths these(-things) and having-recognized I Anna daughter indeed

τῶν βασιλέων Ἀλεξίου καὶ Εἰρήνης, πορφύρας τιθήνημά
of-the emperors of-Alexios and of-Irene of-(the)-purple nursling
τε καὶ γέννημα, οὐ γραμμάτων οὐκ ἄμοιρος, ἀλλὰ καὶ
both and offspring not of-letters not without-share but also
τὸ Ἑλληνίζειν ἐς ἄκρον ἐσπουδακυῖα καὶ ῥητορικῆς οὐκ
the to-speak-Greek to (the)-utmost having-studied and of-rhetoric not
ἀμελετήτως ἔχουσα καὶ τὰς Ἀριστοτελικὰς τέχνας εὖ
unpracticedly being and the Aristotelian arts well
ἀναλεξαμένη καὶ τοὺς Πλάτωνος διαλόγους καὶ τὸν νοῦν
having-read-through and the of-Plato dialogues and the mind
ἀπὸ τῆς τετρακτύος τῶν μαθημάτων πυκάσασα (δεῖ
from the quadrivium of-the sciences having-fortified it-is-necessary
γὰρ ἐξορχεῖσθαι ταῦτα, καὶ οὐ περιαυτολογία τὸ πρᾶγμα,
for to-divulge these(-things) and not self-praise the thing
ὅσα ἡ φύσις καὶ ἡ περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας σπουδὴ
as-much-as the nature and the about the sciences zeal
δέδωκε καὶ ὁ θεὸς ἄνωθεν ἐπεβράβευσε καὶ ὁ καιρὸς
has-given and — God from-above has-awarded and the occasion
συνεισήνεγκε) βούλομαι διὰ τῆσδέ μου τῆς γραφῆς τὰς
has-contributed I-wish through this my the writing the
πράξεις ἀφηγήσασθαι τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς οὐκ ἀξίας σιγῇ
deeds to-narrate of-my father not worthy to-silence
παραδοθῆναι οὐδὲ τῷ ῥεύματι τοῦ χρόνου παρασυρῆναι
to-be-handed-over nor to-the stream of-the time to-be-swept-away
καθάπερ εἰς πέλαγος ἀμνημοσύνης, ὅσας τε τῶν
as into sea of-forgetfulness as-many-as both of-the
σκήπτρων ἐπειλημμένος κατεπράξατο καὶ ὅσας πρὸ
scepters having-taken-hold he-accomplished and as-many-as before
τοῦ διαδήματος ἔδρασεν ἑτέροις βασιλεῦσιν ὑπηρετούμενος.
the diadem he-did to-other emperors serving

She writes not to display her learning but so that such deeds are not left without witness. She fears that writing of her father she will seem to praise her own and that the history will be thought an encomium; and, if she must censure him, that mockers will cast Noah's Ham at her. History demands forgetting goodwill and hatred, praising enemies, and reproving kin when the deeds require it. Her witnesses are the events themselves and those who saw them, the fathers and grandfathers of some men now living.

Ταύτας δὲ λέξουσα ἔρχομαι οὐχ ὡς ἐπίδειξίν τινα
these(-things) and about-to-tell I-come not as display some
τῆς περὶ λόγους ποιουμένη ἀσκήσεως, ἀλλ' ὡς ἂν μὴ
of-the about letters making training but that — not
πρᾶγμα τηλικοῦτο τοῖς ἔπειτα γενησομένοις καταλειφθείη
matter so-great to-those afterward about-to-be may-be-left
ἀμάρτυρον· ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ μέγιστα τῶν ἔργων, εἰ μή
unattested since even the greatest of-the deeds if not
πως ἄρα διὰ τῶν λόγων φυλαχθείη καὶ τῇ μνήμῃ
somehow after-all through the words should-be-guarded and to-the memory
παραδοθείη, τῷ τῆς σιωπῆς ἀποσβέννυται σκότῳ. ἦν
should-be-handed-down in-the of-the silence is-extinguished darkness was
γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, ὡς αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα ἔδειξεν,
for the my father as themselves the events showed
ἐπιστάμενος ἄρχειν καὶ ὑπείκειν, ἐς ὅσον χρή, τοῖς
knowing-how to-rule and to-yield to as-far-as it-is-needful to-the
ἄρχουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐκείνου πράξεις προελομένη
rulers but also the his deeds having-chosen
συγγράφειν δέδοικα τὸ ὑφορμοῦν τε καὶ ὑποτρέχον, μή ποτε
to-write I-fear the lurking both and creeping-in lest ever
λογίσαιτό τις τὰ τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς συγγράφουσαν
may-reckon someone the(-things) of-the my father writing

τὰ ἑαυτῆς ἐπαινεῖν καὶ ψεῦδος ἅπαν δόξῃ τὸ
the(-things) of-herself to-praise and falsehood all may-seem the
τῆς ἱστορίας πρᾶγμα καὶ ἐγκώμιον ἄντικρυς, εἴ τι
of-the history matter and encomium outright if anything
τῶν ἐκείνου θαυμάζοιμι· εἰ δέ που αὐτὸς ἐνέγκοι
of-the(-things) his I-should-admire if and anywhere he-himself should-bring(-it)
καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα βιάζοιτο, ὥστε καθάπτεσθαί τι καὶ
and the matter should-compel so-as to-censure something even
τῶν ἐκείνου, οὐ δι᾽ ἐκεῖνον, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν τῶν
of-the(-things) his not because-of him but because-of the of-the
πραγμάτων φύσιν, δέδοικα πάλιν τοὺς φιλοσκώμμονας,
events nature I-fear again the mockers
μή μοι τὸν τοῦ Νῶε Χὰμ ἐπενέγκοιεν ἐποφθαλμιῶντες
lest to-me the — of-Noah Ham they-may-cast-up eyeing-enviously
ἅπαντες πρὸς ἅπαντα καὶ οὐ καθορῶντες τὸ καλῶς ἔχον
all at everything and not discerning the well being
ὑπὸ βασκανίας καὶ φθόνου, καὶ τὸν ἀναίτιον καθ᾽
by malice and envy and the blameless according-to
Ὅμηρον αἰτιόωνται. ὅταν γάρ τις τὸ τῆς ἱστορίας
Homer they-blame when for someone the of-the history
ἦθος ἀναλαμβάνῃ, ἐπιλαθέσθαι χρὴ εὐνοίας καὶ
character takes-up to-forget it-is-needful goodwill and
μίσους καὶ πολλάκις κοσμεῖν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τοῖς μεγίστοις
hatred and often to-adorn the enemies with-the greatest
ἐπαίνοις, ὅταν αἱ πράξεις ἀπαιτῶσι τοῦτο, πολλάκις δὲ
praises when the deeds demand this often and
ἐλέγχειν τοὺς ἀναγκαιοτάτους, ὅταν αἱ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων
to-reprove the closest-kin when the of-the pursuits
ἁμαρτίαι τοῦθ᾽ ὑποδεικνύωσι. διόπερ οὔτε τῶν φίλων
errors this indicate wherefore neither of-the friends
καθάπτεσθαι οὔτε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐπαινεῖν ὀκνητέον. ἐγὼ
to-censure nor the enemies to-praise one-must-shrink I

δὲ καὶ τούτους κἀκείνους, καὶ τοὺς πληττομένους ὑφ'
and both these and-those and the(-ones) being-struck by
ἡμῶν καὶ τοὺς ἀποδεχομένους ἡμᾶς, παραμυθησαίμην
us and the(-ones) accepting us I-would-reassure
ἂν ἀπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ἑωρακότων
— from the events themselves and the(-ones) having-seen
τὰ πράγματα αὐτούς τε καὶ τὰ πράγματα μαρτυραμένη.
the events them both and the events having-called-to-witness
ἐνίων γὰρ τῶν νῦν ὄντων ἀνθρώπων οἱ μὲν πατέρες,
of-some for of-the now being men some indeed fathers
οἱ δὲ πάπποι ἐγένοντο οἱ τούτων συνίστορες.
others and grandfathers were the of-these fellow-witnesses

III · THE CAESAR'S UNFINISHED HISTORY

Her husband, the Caesar Nikephoros Bryennios, who campaigned with her brother John, began at the empress's command a history of Alexios from the reign of Diogenes, but carried it only to Botaneiates; so she takes it up herself. He brought the half-finished work home with a mortal illness, born of campaigns, cares, and climates, handed on sick from Syria and Cilicia through Pamphylia, Lydia, and Bithynia to the queen of cities. He wished to tell his sufferings, but illness prevented him, and so did she, lest the telling reopen the wound.

Μάλιστα δὲ εἰς τὴν ἱστορίαν ἐλήλυθα τῶν τοῦ πατρὸς
most and into the history I-have-come of-the of-the father
πράξεων ἐκ τοιᾶσδε αἰτίας. ἐμοὶ ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο κατὰ
deeds from such cause to-me husband there-was according-to
νόμους συναφθεὶς ὁ Καῖσαρ Νικηφόρος, εἰς τὴν τῶν
laws joined the Caesar Nikephoros into the of-the
Βρυεννίων σειρὰν ἀναγόμενος, ἀνὴρ καὶ κάλλους ὑπερβολῇ

καὶ συνέσεως ἀκρότητι καὶ λόγων ἀκριβείᾳ μακρῷ τοὺς
and of-intelligence by-height and of-speech by-precision by-far the(-men)
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ὑπερβάλλων. θαῦμα γὰρ ἦν ἄντικρυς καὶ
in his(-time) surpassing marvel for he-was outright both
ὁρώμενος καὶ ἀκροώμενος. καὶ ἵνα μὴ ὁ λόγος τῆς
being-seen and being-heard and that not the account from-the
λεωφόρου ἐκτρέποιτο, τὸ παρὸν τῶν ἐφεξῆς ἐχώμεθα.
highway may-turn-aside for-the present of-the following(-things) let-us-hold-to
ἦν μὲν οὖν ἐν πᾶσιν ἐπιφανέστατος, συνεστράτευσε δ᾽
he-was indeed then in all most-illustrious he-campaigned-with and
Ἰωάννῃ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ κατ᾽ ἄλλων μὲν
John the autocrat my brother and against other indeed
βαρβάρων *** ἔχοντι τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν. ἀλλ᾽ ὅ γε
barbarians (lacuna) holding the of-Antiochus city but the at-least
Καῖσαρ οὐκ εἰδὼς ἀμελεῖν τοῦ λόγου καὶ ἐν κόποις καὶ
Caesar not knowing-how to-neglect the letters even in toils and
πόνοις συνέγραφε μὲν καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ συγγράμματα μνήμης
labors wrote indeed also other certain writings of-memory
καὶ λόγου ἄξια, προείλετο δὲ μάλιστα τὰ κατὰ
and of-account worthy chose and most the(-things) concerning
τὸν Ἀλέξιον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Ῥωμαίων καὶ ἐμὸν πατέρα
— *Alexios the autocrat of-(the)-Romans and my father*
συγγράψαι ἐξ ἐπιταγῆς τῆς βασιλίδος καὶ ἐν βίβλοις
to-write from command of-the empress and in books
ἐκθεῖναι τὰς πράξεις τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ, ἐν ᾧπερ ὁ
to-set-out the deeds of-the reign his in which the
καιρὸς ἐδίδου τούτῳ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τοῦ πολέμου βραχύ
occasion gave to-him from-the arms and the war briefly
τι ἀπαλλαγέντι ἐπιβλέψαι πρὸς συγγραφὰς καὶ λογικούς
somewhat having-been-released to-look to writings and literary
τινας πόνους. καὶ δὴ καὶ ἤρξατο τῆς συγγραφῆς εἰς τοὺς
certain labors and indeed also he-began the writing into the

ἀνέκαθεν ἀνενέγκας χρόνους τὸν λόγον, τῷ τῆς δεσποίνης
from-of-old having-carried-back times the account to-the of-the mistress
ἡμῶν κἀν τούτῳ ὑπείκων προστάγματι, ἀπὸ Διογένους
our and-in this yielding command from Diogenes
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Ῥωμαίων ἀρξάμενος καὶ καταβαίνων
the autocrat of-(the)-Romans having-begun and descending
εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον, περὶ οὗ τὴν πρόθεσιν ἐποιήσατο. τότε
to him that-one about whom the purpose he-made then
γὰρ καὶ ἀνθοῦν εἶχεν ὁ χρόνος τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα μειράκιον
for also blooming had the time the my father a-youth
παραγγείλαντα. τὸ γὰρ πρὸ τοῦδε οὐδὲ μειράκιον ἦν
having-entered the(-time) for before this not-even a-youth he-was
καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ ἄξιον συγγραφῆς αὐτῷ πέπρακτο, εἰ
and nothing what — even worthy of-writing by-him had-been-done if
μή τις ἐγκωμίου λόγον καὶ τὰ παιδικὰ αὐτῷ θήσοιτο.
not someone of-encomium matter even the boyish(-deeds) his should-make
ὁ μὲν οὖν σκοπὸς τῷ Καίσαρι τοιοῦτος, ὡς ἡ τούτου
the indeed then aim to-the Caesar such as the his
συγγραφὴ βούλεται· οὐ μὴν τὰ τῆς ἐλπίδος ἐκβέβηκεν
writing intends not however the(-things) of-the hope has-turned-out
οὐδὲ τὴν ἱστορίαν πᾶσαν ἐτελεώσατο, ἀλλὰ μέχρι τῶν
nor the history whole he-completed but up-to the
χρόνων τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Νικηφόρου τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
times of-the autocrat Nikephoros the Botaneiates
τὸν λόγον ἐφελκυσάμενος ἐκεῖσε τοῦ συγγράφειν
the account having-drawn-on there from-the to-write
ἐπαύσατο, περαιτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ μὴ διδόντος προκόψαι
he-ceased further the occasion not granting to-advance
τὴν συγγραφὴν ζημίαν μὲν τοῖς ὑπὸ τὴν συγγραφὴν
the writing loss indeed to-the under the writing
πράγμασι περιποιησαμένου, ἡδονὴν δὲ ἀποστερήσαντος
events having-caused pleasure and having-deprived

τοῖς ἀναγινώσκουσι. διὰ τοῦτο αὐτή, ὅσα τῷ
from-the(-ones) reading because-of this myself as-much-as by-the
ἐμῷ πατρὶ πέπρακτο, συγγράψασθαι προειλόμην, ἵνα μὴ
my father had-been-done to-write I-chose that not
τοιαῦτα ἔργα τοὺς ἐς ὕστερον παραδράμῃ. οἷαν
such deeds the(-ones) in later(-time) may-escape what-kind-of
μὲν γὰρ εἶχον τὴν ἁρμονίαν, ὁπόσην δὲ τὴν χάριν οἱ
indeed for had the harmony how-great and the grace the
τοῦ Καίσαρος λόγοι, ἴσασιν ἅπαντες οἱ τοῖς ἐκείνου
of-the Caesar words know all the(-ones) the his
ἐντετυχηκότες συγγράμμασιν. ἀλλὰ μέχρι τούτου ἐλθών,
having-come-upon writings but up-to this having-come
καθάπερ εἶπον, καὶ τὸ σύγγραμμα σχεδιάσας καὶ ἡμιτελὲς
as I-said and the work having-sketched and half-finished
ἐκ τῆς ὑπερορίας κομίσας ἡμῖν, συναπεκόμισεν, οἴμοι,
from the foreign-land having-brought to-us he-brought-back-with alas
καὶ θανάσιμον νόσημα τάχα ἐκ τῆς ἀπείρου κακοπαθείας,
also deadly disease perhaps from the boundless hardship
τάχα ἐκ τῶν συχνοτέρων στρατηγημάτων, τάχα ἐκ τῆς
perhaps from the too-frequent campaigns perhaps from the
ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἀφάτου μερίμνης· μέριμνα γὰρ ἔμφυτος καὶ
for us unspeakable care care for inborn and
πόνοι ἀνένδοτοι· πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀέρων ἀνωμαλίαι τε καὶ
labors unremitting besides and also of-climates irregularities both and
κακότητες ποτήριον αὐτῷ θανάσιμον ἐκεράσαντο. ἔνθεν μὲν
badnesses cup for-him deadly mixed thence indeed
γὰρ εἰς Σύρους καὶ Κίλικας δεινῶς νοσῶν ἐξεστράτευεν·
for against Syrians and Cilicians terribly being-ill he-marched-out
εἶτα κἀκεῖθεν Συρία τοῦτον μὲν ἀπέδωκεν ἀρρωστοῦντα
then and-from-there Syria him indeed handed-over sick
Κίλιξι, Κίλικες δὲ Παμφυλίοις, Παμφύλιοι δὲ τοῖς Λυδοῖς
to-Cilicians Cilicians and to-Pamphylians Pamphylians and to-the Lydians

καὶ ἡ Λυδία τῇ Βιθυνίᾳ καὶ ἡ Βιθυνία τῇ βασιλίδι τῶν
and — Lydia — to-Bithynia and — Bithynia to-the queen of-the
πόλεων καὶ ἡμῖν ἐξῳδηκότα ἤδη τὸ σπλάγχνον ἐκ τῆς
cities and to-us having-swollen already the bowels from the
πολλῆς κακοπαθείας. καίπερ δὲ οὕτως ἔχων ἀσθενείας
great hardship although and thus being of-weakness
καὶ θέλων τὰ συμπεσόντα οἱ ἐκτραγῳδεῖν τὸ μέν
and wishing the(-things) having-befallen to-him to-tell-as-tragedy partly indeed
τι νοσῶν οὐκ ἠδύνατο, τὸ δέ τι καὶ παρ᾽ ἡμῶν
somewhat being-ill not he-was-able partly and somewhat also by us
ἐκωλύετο, ὡς μὴ τὸ τραῦμα ἀνοίξοι διηγούμενος.
he-was-prevented that not the wound he-might-open narrating

IV · LAMENT FOR THE CAESAR

Reaching this point, she is overcome with dizziness and tears for the Caesar, whose experience, learning, and grace are lost to the Romans. Misfortune has dogged her since the purple; Orpheus moved stones and Timotheos moved Alexander to arms, but her story moves to tears. Earlier calamities were only a prelude to this one, a fire that burns without consuming. Wiping her tears, she turns to her father's history, though remembering him is itself a lament.

Ἐγὼ δ᾽ ἐνταῦθα γενομένη σκοτοδίνης ἐμπίπλαμαι τὴν
I and here having-come with-dizziness am-filled the
ψυχὴν καὶ ῥείθροις δακρύων περιτέγγω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.
soul and with-streams of-tears I-drench the eyes
ὦ οἷον ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἀπόλωλε βούλευμα· ὦ πείρας
O what the(-state) of-(the)-Romans has-lost counsel O of-experience
μὲν ἀκριβεστάτης περὶ τὰ πράγματα καὶ ὅσην ἐκεῖνος
indeed most-exact about the affairs and how-much he
συνείλοχε· λόγων δὲ ἐπιστήμης, ποικίλης δὲ σοφίας, λέγω
had-gathered of-letters and of-knowledge varied and of-wisdom I-mean

δὴ τῆς θυραίας καὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐλῆς· ὦ καὶ χάριτος
indeed of-the outer and of-the our court O and of-grace
ἐπιτρεχούσης τοῖς μέλεσι καὶ εἴδους οὐκ ἀξίου τυραννίδος,
running-over the limbs and of-form not worthy of-tyranny
ὥς τινες λέγουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ θειοτέρου καὶ κρείττονος.
as some say but both more-divine and better
ἔγωγ' οὖν πολλοῖς ἄλλοις προσωμιλήκειν δεινοῖς ἐκ
I-for-my-part then many other had-met terrors from
μέσων τῶν πορφυρόθεν σπαργάνων, ὡς οὕτως εἰπεῖν,
midst of-the from-the-purple swaddling-clothes as thus to-say
καὶ τύχαις ἐχρησάμην οὐκ ἀγαθαῖς, εἰ μή τις θεῖτο
and fortunes I-met not good if not someone should-reckon
τύχην ἀγαθὴν καὶ προσμειδιῶσάν μοι τήν τε γειναμένην
fortune good and smiling-on me the both having-borne(-me)
αὐτὴν καὶ τὸν τεκόντα τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας καὶ τὴν
herself and the having-begotten(-me) the autocrats and the
πορφύραν ἀφ' ἧς ἐβλάστησα· τὰ γὰρ ἄλλα φεῦ τῶν
purple from which I-sprang the(-things) for other alas of-the
κυμάτων, φεῦ τῶν ἐπαναστάσεων. Ὀρφεὺς μὲν οὖν ᾄδων
waves alas of-the uprisings Orpheus indeed then singing
καὶ λίθους ἐκίνει καὶ ξύλα καὶ τὴν ἄψυχον ἁπλῶς φύσιν,
even stones moved and wood and the soulless simply nature
Τιμόθεος δὲ ὁ αὐλητὴς τὸν ὄρθιόν ποτε Ἀλεξάνδρῳ
Timotheos and the piper the orthian(-strain) once for-Alexander
αὐλήσας εἰς τὰ ὅπλα παραχρῆμα καὶ τὸ ξίφος ἐκίνει τὸν
having-piped to the arms at-once and the sword moved the
Μακεδόνα· τὰ δέ γε κατ' ἐμὲ διηγήματα οὐ τοπικήν
Macedonian the and at-least concerning me narratives not local
τινα κίνησιν οὐδὲ πρὸς ὅπλα καὶ μάχην, ἀλλ' ἐς δάκρυα
some motion nor to arms and battle but to tears
τὸν ἀκροατὴν συγκινήσειε καὶ οὐκ αἰσθητικὴν μόνον, ἀλλὰ
the hearer would-move and not sentient only but

καὶ ἄψυχον φύσιν εἰς πάθος καταναγκάσῃ. τὸ μέντοι
also soulless nature to suffering may-compel the however
πάθος τὸ περὶ τὸν Καίσαρα καὶ ὁ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν
suffering the concerning the Caesar and the concerning him
ἀνέλπιστος θάνατος αὐτῆς μου καθίκετο τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ ἐς
unexpected death very my reached of-the soul and to
βάθος τὸ τραῦμα εἰργάσατο. καὶ ἡγοῦμαι τὰς προειληφυίας
depth the wound worked and I-consider the preceding
συμφορὰς πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἄπληστον συμφορὰν ψεκάδα ὡς
misfortunes beside this the insatiable misfortune a-drop as
ὄντως πρὸς ὅλον Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος ἢ τοῦ Ἀδριαντικοῦ
truly beside whole Atlantic sea or of-the Adriatic
πελάγους τὰ κύματα· μᾶλλον δέ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἦσαν ἐκεῖναι
sea the waves rather and as it-seems were those
τούτων προοίμια καί με προκατελάμβανεν ὁ καπνὸς τοῦ
of-these preludes and me was-seizing-beforehand the smoke of-the
καμινιαίου τούτου πυρὸς καὶ ὁ καύσων ἐκεῖνος τῆς ἀρρήτου
furnace this fire and the heat that of-the unspeakable
ταύτης φλογώσεως καὶ τὰ καθ᾽ ἡμέραν *** πυρὸς τῆς
this burning and the each day (lacuna) of-fire of-the
ἀφάτου πυρκαϊᾶς, ὦ πυρὸς ἄνευ ὕλης ἀποτεφροῦντος,
unspeakable conflagration O fire without fuel reducing-to-ash
πυρὸς ἐν ἀπορρήτοις δᾳδουχουμένου καὶ καίοντος μέν, μὴ
fire in secret(-places) being-kindled and burning indeed not
καταφλέγοντος δὲ καὶ τὴν καρδίαν μὲν περιφρύγοντος,
consuming and also the heart indeed scorching
δόξαν δὲ παρέχοντος, ὅτι οὐ συνεφρύγημεν, καίτοι μέχρις
appearance and giving that not we-were-burnt-up although as-far-as
ὀστέων καὶ μυελῶν καὶ μερισμοῦ ψυχῆς τὰς πυρακτώσεις
bones and marrow and dividing of-soul the burnings
δεξάμενοι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμαυτῆς αἰσθάνομαι διὰ ταῦτα
having-received but for myself I-perceive because-of these(-things)

παρενηνεγμένης τοῦ προκειμένου, καὶ ὁ Καῖσάρ μοι
having-been-carried-aside from-the subject and the Caesar to-me
ἐπιστὰς καὶ τὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος πένθος πένθος
having-come-upon(-me) and the of-the Caesar grief grief
μοι ἐπέσταξε διωλύγιον. ἀποψήσασα οὖν τὸ δάκρυον
on-me dripped immense having-wiped-away then the tear
τῶν ὀμμάτων καὶ ἐμαυτὴν ἀναλεξαμένη τοῦ πάθους
from-the eyes and myself having-collected from-the suffering
τῶν ἑξῆς ἕξομαι διπλᾶ κατὰ τὴν τραγῳδίαν
of-the following(-things) I-will-hold-to double according-to the tragedy
κερδαίνουσα δάκρυα, οἷον ἐπὶ συμφορᾷ συμφορᾶς
gaining tears as-it-were upon misfortune misfortune
μεμνημένη. τὸ γὰρ εἰς μέσον προθεῖναι τοιούτου βασιλέως
remembering the for into middle to-set-forth of-such emperor
ὑπόθεσιν καὶ τοσούτου πρὸς ἀρετὴν ἀνάμνησίς ἐστι καὶ τῶν
subject and so-great in virtue a-reminder is also of-the
κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον θαυμάτων, ἅπερ κἀμὲ πρὸς δάκρυα θερμότατα
in him wonders which me-too to tears hottest
καταφέρει μετὰ πάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης δακρύουσαν. τὸ
bring-down with all the inhabited-world weeping the
γὰρ ἐκείνου μεμνῆσθαι καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ βασιλείαν εἰς μέσον
for him to-remember and the his reign into middle
ἄγειν ἐμοὶ μὲν θρήνων ὑπόθεσις, τοῖς ἄλλοις δὲ ζημίας
to-bring for-me indeed of-laments subject for-the others and of-loss
ἀνάμνησις. ἀρκτέον τοίνυν ἐνθένδε τῆς ἱστορίας τοὐμοῦ
a-reminder one-must-begin therefore from-here the history of-my
πατρός, ὅθεν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἄμεινον· ἄμεινον δὲ ὅθεν
father whence also to-begin better better and whence
σαφέστερός τε καὶ ἱστορικώτερος ὁ λόγος γενήσεται.
clearer both and more-historical the account will-become

V · THE YOUNG ALEXIOS AND OURSELIOS

At fourteen Alexios longed to campaign with Diogenes against the Persians, but the emperor sent him back to his mother, who was mourning her first-born Manuel. Under Michael Doukas he showed his courage against Ourselios, a Celt in Roman service who had turned tyrant and was plundering the east. Appointed general autocrat, still barely bearded, Alexios captured him and settled the east in a few days, as the Caesar's second book relates more fully.

Ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος καὶ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ τῶν
the emperor Alexios and my father even before the of-the
σκήπτρων ἐπειλῆφθαι τῆς βασιλείας μέγα ὄφελος τῇ
scepters to-have-taken-hold of-the empire great benefit to-the
βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων γεγένηται. ἤρξατο μὲν γὰρ στρατεύειν
empire of-(the)-Romans has-been he-began indeed for to-campaign
ἐπὶ Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ Διογένους. θαυμαστός τις γὰρ ἐφαίνετο
under Romanos the Diogenes marvelous one for he-appeared
ἐν τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν καὶ φιλοκινδυνότατος. οὗτος
among the(-men) in his(-time) and most-venturesome he
γὰρ τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτου ἔτους ὢν κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ
for of-fourteenth year being at that of-time
συνεκστρατεύειν ἠπείγετο τῷ βασιλεῖ Διογένει κατὰ
to-march-out-with was-eager with-the emperor Diogenes against
Περσῶν βαρυτάτην ἄγοντι στρατιὰν καὶ ἀπό γε τοῦδε
Persians heaviest leading army and from at-least this
ὁρμήματος ἀπειλὴν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμφαίνων καὶ
impulse threat against the barbarians displaying and
ὡς, εἰ συμπλακήσεται τοῖς βαρβάροις, τὸ ξίφος αὐτοῦ
that if he-will-engage with-the barbarians the sword his
μεθύσει ἀφ᾽ αἵματος· οὕτως ἦν φιλοπόλεμος ὁ
he-will-make-drunk from blood so was war-loving the

νεανίσκος. ἀλλὰ τότε οὐκ ἐξεχώρησεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
young-man but then not allowed the autocrat
Διογένης αὐτῷ ξυνέπεσθαι, ἅτε πάθους καταλαβόντος τὴν
Diogenes him to-follow-along since grief having-seized the
μητέρα βαρυτάτου. ἐθρήνει γὰρ τὸ τηνικαῦτα
mother heaviest she-was-mourning for the(-time) then
θάνατον τοῦ πρωτοτόκου υἱοῦ Μανουήλ, ἀνδρὸς μεγάλα καὶ
death of-the first-born son Manuel a-man great and
ἀξιάγαστα ἔργα ἐνδεδειγμένου τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ· καὶ
admirable deeds having-displayed to-the of-the Romans rule and
ἵνα μὴ ἀπαραμύθητος εἴη ἐκείνη, τὸν μὲν τῶν υἱέων
that not unconsoled might-be she the(-one) indeed of-the sons
μηκέτι γινώσκουσα οὗ κατορύξειε, τὸν δὲ ἀποστέλλουσα
no-longer knowing where she-should-bury the(-other) and sending
ἐν πολέμοις καὶ δεδοικυῖα, μή τι ἀπαίσιον συναντήσοι
into wars and fearing lest something ill-omened should-befall
τῷ νεανίσκῳ καὶ οὐδ' οἳ γῆς πεσεῖται ἐπιγνώσεται,
the young-man and not-even where of-earth he-will-fall she-will-know
διὰ ταῦτα ὑποστρέψαι πρὸς τὴν μητέρα τὸ μειράκιον
because-of these(-things) to-return to the mother the youth
Ἀλέξιον κατηνάγκασε. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀπελείφθη καὶ
Alexios he-compelled and then indeed he-was-left-behind even
ἄκων τῶν συστρατευομένων, ἀλλ' ὅ γε ἐφεξῆς καιρὸς
unwilling from-the fellow-campaigners but the at-least following time
πέλαγος ὑπανέῳξεν αὐτῷ ἀνδραγαθημάτων. ἐπὶ γάρ τοι
sea opened-up to-him of-brave-deeds under for surely
τοῦ βασιλέως Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Δούκα μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Διογένους
the emperor Michael the Doukas after the — of-Diogenes
βασιλέως καθαίρεσιν, ὅσος ἦν εἰς ἀνδρείαν, παρέδειξε τὰ
emperor deposition how-great he-was in courage showed the
κατὰ τὸν Οὐρσέλιον πράγματα. ἦν μὲν γὰρ οὗτος Κελτὸς
concerning — Ourselios affairs was indeed for he Celt

ἀνέκαθεν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ῥωμαίων κατειλεγμένος, εἰς δὲ
from-of-old in-the army of-(the)-Romans enrolled to and
μέγα τύχης ἐξογκωθεὶς καὶ δύναμιν συναθροίσας ἀμφ' αὐτὸν
great of-fortune having-swelled and force having-gathered about him
καὶ στρατιὰν ἀξιόλογον τῶν μὲν ἐκεῖθεν ὄντων ὅθεν καὶ
and army considerable some indeed from-there being whence also
αὐτὸς ὥρμητο, τῶν δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἄλλου γένους παντοδαποῦ
he-himself had-come others and also from other race of-every-kind
βαρὺς ἦν αὐτόθεν τύραννος· πολλὰς δὲ ταλαντεύσεις
grievous was straightway tyrant many and swayings
λαβούσης τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας καὶ τῶν Τούρκων
having-taken the of-the Romans dominion and the Turks
καθυπερτερησάντων τῆς τύχης Ῥωμαίων, τῶν δὲ εἰς
having-prevailed-over the fortune of-(the)-Romans they and to
τὸ κατόπιν ὑπαχθέντων ὥσπερ ψάμμου ὑπὸ ποδῶν
the rear having-been-driven as-if sand from-under feet
ὑποσπασθείσης, τηνικαῦτα καὶ οὗτος τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων
having-been-drawn-away then also he the empire of-(the)-Romans
ἐπέθετο. καὶ ἄλλως μὲν ὢν τυραννικώτατος τὴν ψυχήν,
attacked and otherwise indeed being most-tyrannical in-the soul
τότε δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐξαφθεὶς πρὸς καθαρὰν τυραννίδα
then and even more having-been-kindled to outright tyranny
διὰ τὸ κατηφὲς τῶν τῆς βασιλείας πραγμάτων τὰ
because-of the dejection of-the of-the empire affairs the(-lands)
τῆς ἑῴας πάντα σχεδὸν ἐλήσατο. πολλῶν δὲ πιστευθέντων
of-the east all almost plundered many and having-been-entrusted
τὸν μετ' αὐτοῦ πόλεμον ἐπ' ἀνδρείᾳ διαβεβοημένων καὶ
the with him war for courage renowned and
πεῖραν εἰσενεγκαμένων πλείστην πολέμου καὶ μάχης, οὗτος
experience having-brought very-much of-war and of-battle he
ὑπερπαίων ἐφαίνετο καὶ τὴν ἐκείνων πολυπειρίαν πῃ
surpassing appeared even the their great-experience at-one-time

μὲν αὐτὸς προσβάλλων καὶ τρέπων καὶ καθάπερ πρηστὴρ
indeed himself attacking and routing and like firestorm
ἐμπίπτων τοῖς ἀντικαθισταμένοις αὐτῷ, πὴ δὲ καὶ
falling-upon those opposing him at-another and also
συμμαχίαν λαμβάνων ἀπὸ τῶν Τούρκων ἀνυπόστατος
alliance taking from the Turks irresistible
ἦν ταῖς ὁρμαῖς, ὥστε καὶ τῶν πάνυ μεγιστάνων τινὰς
he-was in-the onsets so-that even of-the very magnates some
κατασχεῖν καὶ τὰς ἐκείνων κλονῆσαι φάλαγγας. τότε δὴ
to-capture and the their to-shake phalanxes then indeed
καὶ ὑπὸ τἀδελφῷ ἐτάττετο ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος καὶ
also under the-brother was-ranked the my father Alexios and
ἄντικρυς ὑπεστρατήγει τούτῳ, τὰ στρατεύματα πάντα
outright served-as-lieutenant to-him the armies all
ἑῴας καὶ ἑσπερίου λήξεως ἐγκεχειρισμένῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν
of-east and of-western allotment having-been-entrusted-with since and in
ἀμηχάνοις ἦν τὰ πράγματα τηνικαῦτα Ῥωμαίοις, τοῦ
desperate(-straits) were the affairs then for-(the)-Romans the
βαρβάρου τούτου δίκην κεραυνοῦ τὰ πάντα ἐπερχομένου,
barbarian this like of-thunderbolt the all overrunning
εἰς ἀξιόμαχον ἀντικατάστασιν ἐπινοεῖται ὁ ἀξιάγαστος
for worthy-in-battle opposition is-thought-of the admirable
οὗτος Ἀλέξιος στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως
this Alexios general autocrat by the emperor
Μιχαὴλ ἀναδεδειγμένος. ὃς δὴ καὶ πᾶσαν ἀνακινήσας
Michael having-been-appointed who indeed also all having-stirred-up
φρόνησίν τε καὶ πολυπειρίαν στρατηγικήν τε καὶ
wisdom both and great-experience of-a-general both and
στρατιωτικὴν καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ ταύτην
of-a-soldier and this not in much time it
συλλεξάμενος (ἀλλὰ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πάνυ φιλόπονον τοῦ
having-gathered but for because-of the very industriousness of-the

ἀνδρὸς καὶ τὸ πανταχόθεν ἐγρηγορὸς εἰς ἄκρον ἐληλυθέναι
man and the on-every-side wakefulness to summit to-have-come
στρατηγικῆς ἐμπειρίας τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων λογάσιν ἔδοξεν,
of-generalship experience to-the of-the Romans picked-men he-seemed
οἷος Αἰμίλιος ἐκεῖνος ὁ Ῥωμαῖος, ὁποῖος ὁ Σκηπίων,
such-as Aemilius that the Roman such-as — Scipio
οἷος Ἀννίβας ὁ Καρχηδόνιος· νεώτατος γὰρ ἦν καὶ
such-as Hannibal the Carthaginian youngest for he-was and
ἄρτι πρώτως ὑπηνήτης, ὅ φασι) τόν τε Οὐρσέλιον
just first bearded which they-say — both Ourselios
ἐκεῖνον εἶλε τὸν πολὺν κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ῥέοντα καὶ
that-one took the(-man) much against the Romans flowing and
τὰ πράγματα τῆς ἕω κατέστησεν οὐ πολλῶν δεηθεὶς
the affairs of-the east settled not many having-needed
ἡμερῶν. ἦν γὰρ καὶ ὀξὺς φωρᾶσαι τὸ ξυμφέρον καὶ
days he-was for both quick to-detect the advantageous and
ὀξύτερος καταπράξασθαι· τίνα δὲ τὸν τρόπον εἶλεν ἐκεῖνον,
quicker to-accomplish what and the way he-took him
δηλοῖ μὲν καὶ ὁ Καῖσαρ ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ τῆς κατ᾽
shows indeed also the Caesar in the second of-the concerning
αὐτὸν ἱστορίας βίβλῳ πλατύτερον, δηλώσομεν δὲ καὶ
him history book more-broadly we-will-show and also
ἡμεῖς, ἐφ᾽ ὅσον εἰς τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἱστορίαν συνήνεγκεν.
we for as-much-as into the of us history it-contributed

VI · TUTACH IS BOUGHT

With the barbarian Tutach invading, Ourselios turns to him for alliance, but Alexios wins Tutach over, sends him hostages and promises money, and Tutach's men seize Ourselios and hand him over. The money from the emperor does not come, and Tutach's men press for payment. At Amaseia Alexios asks the citizens to contribute the price; an uproar breaks out, some wanting to free Ourselios, until Alexios silences the crowd and warns them against the men who would buy their own safety with the people's blood.

Ἄρτι γὰρ τοῦ βαρβάρου Τουτὰχ ἐκ τῶν βαθυτέρων
just for the barbarian Tutach from the deeper
τῆς ἀνατολῆς μερῶν κατεληλυθότος μετὰ βαρυτάτου
of-the east parts having-come-down with heaviest
στρατεύματος, ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων λῄζεσθαι,
army for which the(-lands) of-the Romans to-plunder
ὁ Οὐρσέλιος πολλάκις ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατοπεδάρχου
— Ourselios often by the camp-commander
στενοχωρούμενος καὶ ἄλλα ἐπ' ἄλλοις φρούρια ἀφαιρούμενος,
being-hard-pressed and other upon others forts being-deprived-of
καίτοι στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἐπαγόμενος καὶ πάντας λαμπρῶς
although army large bringing and all splendidly
καὶ γενναίως καθωπλισμένους, εὐμηχανίᾳ παρὰ πολὺ
and nobly armed by-ingenuity by much
ἡττᾶτο τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς Ἀλεξίου· τέως δ' οὖν ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον
was-defeated by-my father Alexios meanwhile and then to that-one
καταφυγεῖν ἔδοξε. τελευταῖον τοῖς πᾶσιν ἐξαπορούμενος
to-take-refuge he-resolved finally in-the all being-at-a-loss
ξυμμίγνυσι τῷ Τουτὰχ καὶ φίλον ποιεῖται καὶ εἰς
joins — with-Tutach and friend makes(-him) and into
συμμαχίαν αὐτὸν καταλιπαρεῖ. ἀλλ' ὁ στρατοπεδάρχης
alliance him entreats but the camp-commander

Ἀλέξιος ἀντιστρατηγεῖται πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ ὀξύτερον
Alexios counter-plans against these(-things) and more-swiftly
οἰκειοῦται τὸν βάρβαρον καὶ ἐπισπᾶται πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ
wins-over the barbarian and draws to himself both
λόγοις καὶ δώροις καὶ πᾶσι τρόποις καὶ μηχανήμασιν.
by-words and by-gifts and by-all means and devices
ἦν γὰρ εἴπερ τις ἄλλος ἐφευρετὴς καὶ πόρους ἐν τοῖς
he-was for if-ever any other inventive and ways in the
ἀπορωτάτοις ξυμμηχανώμενος. ὁ γοῦν δυνατώτατος
most-desperate(-straits) contriving the at-any-rate most-effective
αὐτῷ τῶν τρόπων τοιοῦτός τις ἦν, ὡς ἐν τύπῳ εἰπεῖν,
his of-the means such one was as in outline to-say
δεξιώσασθαι τὸν Τουτάχ· καί φησι "φίλοι μὲν ἄμφω
to-greet — Tutach and he-says friends indeed both
ἀλλήλοις ὅ τε σὸς σουλτάνος καὶ ἐμὸς βασιλεύς. ὁ δὲ
to-each-other the both your sultan and my emperor the but
βάρβαρος οὗτος Οὐρσέλιος καὶ πρὸς ἄμφω ἀνταίρει τὰς
barbarian this Ourselios both against both raises the
χεῖρας καὶ ἐχθρὸς καὶ ἀμφοτέροις καθίσταται φοβερώτατος
hands and enemy also to-both is-set-up most-fearsome
ἐκείνου μὲν κατατρέχων καὶ ἀεί τι τῆς μερίδος
that-one indeed overrunning and always some of-the portion
Ῥωμαίων κατὰ μικρὸν ὑποσπώμενος, ἀποστερίσκων δὲ
of-(the)-Romans by little drawing-away depriving and
τῆς Περσίδος ἅπερ ἂν καὶ ἐξῆν κἀκείνῃ περιγενέσθαι.
— Persia of-what — even it-was-possible for-her-too to-gain
τέχνῃ δὲ τὸ ἅπαν μετέρχεται νῦν μὲν ἐμὲ παρασκιάζων
by-craft and the whole he-pursues now indeed me overshadowing
διὰ τῆς σῆς δυνάμεως, αὖθις δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ τούτῳ
through the your power again and the occasion with-him
συμπνεύσαντος ἀφέμενος ἐμοῦ ὡς ἤδη ἐν ἀκινδύνῳ
having-breathed-together having-let-go me as already in safety

καθεστηκὼς πάλιν ἐξ ὑποστροφῆς κατὰ σοῦ ἀρεῖται
having-come-to-stand again from turning-back against you will-raise
τὰς χεῖρας. ἀλλ᾽ εἴ τι ἐμοὶ πείθῃ, ἐπειδὰν καὶ αὖθις
the hands but if at-all me you-obey when also again
ἐλεύσεται πρὸς ὑμᾶς, χρὴ μετὰ πολλῶν κρατῆσαι
he-will-come to you it-is-needful with many to-seize
τὸν Οὐρσέλιον καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐξαποστεῖλαι δεσμώτην.
— Ourselios and to us to-send-off prisoner
τρία γὰρ ἐντεῦθέν᾽᾽ φησι ‘‘κερδανεῖς, ἓν μὲν χρημάτων
three(-things) for from-this he-says you-will-gain one indeed of-money
πλῆθος ὅσον καὶ οἷον οὐδείς πω πρότερον, ἕτερον
abundance how-much and such-as no-one yet before second
δὲ τὴν εὔνοιαν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος συνεπισπάσῃ, ἀφ᾽
and the goodwill of-the autocrat you-will-draw-to-yourself from
οὗπερ εἰς ἄκρον εὐδαιμονίας φθάσεις ἐληλυθώς, τρίτον
which to summit of-prosperity you-will-soon having-come third
δὲ ὅτι καὶ ὁ σουλτάνος τὰ μεγάλα ἡσθήσεται ἐχθροῦ
and that also the sultan in-the great(-measure) will-be-pleased enemy
τηλικούτου ἐκποδὼν γεγονότος καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἀσκοῦντος
so-great out-of-the-way having-become and the hands exercising
καθ᾽ ἑκατέρων κατά τε Ῥωμαίων καὶ Τούρκων᾽᾽. ταῦτα
against each against both (the)-Romans and Turks these(-things)
διαπρεσβευσάμενος πρὸς τὸν ἄνωθεν εἰρημένον Τουτὰχ ὁ
having-sent-by-envoys to the above mentioned Tutach the
ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς στρατιᾶς ἀρχηγὸς κατ᾽
my father and of-the Roman army leader at
ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ καὶ ἅμα καὶ ὁμήρους πέμψας τῶν
that of-time and at-the-same-time also hostages having-sent of-the
ἐνδοξοτάτων τινὰς ἐπὶ συγκειμένῳ χρόνῳ καὶ χρημάτων
most-distinguished some for agreed time and of-money
ποσότητι πείθει τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Τουτὰχ βαρβάρους
amount persuades the about — Tutach barbarians

κατασχεῖν τὸν Οὐρσέλιον. καὶ τούτου ταχὺ γεγονότος
to-seize — Ourselios and this quickly having-happened
ἀποστέλλεται εἰς Ἀμάσειαν τῷ στρατοπεδάρχῃ. ἀλλ'
he-is-sent to Amaseia to-the camp-commander but
ἐντεῦθεν ἐχρονοτρίβει τὰ χρήματα· αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ
thereupon delayed the money he indeed for not
εἶχεν ὁπόθεν ἀποπληρώσειε, τὰ δ' ἐκ βασιλέως
had whence he-might-pay the(-moneys) and from (the)-emperor
ἠμέλητο· καὶ οὐχ ὅτι βραδεῖ ποδὶ κατὰ τὴν τραγῳδίαν
had-been-neglected and not that with-slow foot according-to the tragedy
ἔστιχεν, ἀλλ' οὐδαμοῦ κατεφαίνετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ
it-came but nowhere it-appeared the(-men) indeed then about
τὸν Τουτὰχ ἐνέκειντο τὸν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπαιτοῦντες
— Tutach pressed the of-the money demanding
ὄγκον ἢ τὸν ἐωνημένον ἐξόπισθεν λαμβάνειν καὶ
bulk or the(-man) bought back to-take and
παλινδρομεῖν ἐᾶν τοῦτον ὅθεν κατείληπτο· ὁ δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν
to-run-back to-let him whence he-had-been-seized he but not had
ὅθεν ἀποδοίη τὴν τοῦ ἐωνημένου τιμήν, τοῖς ὅλοις οὖν
whence he-might-pay the of-the bought(-man) price in-the whole then
δι' ὅλης νυκτὸς ἐξαπορούμενος ἐρανίσασθαι παρὰ τῶν
through whole night being-at-a-loss to-collect from the
οἰκητόρων Ἀμασείας ἐλογίσατο τὴν τιμήν. καὶ αὐγαζούσης
inhabitants of-Amaseia he-reckoned the price and dawning
ἡμέρας, κἂν ἀργαλέον ἐδόκει, ἀλλ' ὅμως συνεκαλεῖτο
day even-if troublesome it-seemed but nevertheless he-called-together
ἅπαντας καὶ μᾶλλον τοὺς τὰ πρῶτα φέροντας καὶ
all and rather the(-men) the first(-place) bearing and
χρημάτων εὐποροῦντας, πρὸς οὓς μᾶλλον θεασάμενος
in-money abounding to whom rather having-looked
ἔφη "ἴστε πάντες, ὅπως ὁ βάρβαρος οὑτοσὶ τὰς τοῦ
he-said know all how the barbarian this-here the of-the

Ἀρμενιακοῦ διέθετο πόλεις ἁπάσας ὅσας τε κωμοπόλεις
Armeniakon treated cities all as-many and towns
ἐπόρθησε καὶ ὁπόσους κακῶς διέθετο συμφοραῖς ἀφορήτοις
he-sacked and how-many ill he-treated to-misfortunes unbearable
ὑποβαλὼν ὁπόσα τε χρήματα ἀφ' ὑμῶν ἐκομίσατο. ἀλλὰ
having-subjected how-much and money from you he-carried-off but
καιρὸς ἤδη πάρεστι τῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὑμᾶς ἀπαλλάττειν
occasion now is-present from-the from him you to-free
κακώσεων, εἰ βούλεσθε. δεῖ τοιγαροῦν μὴ προέσθαι
afflictions if you-wish it-is-necessary accordingly not to-let-go
τοῦτον. ὁρᾶτε γὰρ ὡς δεσμώτης ἡμῖν ὁ βάρβαρος
him you-see for how prisoner to-us the barbarian
νεύσει πάντως θεοῦ καὶ ἡμετέρᾳ σπουδῇ. ὁ δὲ τοῦτον
by-the-nod surely of-God and by-our zeal the but him
ζωγρήσας Τουτὰχ ἐξ ἡμῶν αἰτεῖ τὴν τιμήν. ἡμεῖς
having-taken-alive Tutach from us asks the price we
δ' ἀποροῦμεν παντάπασιν ἐπ' ἀλλοδαπῆς τε ὄντες καὶ
but are-at-a-loss altogether on foreign(-soil) both being and
συχνὸν ἤδη χρόνον μετὰ τῶν βαρβάρων μαχόμενοι
long already time with the barbarians fighting
καὶ τὰ προσόντα δεδαπανηκότες. εἰ μὴ γοῦν
and the(-things) at-hand having-spent if not at-any-rate
πόρρω ὁ βασιλεὺς ἦν καὶ καιρὸν ἀναμονῆς ἐδίδου ὁ
far the emperor was and time of-waiting gave the
βάρβαρος, ἔσπευσα ἂν ἐκεῖθεν κομισθῆναι τὰ
barbarian I-would-have-hastened — from-there to-be-brought the(-sums)
τῆς τιμῆς. ἐπεὶ δ', ὡς ἴστε καὶ αὐτοί, οὐδὲν τούτων
of-the price since but as you-know also yourselves nothing of-these
ἔξεστι πράττειν, δέον ὑμᾶς συνεισενεγκεῖν τὴν τιμήν,
it-is-possible to-do it-being-needful you to-contribute the price
καὶ λήψεσθε πάντα δι' ἡμῶν ἐκ βασιλέως ὁπόσα
and you-will-receive all through us from (the)-emperor as-much-as

παράσχοιτε". εἶπε ταῦτα καὶ ἐξεκρούσθη παραυτίκα
you-may-furnish he-said these(-things) and was-rebuffed immediately
καὶ θόρυβον ἀνῆψε σφοδρότατον τῶν Ἀμασειανῶν εἰς
and uproar kindled most-violent the Amaseians to
ἀποστασίαν κεκινημένων. ἦσαν γὰρ οἳ τούτους εἰς
revolt having-been-stirred there-were for (men)-who them to
θόρυβον ἠρέθιζον ἄνδρες κακουργότατοί τινες καὶ ῥέκται
uproar provoked men most-villainous some and doers
πραγμάτων εἰδότες ὀτρύνειν δῆμον εἰς ταραχήν. θόρυβος
of-deeds knowing-how to-rouse people to disorder uproar
τοίνυν ἦρτο πολὺς τῶν μὲν βουλομένων σῴζεσθαι τὸν
therefore had-arisen great some indeed wishing to-be-saved —
Οὐρσέλιον καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἀντιλαβέσθαι τούτου ἐρεθιζόντων,
Ourselios and the crowd to-take-hold of-him provoking
τῶν δὲ ἐκταραττομένων (τοιοῦτον γὰρ τὸ συρφετῶδες
others and being-thrown-into-confusion such for the rabble-like
πλῆθος) καὶ τὸν Οὐρσέλιον ἁρπάσαι θελόντων καὶ τῶν
crowd and — Ourselios to-snatch wishing and from-the
δεσμῶν ἀπολύειν. δῆμον οὖν ὁ στρατοπεδάρχης τοσοῦτον
bonds to-release people then the camp-commander so-great
ὁρῶν μαινόμενον ὡς ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν
seeing raging as in strait altogether the(-things) concerning him
ἐγνώκει, καταπεπτώκει μὲν οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλ' ἐπιρρώσας
he-had-recognized had-collapsed indeed in-no-way but having-strengthened
ἑαυτὸν κατεσίγαζε τῇ χειρὶ τὸν θόρυβον. ὀψὲ δὲ καὶ
himself silenced with-the hand the uproar late and also
μόλις τούτους καταπαύσας καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τὸν λόγον
scarcely them having-stopped and to the crowd the speech
ἀνενεγκὼν ἔφη "θαυμάζειν ἔπεισί μοι, ἄνδρες Ἀμασειανοί,
having-turned he-said to-wonder comes-over me men Amaseians
ὅπως τὴν συσκευὴν τουτωνὶ τῶν ἐξαπατώντων ὑμᾶς
how the plot of-these-here the(-men) deceiving you

παντάπασιν ἠγνοήσατε τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν σωτηρίαν τῷ
altogether you-failed-to-see the their own safety with-the
ὑμετέρῳ αἵματι ἐξωνουμένων καὶ μεγίστην ὑμῖν τὴν βλάβην
your blood buying and greatest for-you the harm
προξενούντων ἀεί. ποία γὰρ ὑμῖν τῆς τοῦ Οὐρσελίου
procuring always what for to-you of-the — of-Ourselios
τυραννίδος ἡ ὠφέλεια, εἰ μὴ σφαγαὶ καὶ πηρώσεις καὶ
tyranny the benefit if not slaughters and maimings and
ἀκρωτηριασμοὶ μελῶν; οὗτοι δὲ οἱ τῶν τοιούτων ὑμῖν
mutilations of-limbs these and the of-the such(-things) for-you
πρόξενοι ἔνθεν μὲν τὰ οἰκεῖα ἀσινῆ διετήρουν
procurers on-the-one-side indeed the own(-things) unharmed kept
τὸν βάρβαρον θεραπεύοντες, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ αὖθις τῶν ἐκ
the barbarian courting on-the-other and again of-the from
βασιλέως ἐνεφοροῦντο δωρημάτων χαριζόμενοι τούτῳ, ὅτι
(the)-emperor took-their-fill gifts gratifying him that
μὴ ὑμῶν τε καὶ τῆς πόλεως Ἀμασείας παρεχώρησαν
not you both and the city Amaseia they-ceded
τῷ βαρβάρῳ, καὶ ταῦτα μηδένα λόγον ὑμῶν ποιησάμενοι
to-the barbarian and this no account of-you having-made
πώποτε. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τὴν τυραννίδα συνίστασθαι
ever because-of this also the tyranny to-be-upheld
βούλονται, ἵνα τῷ μὲν τυράννῳ χρηστὰς ὑποσαίνοντες
they-wish that to-the indeed tyrant good fawning
ἐλπίδας ἀσινῆ τὰ οἰκεῖα διατηρῶσιν, ἐκ βασιλέως δὲ
hopes unharmed the own(-things) they-may-keep from (the)-emperor and
αὖθις ἀπαιτῶσι τιμάς τε καὶ δωρεάς· ἢν δέ τι καὶ
again they-may-demand honors both and gifts if and anything also
νεωτερισθείη, αὐτοὶ μὲν πάλιν ἑαυτοὺς τοῦ δράματος
should-be-overturned they-themselves indeed again themselves from-the drama
ἐξάγωσι, τὸν δὲ βασιλέως θυμὸν καθ' ὑμῶν ἐξάψωσιν.
may-withdraw the and of-(the)-emperor anger against you may-kindle

εἴ τι οὖν ἐμοὶ πείθεσθε, τούτους μὲν ὑμᾶς πρὸς θόρυβον
if at-all then me you-obey these indeed you to uproar
ἐρεθίζοντας τὸ παρὸν ἐρρῶσθαι ἐάσατε, ἕκαστος δὲ
provoking for-the present to-fare-well let each and
ὑμῶν οἴκαδε ἀπελθὼν τὰ λεχθέντα σκοπείτω, καὶ
of-you homeward having-gone the(-things) said let-him-consider and
εἴσεσθε ὁποῖος ὑμῖν τὸ ξυμφέρον βουλεύεται".
you-will-know which-man for-you the advantageous counsels

VII · THE FEIGNED BLINDING

Fearing the mob would free Ourselios at night, Alexios stages his blinding: the executioner brings the iron, Ourselios howls, and the people, believing it, contribute the price. Alexios keeps him with bandages on his eyes, takes further towns and forts, and returns to the capital. There Dokeianos, nephew of the former emperor Isaac Komnenos and Alexios' cousin, reproaches Alexios for blinding so brave a man, until Alexios shows him Ourselios' eyes still flashing; overjoyed, Dokeianos embraces him, and Michael and his court marvel as well.

Τούτων ἀκούσαντες τῶν ῥημάτων ὥσπερ ὀστράκου
these having-heard the words as-if potsherd
μεταπεσόντος τὴν γνώμην μεταβαλόντες οἴκαδε ἀνεχώρουν.
having-turned-over the mind having-changed homeward withdrew
ὁ δὲ στρατοπεδάρχης γινώσκων τὸν ὄχλον ἐν ῥοπῇ
the but camp-commander knowing the mob in moment
τὰς γνώμας μεταβάλλειν εἰωθότα, καὶ μᾶλλον εἰ ὑπὸ
the minds to-change accustomed and more if by
χαιρεκάκων ὀτρύνοιτο, δείσας μὴ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς
malicious(-men) it-should-be-roused having-feared lest through the night
κατ' αὐτοῦ μελετήσαντες ἐπέλθωσι καὶ τὸν Οὐρσέλιον
against him having-plotted they-should-come and — Ourselios

ἐξαγαγόντες μὲν τῆς φρουρᾶς, λύσαντες δὲ τῶν
having-led-out indeed from-the prison having-released and from-the
δεσμῶν ἀφῶσιν, ἐπεὶ μὴ ἀποχρώσας εἶχε δυνάμεις
bonds they-should-let-go since not sufficient he-had forces
πρὸς τοσούτους ἀντικαταστῆναι, μηχανᾶται τὸ ἐντεῦθεν
against so-many to-stand-up-against he-contrives the thereupon
Παλαμήδειόν τι μηχάνημα. ἐς μὲν τὸ φανερὸν ἀποτυφλοῖ
Palamedean a device to indeed the open(-view) he-blinds
τὸν Οὐρσέλιον· καὶ ἥπλωτο μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὁ
— Ourselios and he-had-been-stretched-out indeed on the ground the
δὲ δήμιος ἐπῆγε τὸν σίδηρον, ὁ δὲ ἐπωρύετό τε καὶ
and executioner brought the iron he and howled both and
ἔστενε καθάπερ λέων βρυχώμενος· σχῆμα δὲ πάντα ἦσαν
groaned like lion roaring show and all were
τῆς τῶν ὀμμάτων ἀποστερήσεως, παρήγγελτο δὲ καὶ
of-the of-the eyes deprivation it-had-been-ordered and also
ὁ τῷ δόξαι τυφλούμενος βοᾶν τε καὶ κεκραγέναι
the(-man) in-the to-seem being-blinded to-shout both and to-have-cried-out
καὶ ὁ μέχρι τοῦ δοκεῖν τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξορύττων
and the(-man) as-far-as the to-seem the eyes gouging-out
δριμύ τε ἐνορᾶν πρὸς τὸν ἐκκείμενον καὶ μανιώδη τὰ
fiercely both to-glare at the(-man) lying-exposed and madly the
πάντα δρᾶν, μᾶλλον δὲ σχηματίζεσθαι τὴν ἀποτύφλωσιν.
all to-do rather and to-feign the blinding
καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπετυφλοῦτο μὴ ἀποτυφλούμενος, ὁ δὲ
and he indeed was-blinded not being-blinded the and
δῆμος ἐκρότει καὶ πανταχόθι τὴν τοῦ Οὐρσελίου τύφλωσιν
people applauded and everywhere the — of-Ourselios blinding
διεβόμβει. ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἐν σκηνῇ δραματουργηθέντα
noised-abroad these(-things) as-if on stage having-been-dramatized
πέπεικε τὸν ὄχλον ὅλον, ὅσος ἐγχώριος καὶ ὅσος
persuaded the mob whole as-much-as local and as-much-as

ἔξωθεν, εἰς ἔρανον κατὰ τὰς μελίσσας συλλέγεσθαι. τοῦτο
from-outside to contribution like the bees to-be-gathered this
γὰρ ἅπαν τὸ σκέμμα τῆς Ἀλεξίου φρονήσεως, ἵνα οἱ
for all the design of-the of-Alexios prudence that those
πρὸς τὸ δοῦναι χρήματα δυσχερῶς ἔχοντες καὶ ἀφελέσθαι
toward the to-give money reluctantly being and to-take-away
τὸν Οὐρσέλιον ἐπιβουλεύοντες ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν Ἀλεξίου
— Ourselios plotting from the hands of-Alexios
τοὐμοῦ πατρός ἀποκαραδοκήσωσί τε ὡς ἐντεῦθεν αὐτοῖς
my father might-give-up both as thenceforth for-them
τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἀνωφελοῦς καθεστηκυίας καὶ ταχὺ πρὸς τὸ
the plot useless having-become and quickly to the
βούλημα τοῦ στρατοπεδάρχου τράπωνται τῆς πρώην
will of-the camp-commander might-turn from-the earlier
ἀστοχοῦντες βουλῆς αὐτόν τε φίλον ποιούμενοι καὶ ὀργὴν
missing counsel him both friend making and anger
βασιλέως ἐκκλίνοντες. τοῦτον τοίνυν οὕτω κατασχὼν τὸν
of-(the)-emperor avoiding this therefore thus having-held —
Οὐρσέλιον ὁ ἀξιάγαστος στρατηγὸς εἶχεν ὡς ἐν ζωγρίῳ
Ourselios the admirable general kept as in cage
τὸν λέοντα ἔτι ἐπικαλύμματα τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς φέροντα τὰ
the lion still coverings on-the eyes wearing the
σύμβολα τῆς δῆθεν ἀποτυφλώσεως. οὐ μὴν ἠρκεῖτο
tokens of-the supposed blinding not however he-was-content
οἷς εἴργασται οὐδὲ ὡς κῦδος ἀράμενος πρὸς τἆλλα τῶν
with-what he-had-done nor as glory having-won to the-rest of-the
πραγμάτων ἀναπεπτώκει, ἀλλὰ πόλεις τε ἄλλας πολλὰς
affairs had-fallen-back but cities both other many
καὶ φρούρια κατεκτήσατο καὶ ὑπὸ τὴν τῆς βασιλείας
and forts he-acquired and under the of-the empire
ἐξουσίαν πεποίηκεν, ὅσα ἐπὶ τῶν Οὐρσελίου καιρῶν
power made as-many-as in the of-Ourselios times

πονηρῶς προπέπραχεν. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν τὰς ἡνίας στρέψας
wickedly he-had-done-before thence then the reins having-turned
εὐθὺ τῆς βασιλίδος πόλεως ἤλαυνε. γενόμενος δὲ ἐν
straight for-the queen city he-drove having-come and into
τῇ παππώᾳ πόλει καὶ μικρὸν ἀναπαύων τῶν πολλῶν
the ancestral city and a-little resting from-the many
καμάτων ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τὴν σύμπασαν στρατιὰν πρᾶγμα
toils himself both and the whole army deed
ἐντεῦθεν ὤπτο πεποιηκώς, ὅπερ Ἡρακλῆς ἐκεῖνος ἐπὶ τῇ
thereupon was-seen having-done which Herakles that-one at the
τοῦ Ἀδμήτου Ἀλκήστιδι. ὡς γὰρ εἶδεν ὁ Δοκειανὸς ἐκεῖνος,
— of-Admetos Alkestis as for saw — Dokeianos that-one
ὁ τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος Ἰσαακίου Κομνηνοῦ ἀδελφιδοῦς
the of-the having-reigned-before Isaac Komnenos nephew
καὶ τούτου ἐξάδελφος (ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος τῶν ἐπιδόξων
and of-this(-man) cousin man and this of-the illustrious
γένει καὶ ἀξιώματι) τὸν Οὐρσέλιον τὰ τῆς τυφλώσεως
in-birth and in-rank — Ourselios the of-the blinding
σύμβολα φέροντα καὶ ὑπό του χειραγωγούμενον, βύθιόν
tokens wearing and by someone being-led-by-the-hand deep
τι στενάξας καὶ ἐπιδακρύσας τῷ Οὐρσελίῳ ὠμότητα
something having-groaned and having-wept — over-Ourselios cruelty
κατηγορήκει τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ μέμψιν αὐτῷ ἐπῆγε
accused of-the general and blame on-him brought
τούτου καταβοώμενος ὡς τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα γεννάδαν τε καὶ
him crying-out-against as such man noble both and
ἄντικρυς ἥρωα τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀφελομένου, ὃν ἐχρῆν
outright hero of-the eyes having-deprived whom it-was-needful
ἀτιμώρητον διασώσασθαι. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος τότε μὲν "τὰς
unpunished to-preserve but he then indeed the
αἰτίας τῆς ἀποτυφλώσεως εἰσαῦθις ἐπακούσειας" ἐπειπὼν
causes of-the blinding hereafter you-may-hear having-said

"φίλτατέ μοι", μετὰ βραχὺ δ' εἰς οἰκίσκον ἀγαγὼν
dearest to-me after short(-while) and into small-room having-led
αὐτόν τε καὶ τὸν Οὐρσέλιον ἀνακαλύπτει τὸ πρόσωπον
him both and — Ourselios uncovers the face
καὶ δείκνυσιν Οὐρσελίου τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς πυρωπὸν
and shows of-Ourselios the eyes fiery
ἀπαστράπτοντας. ἐξεπλάγη ταῦτα ὡς ἐθεάσατο καὶ
flashing was-astounded these(-things) when he-beheld and
ἐθαύμασεν ὁ Δοκειανὸς καὶ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅ τι καὶ χρήσαιτο
marveled — Dokeianos and not had what — even he-might-do
τῷ πλήθει τοῦ θαύματος. καὶ θαμὰ μὲν ταῖς ὄψεσι τὰς
with-the abundance of-the marvel and often indeed to-the eyes the
χεῖρας ἐπέβαλε, μή που καὶ ὄναρ ἐστὶ τὸ θεώμενον ἢ
hands he-put lest somehow also dream is the(-thing) seen or
τις μαγικὴ τερατεία ἢ ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον ἄρτι πρώτως
some magical trickery or other something such just first
καινοτομούμενον· ὡς δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ φιλανθρωπίαν
newly-devised when and the toward the man kindness
τοῦ ἐξαδέλφου κατεμάνθανε καὶ μετὰ τῆς φιλανθρωπίας
of-the cousin he-learned and together-with the kindness
τὴν τέχνην, περιχαρ�ὴς γεγονὼς ἐνηγκαλίζετό τε αὐτὸν
the art overjoyed having-become he-embraced both him
καὶ κατεφίλει πολλάκις τὸ πρόσωπον εἰς ἡδονὴν τὸ θαῦμα
and kissed often the face into pleasure the marvel
μεταβαλών. ταὐτὸ δὲ τούτῳ πεπόνθασι καὶ οἱ περὶ
having-changed the-same and with-this experienced also the(-men) around
τὸν βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ καὶ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς καὶ πάντες.
the emperor Michael and (the)-emperor himself and all

Michael Doukas is deposed and Botaneiates takes the throne and the empress Maria. Nikephoros Bryennios, duke of Dyrrachion, a man of beauty, eloquence, and strength whom the cities welcome, overruns the west and proclaims himself emperor. Alexios, newly domestic of the scholae, is sent against him with the few troops left to the empire: Immortals, men of the Choma, and Celts. Not waiting for the Turkish allies summoned, he camps without trench at the Halmyros and plans to steal the victory by stratagem.

Ἐντεῦθεν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑσπέραν πέμπεται παρὰ Νικηφόρου
thereupon again to the west he-is-sent by Nikephoros
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἤδη τὰ Ῥωμαίων σκῆπτρα κατεσχηκότος
the autocrat already the of-(the)-Romans scepters having-held
κατὰ Νικηφόρου τοῦ Βρυεννίου τὴν δύσιν ὅλην κλονοῦντος
against Nikephoros the Bryennios the west whole shaking
καὶ τὸ διάδημα ἑαυτῷ περιθεμένου καὶ βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων
and the diadem on-himself having-put and emperor of-(the)-Romans
ἀνακηρύττοντος. ἄρτι γὰρ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Μιχαὴλ τοῦ
proclaiming(-himself) just for the autocrat Michael the
Δούκα τοῦ θρόνου καθαιρεθέντος καὶ ἀντὶ ταινίας τε
Doukas from-the throne having-been-deposed and instead-of fillet both
καὶ χλαμύδος τὸν ποδήρη καὶ τὴν ἐπωμίδα τὴν
and cloak the foot-length(-robe) and the shoulder-mantle the
ἀρχιερατικὴν ἐνδεδυμένου ὁ Βοτανειάτης ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλείου
archiepiscopal having-put-on — Botaneiates on the imperial
θρόνου καθίσας καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα Μαρίαν, ὡς προϊὼν ὁ
throne having-sat and the empress Maria as proceeding the
λόγος σαφέστερον παραστήσει, μνηστευσάμενος τὰ τῆς
account more-clearly may-show having-wooed the of-the
βασιλείας διίθυνε πράγματα. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ Νικηφόρος Βρυέννιος
empire directed affairs but — Nikephoros Bryennios

τὴν δουκικὴν περιεζωσμένος ἀρχὴν Δυρραχίου ἐπὶ τοῦ
the ducal having-girded-on rule of-Dyrrachion under the
βασιλέως Μιχαὴλ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ βασιλεῦσαι τὸν Νικηφόρον
emperor Michael and before the to-reign — Nikephoros
βασιλειᾶν τε ἤρξατο καὶ ἀποστασίαν κατὰ τοῦ Μιχαὴλ
to-aspire-to-rule both began and revolt against — Michael
ἐμελέτησε. τὸ μὲν ὅθεν καὶ ὅπως, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστιν
planned the indeed whence and how not necessary it-is
ἡμῖν διηγεῖσθαι· φθάνει γὰρ ἡ τοῦ Καίσαρος ξυγγραφὴ
for-us to-narrate has-anticipated for the of-the Caesar writing
τὸ αἴτιον τῆς ἀποστασίας ἐξιστορῆσαι· τὸ δ' ὅτι ἐκεῖθεν
the cause of-the revolt to-relate the but that from-there
ὥσπερ ἐξ ὁρμητηρίου τινὸς τῆς πόλεως Δυρραχίου πάντα
as-if from base some of-the city Dyrrachion all
τὰ τῆς ἑσπέρας κατέδραμε καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν ἐποιήσατο
the(-lands) of-the west he-overran and under himself made
καὶ ὅπως οὗτος ἑάλω, τοῦτο τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων ἐστὶν
and how he was-captured this of-the most-necessary(-things) is
ἐν βραχεῖ διηγήσασθαι. τὸ γὰρ ἀκριβὲς τῆς ἱστορίας
in brief to-narrate the for exactness of-the history
τὸν βουλόμενον μαθεῖν ἐς τὸν Καίσαρα παραπέμπομεν.
the(-one) wishing to-learn to the Caesar we-send
κράτιστος γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ τὰ πολέμια καὶ ἅμα καὶ
most-powerful for the man in-the warlike(-things) and at-the-same-time also
γένους ὢν τῶν ἐπισημοτάτων καὶ ἀναδρομῇ σώματος καὶ
of-family being of-the most-distinguished and by-tallness of-body and
κάλλει προσώπου κοσμούμενος καὶ ἐμβριθείᾳ φρονήματος
by-beauty of-face being-adorned and by-weight of-mind
καὶ βραχιόνων δυνάμει τῶν κατ' αὐτὸν διαφέρων ἀνδρῶν
and of-arms by-strength the of his(-time) surpassing men
ἐπάξιον ἦν βασιλείας τὸ χρῆμα καὶ τοσοῦτος ἦν εἰς
worthy was of-empire the thing and so-great he-was in

πειθὼ δυνατὸς καὶ πάντας ἐφέλκειν καὶ ἐκ πρώτης
persuasion able and all to-draw both from first
ὄψεως καὶ ὁμιλίας δυνάμενος, ὥστε πάντες πανδημεὶ καὶ
sight and converse being-able so-that all in-a-body both
στρατιῶται καὶ ἰδιῶται τῶν πρωτείων αὐτῷ ξυνεχώρουν
soldiers and private(-men) the first-place to-him conceded
καὶ βασιλεύειν ἠξίουν ἁπάσης ἑῴας καὶ ἑσπερίας
and to-reign deemed(-him)-worthy of-all eastern and western
λήξεως. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιόντα τοῦτον αἱ πόλεις ἅπασαι ὑπτίαις
allotment and for advancing him the cities all with-upturned
χερσὶν ὑπεδέχοντο καὶ ἄλλη πρὸς ἄλλην μετὰ κρότου
hands received and one to another with applause
παρέπεμπε. ταῦτα ἐτάραττε μὲν τὸν Βοτανειάτην,
passed(-him)-on these(-things) troubled indeed — Botaneiates
ἐξεκύκα δὲ καὶ τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν στράτευμα καὶ εἰς
threw-into-confusion and also the around him army and into
ἀμηχανίαν τὴν βασιλείαν ὅλην ἐνέβαλλε. πέμπειν οὖν
helplessness the empire whole cast to-send then
διεγνώκεισαν τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἀλέξιον κατὰ
they-had-resolved the my father — Komnenos Alexios against
τοῦ Βρυεννίου δομέστικον τῶν σχολῶν ἄρτι προχειρισθέντα
— Bryennios domestic of-the scholae just appointed
μετὰ τῶν ἐνουσῶν δυνάμεων. εἰς γὰρ τὸ μέρος τοῦτο ἡ
with the available forces to for the part this the
βασιλεία Ῥωμαίων εἰς τοὔσχατον ἐληλύθει. τά τε γὰρ
empire of-(the)-Romans to the-utmost had-come the both for
ἑῷα τῶν στρατευμάτων ἄλλο ἀλλαχοῦ διεσκέδαστο τῶν
eastern of-the armies one elsewhere had-been-scattered the
Τούρκων ὑφαπλωθέντων καὶ πάντα σχεδὸν περισχόντων,
Turks having-spread-out and all almost having-occupied
ὅσα Εὐξείνου πόντου ἐστὶ μεταξὺ καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου
as-much-as (the)-Euxine sea is between and (the)-Hellespont

καὶ Αἰγαίου τε καὶ Συριακοῦ πελάγους †Σύροις τε καὶ
and (the)-Aegean both and Syrian sea Syrians both and
τῶν ἄλλων καὶ μάλιστα ὁπόσοι Παμφυλίαν τε καὶ
of-the others and especially as-many-as Pamphylia both and
Κίλικας παραμείβοντες ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἐκπίπτουσι τὸ
Cilicians passing-by into the sea empty-out the
Αἰγύπτιον. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἑῷα στρατεύματα οὕτως ἔσχον·
Egyptian the indeed then eastern armies thus fared
τὰ δὲ τῆς ἑσπέρας ἐς τὸν Βρυέννιον συρρεύσαντα εἰς
the and of-the west to — Bryennios having-flowed-together into
στενὸν κομιδῆ καὶ ὀλίγον στράτευμα τὴν βασιλείαν ἀφῆκε
narrow altogether and small army the empire left
Ῥωμαίων. ἀθάνατοί τε γάρ τινες αὐτῇ κατελείφθησαν
of-(the)-Romans Immortals both for some to-it were-left
χθὲς καὶ πρῴην ξίφους ἡμμένοι καὶ δόρατος καί τινες
yesterday and day-before sword having-touched and spear and some
ἐκ τοῦ Χώματος στρατιῶται ὀλίγοι καὶ Κελτική τις
from — Choma soldiers few and Celtic some
στρατιὰ εἰς ὀλίγους τινὰς περισταμένη. τούτους δὴ τῷ
army to few some reduced these indeed to-the
ἐμῷ πατρὶ Ἀλεξίῳ διδόασι καὶ ἅμα συμμάχους
my father Alexios they-give and at-the-same-time allies
ἀπὸ τῶν Τούρκων προσκαλεσάμενοι ἐξιέναι οἱ περὶ
from the Turks having-summoned to-go-out those around
τὸν βασιλέα προσέταττον καὶ ξυμμῖξαι τῷ Βρυεννίῳ οὐ
the emperor ordered and to-engage — with-Bryennios not
μᾶλλον εἰς τὴν ἐφεπομένην στρατιὰν θαρροῦντες ἢ εἰς
more in the following army trusting than in
τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ τὴν ἐν πολέμοις καὶ μάχαις
the spirit of-the man and the in wars and battles
δεινότητα. ὁ δὲ τὴν ξυμμαχίαν μὴ περιμείνας ὀξέως
skill he but the alliance not having-waited-for swiftly

ἐπερχόμενον τὸν ἐχθρὸν ἀκούων κἀντεῦθεν καλῶς καὶ
advancing the enemy hearing and-thereupon well both
ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ξυνεπομένους φραξάμενος ἔξεισι τῆς
himself and the(-men) following having-fortified goes-out from-the
βασιλίδος τῶν πόλεων καὶ κατὰ τὴν Θρᾴκην γεγονὼς περὶ
queen of-the cities and in — Thrace having-come near
τὸν Ἅλμυρὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύει ἄνευ τάφρων καὶ
the Halmyros river encamps without trenches and
χάρακος. μανθάνων γὰρ τὸν Βρυέννιον ἐν τοῖς Κηδόκτου
palisade learning for — Bryennios in the of-Kedoktos
πεδίοις αὐλιζόμενον ἐβούλετο ἑκάτερα τὰ στρατεύματα
plains bivouacking he-wished both the armies
αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀξιόλογον ἀπέχειν διάστημα.
his both and of-the opponents considerable to-be-distant distance
οὐ γὰρ εἶχεν ἀντιμέτωπος ἐπιστῆναι τῷ Βρυεννίῳ,
not for he-was-able face-to-face to-stand — to-Bryennios
ἵνα μὴ κατάφωρα γένοιτο τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ
that not detected might-be the(-things) of-the force and
μὴ δοίη, ὁπόσος τίς ἐστι τὴν στρατιάν, αἴσθησιν
not he-might-give how-great — it-is the army perception
τῷ ἐχθρῷ. μετ᾽ ὀλίγων γὰρ πρὸς πολλοὺς καὶ μετ᾽
to-the enemy with few for against many and with
ἀπειροπολέμων πρὸς ἐμπειροπολέμους ἔμελλε ξυμβαλεῖν
inexperienced-in-war against experienced-in-war he-was-about to-engage
καὶ τοῦ θαρρεῖν ἀφέμενος καὶ ἀναφανδὸν ἐμπίπτειν
and the to-be-bold having-given-up and openly to-fall-upon
κλωπετεύειν τὴν νίκην ἐβούλετο.
to-steal the victory he-wished

IX · THE BATTLE AT KALAURE

Bryennios puts his brother John on the right, Tarchaneiotes Katakalon on the left, himself in the center, and Scythians behind to attack the rear. Alexios hides part of his army in hollows. The ambush routs the enemy until John Bryennios rallies and drives back the Immortals. Theodotos dissuades Alexios from a six-man charge at Bryennios. The Scythians rout the Chomatenoi, then turn to plunder, throwing Bryennios' rear into confusion. Alexios seizes an imperial horse and swords, and a herald's cry that Bryennios has fallen rallies the scattered men.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄνδρας καὶ ἀμφοτέρους γενναίους εἰς πόλεμον
since and men and both noble into war
ὁ λόγος κατεστήσατο, τόν τε Βρυέννιον καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν
the account has-set — both Bryennios and the my
πατέρα τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἀλέξιον (οὐδὲν γὰρ ἕτερος τοῦ
father — Komnenos Alexios in-nothing for the-one than-the
ἑτέρου πρὸς ἀνδρείαν ἀπελιμπάνετο οὐδὲ τὰ τῆς
other in courage fell-short nor the(-things) of-the
ἐμπειρίας ἕτερος ἑτέρου παρ' ἔλαττον εἶχεν), ἄξιόν ἐστι
experience the-one than-the-other in less had worthy it-is
καταστησαμένους τούτους εἰς φάλαγγας καὶ ἀντιπαρατάξεις
having-set them into phalanxes and opposing-lines
ἐκεῖθεν ἀποσκοπῆσαι τοῦ πολέμου τὴν τύχην. τὼ μὲν
thence to-observe of-the war the fortune the-two indeed
γὰρ ἄνδρε τούτω καὶ ἄμφω ἦστην καλὼ καὶ γενναίω
for men these-two also both were fine and noble
καὶ τά γε εἰς χεῖρας καὶ πεῖραν ἴσοι ὥσπερ ἐπὶ
and the(-things) at-least in hands and experience equal as-if on
τρυτάνης ἱστάμενοι· ὁρᾶν δὲ ἡμᾶς χρεών, ὅπου τὰ
balance standing to-see and us it-is-needful where the(-things)
τῆς τύχης ἐπέβρισεν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Βρυέννιος μετὰ τοῦ
of-the fortune weighed-down — indeed for Bryennios with the

θαρρεῖν ταῖς δυνάμεσι καὶ τὴν πεῖραν προὐβάλλετο καὶ
to-be-confident in-the forces also the experience put-forward and
τὴν εὐταξίαν τῆς παρατάξεως· ὁ δ' Ἀλέξιος ἐκ τοῦ
the good-order of-the battle-line — but Alexios on the
ἑτέρου ὀλίγας μὲν ἐλπίδας καὶ πάνυ ἀφελεῖς εἶχεν ὅσον
other(-side) few indeed hopes and very feeble had as-far-as
ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἀντιπροὐβάλλετο δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς
on the army opposed and the from the
τέχνης ἰσχὺν καὶ τὰς στρατηγικὰς μηχανάς. ἤδη γὰρ
art strength and the strategic devices already for
ἀλλήλοιν αἰσθόμενοι καὶ ὅτι πολέμων ἤδη καιρὸς ὁ μὲν
each-other having-perceived and that of-battles already time — indeed
Βρυέννιος, ἐπειδὴ τὰς ἐφόδους αὐτοῦ προϋποτέμνεσθαι
Bryennios since the attacks his to-cut-off-beforehand
τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἀλέξιον μεμαθήκοι καὶ περὶ Καλαυρὴν
— Komnenos Alexios he-had-learned and near Kalaure
στρατοπεδεύειν, οὕτω ξυνταξάμενος ἀντεπήρχετο. εἵς τε
to-encamp thus having-drawn-up advanced-against into both
γὰρ δεξιὸν κέρας καὶ εὐώνυμον τάξας τὸ στράτευμα
for right wing and left having-arranged the army
τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ κατάρχειν τὸν αὐτάδελφον Ἰωάννην
of-the indeed right to-command the own-brother John
ἐπέταττε· πεντακισχίλιοι δ' ἦσαν οἱ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος
he-ordered five-thousand and were those this the part
συμπληροῦντες, Ἰταλοί τε καὶ τῆς τοῦ Μανιάκου ἐκείνου
filling Italians both and of-the — of-Maniakes that
ἀποσπάδος καὶ μὴν καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας ἄνδρες ἱππεῖς
detachment and indeed also from Thessaly men horsemen
καὶ μοῖρά τις τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἑταιρίας οὐκ ἀγεννής.
and part a-certain of-the from the companions not ignoble
θάτερον δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ὁ Ταρχανειώτης εἶχε
the-other and the left wing — Tarchaneiotes held

Κατακαλών, Μακεδόνας τε καὶ Θρᾳκας ἐξωπλισμένους
Katakalon Macedonians both and Thracians armed
εἰς τρισχιλίους τοὺς ξύμπαντας συναριθμουμένους. αὐτὸς
to three-thousand the all being-counted himself
δ' ὁ Βρυέννιος τὸ μέσον κατεῖχε τῆς φάλαγγος ἔκ
and — Bryennios the middle held of-the phalanx from
τε Μακεδόνων καὶ Θρᾳκῶν συντεταγμένον καὶ τοῦ
both Macedonians and Thracians drawn-up and of-the
ἀρχοντικοῦ σύμπαντος ὅσον ἐπίλεκτον. πάντες δὲ ἐφ'
officer(-class) whole as-much-as picked all and on
ἵππου Θετταλῆς ἐποχούμενοι καὶ τοῖς σιδηροῖς θώραξι
horse Thessalian riding and with-the iron breastplates
καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν κράνεσιν ἐξαστράπτοντες, τῶν
and the about the head helmets flashing the
τε ἵππων διεγειρομένων ἐς ὀρθὸν οὖς καὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων
both horses rousing to upright ear and the shields
πρὸς ἀλλήλας παταγουσῶν πολλή τις αὐγὴ αὐτῶν τε
against one-another clashing much a gleam of-them both
καὶ τῶν κορύθων ἐκεῖθεν ἐξέπιπτε μετὰ δείματος. ὁ
and of-the helmets thence fell-out with dread he
δὲ εἰς μέσους κυκλούμενος ὁ Βρυέννιος καθάπερ τις
and among the-middle wheeling — Bryennios like some
Ἄρης ἢ Γίγας ὑπερωμίας εἰς πῆχυν ἕνα τῶν ἄλλων
Ares or Giant above-the-shoulders by cubit one than-the others
πάντων ὑψούμενος καὶ αὐτόχρημα θάμβος ἦν καὶ φόβος
all rising and in-very-truth wonder was and fear
τοῖς θεωμένοις. ἔξωθεν δὲ τοῦ τάγματος ὅλου ὡσανεὶ
to-those beholding outside and of-the division whole as-it-were
δυεῖν σταδίων διάστημα Σκύθαι τινὲς ἦσαν σύμμαχοι
of-two stades distance Scythians some were allies
βαρβαρικοῖς κεκοσμημένοι τοῖς ὅπλοις. παρήγγελτο δέ,
with-barbarian adorned the arms it-had-been-ordered and

ἐπειδὰν οἱ πολέμιοι προφανεῖεν καὶ ἡ σάλπιγξ πολέμιον
when the enemy should-appear and the trumpet warlike
ἀλαλάξειεν, εὐθὺς κατὰ νώτων ἐμπίπτειν καὶ βάλλειν
should-sound at-once on rear to-fall-upon and to-shoot
τοὺς Σκύθας τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ θλίβειν αὐτοὺς τοῖς
the Scythians on-the enemy and to-press them with-the
πυκνοῖς καὶ συνεχέσι τοξεύμασι, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς πυκνὰ
dense and continuous arrows the and rest close
συνασπισαμένους ἐμπίπτειν κατὰ τὸ καρτερώτατον. οὕτω
having-locked-shields to-fall-upon at the strongest(-point) thus
μὲν οὗτος τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν διετάξατο· ὁ δέ γε
indeed he those about him drew-up the but at-least
ἐμὸς πατὴρ ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος τοῦ τόπου τὴν θέσιν
my father — Komnenos Alexios of-the place the situation
κατασκεψάμενος τὸ μὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος κατέστησεν
having-surveyed the(-part) indeed of-the army set
ἔν τισι κοιλάσι, τὸ δ' ἀντιμέτωπον ἔστησε τῆς στρατιᾶς
in some hollows the and facing(-part) set of-the army
Βρυεννίου. ἄμφω δὲ παραταξάμενος, τὸ ὑποκαθήμενον
of-Bryennios both and having-drawn-up the lying-in-wait
καὶ τὸ προφανές, καὶ πτερώσας λόγοις ἄνδρα ἕκαστον
and the visible and having-winged with-words man each
καὶ εἰς ἀνδρείαν ἐπάρας τῷ μὲν ἐπέσκηπτε τῷ
and to courage having-raised to-the(-one) indeed he-enjoined to-the
προλοχίζοντι τάγματι, ἐπειδὰν κατὰ νώτου γένοιντο τῶν
ambushing division when on rear they-should-come of-the
πολεμίων, ἐξ αἰφνιδίου προσπίπτειν καὶ μετὰ ῥύμης ὅτι
enemy from sudden to-fall-on and with force as
πολλῆς καὶ σφοδρᾶς ἐπαράττειν κατὰ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος·
much and violent to-dash against the right wing
τοὺς δ' ἀθανάτους λεγομένους καί τινας ἀπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν
the and Immortals so-called and some from the Celts

ἑαυτῷ παρακατέσχε καὶ τούτων προὐτέτακτο· τῶν
with-himself he-kept and of-these he-had-been-placed-in-front of-the
δὲ Χωματηνῶν καὶ Τούρκων ἔξαρχον τὸν Κατακαλὼν
and Chomatenoi and Turks leader — Katakalon
κατέστησε καὶ πρὸς τὸ Σκυθικὸν ἅπαν ἔχειν τὸν νοῦν
he-set and to the Scythian all to-hold the mind
καὶ τὰς διεκδρομὰς αὐτῶν φυλάττειν παρεκελεύσατο.
and the sallies their to-watch he-ordered
ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως εἶχε· καὶ ἐπεὶ κατὰ τοὺς κοιλώδεις
these(-things) indeed thus stood and when in the hollow
τόπους τὸ τοῦ Βρυεννίου γέγονε στράτευμα, εὐθὺς
places the — of-Bryennios came army at-once
σύνθημα δεδωκότος τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς Ἀλεξίου μετὰ βοῆς καὶ
signal having-given my father Alexios with shout and
ἀλαλαγμοῦ ἐμπηδῆσαν τὸ περὶ τὴν ἐνέδραν στράτευμα
war-cry having-leapt-out the around the ambush army
τῷ τε αἰφνιδίῳ κατέπληξαν τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕκαστος
with-the both suddenness struck the enemies each
τὸν παρατυχόντα πλήττων τε καὶ φονεύων, καὶ εἰς
the(-man) chancing-upon striking both and slaying and into
φυγὴν κατηνάγκασαν. ἀλλ' ὁ Βρυέννιος Ἰωάννης καὶ τοῦ
flight they-forced but — Bryennios John also of-the
ἡγεμόνος αὐτάδελφος μνησθεὶς ἐνταῦθα θούριδος ἀλκῆς
leader own-brother having-remembered there of-impetuous valor
καὶ θυμοῦ τῷ ψαλλίῳ στρέψας τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὸν
and of-spirit with-the curb having-turned the horse and the
ἐπιόντα στρατιώτην ἀθάνατον πληγῇ μιᾷ καταβαλὼν
attacking soldier Immortal with-blow one having-struck-down
ἔστησέ τε κλονουμένην τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ οὕτω συντάξας
set both being-shaken the phalanx and thus having-drawn-up
ἀπῶσε τοὺς πολεμίους. οὕτως οἱ ἀθάνατοι προτροπάδην
thrust-back the enemies thus the Immortals headlong

μετά τινος ἀκοσμίας ἔφευγον ὑπὸ τῶν κατόπιν ἀεὶ
with some disorder fled by the behind always
στρατιωτῶν ἀποκτιννύμενοι. ὁ δέ γε ἐμὸς πατὴρ εἰς
soldiers being-killed the but at-least my father into
μέσους ἑαυτὸν ἐμβαλὼν τῶν πολεμίων καὶ γενναίως
the-middle himself having-thrown of-the enemy and nobly
ἀγωνιζόμενος ἐκλόνει μὲν καὶ οὗτος τὸ μέρος, ἐφ' ᾧπερ
fighting shook indeed also he the part on which-ever
ἂν παραγίνοιτο, πλήττων ἕκαστον τὸν πρὸς αὐτὸν
— be-might-come striking each the(-man) toward him
ἰόντα καὶ εὐθὺς καταβάλλων, ἐλπίζων δὲ ξυνέπεσθαι καί
coming and at-once striking-down hoping and to-follow and
τινας ἀμύνειν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας ἀκατασχέτως εἶχετο τοῦ
some to-defend him soldiers irresistibly pressed-on of-the
ἀγῶνος. αἰσθόμενος δὲ διαρραγεῖσαν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ φάλαγγα
contest having-perceived and broken-apart the his-own phalanx
καὶ ἤδη πολλαχοῦ σκεδασθεῖσαν τοὺς εὐψυχοτέρους (ἓξ δὲ
and already in-many-places scattered the braver six and
ἦσαν οἱ σύμπαντες) συλλεξάμενος ἐβουλεύσατο σπασαμένους
were the all having-gathered he-resolved having-drawn
τὰ ξίφη, ἐπειδὰν ἐγγίσαιεν τῷ Βρυεννίῳ, κατ' αὐτοῦ
the swords when they-should-approach — Bryennios against him
χωρεῖν ἀναισχύντως, κἂν δέοι κἀκείνους αὐτῷ
to-go shamelessly even-if it-should-be-needful them-too with-him
συναποθανεῖν. ἀλλ' ἀπεῖρξε τοῦ τοιούτου βουλεύματος
to-die-together but held-back from-the such plan
Θεόδοτός τις στρατιώτης, ἀνὴρ τῷμῷ πατρὶ παιδόθεν
Theodotos a-certain soldier man to-my father from-boyhood
ὑπηρετήσας, ὡς ἄντικρυς παραβόλου τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος
having-served as outright reckless the undertaking
ὄντος. τὴν ἐναντίαν οὖν τραπόμενος ὁ Ἀλέξιος ὀλίγον μὲν
being the opposite then having-turned — Alexios a-little indeed

ὑπεξάγειν ἑαυτὸν τῆς τοῦ Βρυεννίου στρατιᾶς ἐβούλετο,
to-withdraw himself from-the — of-Bryennios army wished
γνωρίμους δέ τινας τῶν διασκεδασθέντων ἐπισυλλέξας καὶ
known and some of-the scattered(-men) having-gathered and
συστησάμενος αὖθις τῷ ἔργῳ ἐνέκειτο. μήπω δὲ τοὐμοῦ
having-formed again to-the work pressed not-yet and my
πατρὸς ἐκεῖθεν ἑαυτὸν ὑπεξαγαγόντος οἱ Σκύθαι τοὺς περὶ
father from-there himself having-withdrawn the Scythians the around
τὸν Κατακαλὼν Χωματηνοὺς ἐκλόνουν βοῇ πολλῇ καὶ
— Katakalon Chomatenoi shook shout much and
ἀλαλαγμῷ χρώμενοι, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτους ἀπώσαντο
war-cry using and when also these they-thrust-back
καὶ εἰς φυγὴν εὐκόλως ἐτρέψαντο, πρὸς λαφυραγωγίαν
and into flight easily turned to plundering
ἀπέβλεψαν καὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἀνεζήτουν διατριβάς. τοιοῦτον
looked and the own sought haunts such
γὰρ τὸ ἔθνος τὸ Σκυθικόν· μήπω καθαρῶς τρεψάμενοι τὸν
for the nation the Scythian not-yet clearly having-routed the
ἀντίπαλον καὶ τὸ κράτος ἀναδησάμενοι διαφθείρουσι τὴν
opponent and the victory having-crowned-themselves ruin the
νίκην τῇ λαφυραγωγίᾳ. τὴν γὰρ οὐραγίαν τοῦ Βρυεννικοῦ
victory by-the plundering the for rear of-the Bryennian
στρατεύματος καταλαβὸν ἅπαν τὸ θητικὸν ταῖς τάξεσιν
army having-overtaken all the menial(-crowd) with-the ranks
αὐτῶν ξυνεμίγνυτο φόβῳ τῶν Σκυθῶν τοῦ μή τι παθεῖν
their mingled for-fear of-the Scythians of-the lest something to-suffer
ἕνεκα παρὰ τούτων· ἀεὶ δέ τι συρρέον ἐπὶ τούτους,
for-the-sake from them always and something flowing-together to them
ὅσον ἐξέφυγε τὰς χεῖρας τὰς Σκυθικάς, σύγχυσιν οὐ
as-much-as escaped the hands the Scythian confusion not
μικρὰν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἐνεποίησε τῶν σημαιῶν ἀναμιχθεισῶν
small in-the ranks caused the standards having-been-mixed

ἀλλήλαις. ἐν τούτοις δὲ ἐναπειλημμένος ὢν οὑμὸς πατὴρ
with-one-another in these and caught being my father
Ἀλέξιος, ὡς καὶ πρόσθεν ἐλέγομεν, περιχορεύων ἐντὸς τοῦ
Alexios as also before we-said circling within the
στρατεύματος τοῦ Βρυεννικοῦ ὁρᾷ τῶν ἱπποκόμων ἕνα
army the Bryennian sees of-the grooms one
τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἵππον τινὰ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἐπισυρόμενον,
— of-Bryennios horse one of-the imperial(-horses) leading
τῇ τε ἁλουργῷ ἐφεστρίδι κεκοσμημένον καὶ κατάχρυσα
with-the both purple cloth adorned and all-gold
τὰ φάλαρα ἔχοντα καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὰς
the trappings having and indeed also the(-men) holding the
ἐξ ἔθους τοῖς βασιλεῦσι παρεπομένας ῥομφαίας ἐγγύθεν
from custom to-the emperors accompanying broadswords near
αὐτῷ παραθέοντας. ταῦτ' οὖν θεασάμενος καλύπτει μὲν
him running-beside these(-things) then having-beheld he-covers indeed
τὸ πρόσωπον τῷ θωρακιδίῳ, ὃ τῆς κόρυθος κύκλῳ
the face with-the visor which from-the helmet around
ἐξήρτητο, σφοδρῶς δὲ κατ' αὐτῶν ἐξορμήσας σὺν τοῖς ἓξ
was-hung violently and against them having-charged with the six
στρατιώταις, οὓς ἄνωθεν ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσε, καταβάλλει
soldiers whom above the account showed he-strikes-down
μὲν καὶ τὸν ἱπποκόμον, αἱρεῖ δὲ καὶ τὸν βασιλικὸν ἵππον,
indeed also the groom takes and also the imperial horse
συναφαιρεῖται δὲ καὶ τὰς ῥομφαίας καὶ λάθρᾳ ὑπέξεισι
carries-off and also the broadswords and secretly slips-out-of
τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐν τῷ ἀκινδύνῳ δὲ καταστὰς τόν
the army in the safety and having-taken-position the
τε χρυσοφάλαρον ἐκεῖνον ἵππον ἐξέπεμψε καὶ τὰς παρ'
both gold-trapped that horse he-sent-out and the on
ἑκάτερα τοῦ βασιλικοῦ σώματος στρεφομένας ῥομφαίας
either-side of-the imperial person turning broadswords

καὶ κήρυκά τινα μεγαλοφωνότατον παρακελευσάμενος
and herald one most-loud-voiced having-ordered
ἁπανταχοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος διαθέοντα βοᾶν ὡς ὁ
everywhere of-the army running-through to-shout that —
Βρυέννιος ἐπεπτώκει. τοῦτο γενόμενον πολλοὺς τῶν
Bryennios had-fallen this having-happened many of-the
σκεδασθέντων τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μεγάλου δομεστίκου
scattered of-the army of-the grand domestic
τῶν σχολῶν καὶ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς ἁπανταχόθεν ξυνέλεγε καὶ
of-the scholae and my father from-everywhere gathered and
παλιμπορεύτους ἐποίει, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔπειθεν ἐγκαρτερεῖν.
turned-back made others and also persuaded to-hold-out
οἱ δὲ ἑστήκεσαν ἀτρεμοῦντες, ἵνα ἕκαστος ἔτυχε,
others and had-stood keeping-still where each happened(-to-be)
καὶ εἰς τοὐπίσω τὰς ὄψεις στρέψαντες ἐξεπλήττοντο ἐφ'
and to the-rear the eyes having-turned were-astounded at
οἷς παρ' ἐλπίδα ἑώρων. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καινόν
what beyond hope they-saw and it-was to-see on them new
τι γενόμενον, τῶν ἵππων ἐν οἷς ἐπωχοῦντο τὰς
something having-happened the horses on which they-rode the
κεφαλὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω ὁρώσας, τὰ δ' αὐτῶν πρόσωπα εἰς
heads to the front looking the and their faces to
τοὐπίσω ἐστραμμένα, καὶ μήτε ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω χωροῦντας
the-rear turned and neither to the front advancing
μήτε εἰς τοὐπίσω στρέψαι τοὺς χαλινοὺς ἐθέλοντας, ἀλλ'
nor to the-rear to-turn the bridles willing but
ἐκθάμβους ὄντας καὶ ἐξαπορουμένους οἷον ἐπὶ τοῖς
astounded being and at-a-loss as-it-were at the(-things)
ξυμπεσοῦσιν. οἵ τε γὰρ Σκύθαι νόστου μνησάμενοι καὶ
having-befallen the both for Scythians of-homecoming having-remembered and
οἴκαδε ἀπιόντες οὐκ ἔμελλον ἔτι ἐπιδιώκειν, ἀλλὰ πόρρω
homeward going-away not were-about still to-pursue but far

τῶν στρατευμάτων ἀμφοῖν γεγονότες μετὰ τῆς λείας
from-the armies both having-become with the booty
αὐτοῦ που περιπεπλάνητο. τό τε διακηρυκευόμενον, ὡς
there somewhere had-wandered-about the both being-proclaimed that
ἄρα ὁ Βρυέννιος ἑάλω καὶ κατενήνεκτο, ἐθαρσοποίει
after-all — Bryennios was-captured and had-been-brought-down emboldened
τοὺς τέως δειλοὺς καὶ φυγάδας καὶ τὸ κηρυττόμενον
the(-men) hitherto cowardly and fugitives and the(-thing) proclaimed
αὐτόθεν εἶχε τὸ πιθανὸν ἐνδεικνυμένου πανταχόθι μετὰ
straightway had the credibility being-displayed everywhere with
τῶν βασιλικῶν παρασήμων τοῦ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ῥομφαιῶν
the imperial insignia of-the horse and of-the broadswords
μονονουχὶ διαγγελλουσῶν, ὡς ὁ φυλαττόμενος ταύταις
all-but announcing that the guarded by-these
Βρυέννιος χειρὸς πολεμίας γέγονεν ἔργον.
Bryennios of-hand hostile has-become work

X · BRYENNIOS CAPTURED

Turkish allies arrive and find Bryennios' army in disorder, some of Alexios' Franks having deserted. Alexios sets two of three divisions in ambush, and the Turks' feigned flight draws the enemy into them. Bryennios fights bravely, cuts off an Immortal's arm and a Turk's hand, and at last surrenders. Alexios sends him unblinded to Botaneiates: resting under an oak while Alexios sleeps, Bryennios thinks of killing him, but a divine power restrains him. Any later harm to Bryennios came from the emperor's men, not her father.

Εἶτα ἡ τύχη ξυνέβαλε καί τι τοιοῦτον. ἀπόμοιρά
then — fortune brought-about also something such detachment
τις ἐκ τῆς συμμαχίας τῶν Τούρκων καταλαμβάνει
a-certain from the alliance of-the Turks reaches

τὸν δομέστικον τῶν σχολῶν Ἀλέξιον καὶ ὡς καθειστήκει
the domestic of-the scholae Alexios and how stood
τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, μαθόντες καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπου
the(-things) of-the war having-learned and the enemies where
καὶ εἶεν, ἐπιζητήσαντες ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς συνεληλυθότες
also they-might-be having-asked on hill a-certain having-met
τῷ Κομνηνῷ Ἀλεξίῳ καὶ ἐμῷ πατρὶ ἐκείνου δεικνύντος
— with-Komnenos Alexios and my father he showing
τῇ χειρὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐθεῶντο τούτους ὥσπερ ἀπό τινος
with-the hand the army beheld them as-if from some
σκοπιᾶς. εἶχε δὲ ὧδε τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτούς. συγκεχυμένοι
lookout stood and thus the(-things) concerning them confused
τε γὰρ ἦσαν μήπω συντάξαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ὡς τὴν
both for they-were not-yet having-drawn-up themselves and as the
νίκην ἤδη ἀράμενοι καταφρονητικῶς εἶχον καὶ ἔξω
victory already having-won contemptuously they-were and outside
κινδύνων ἑαυτοὺς ᾤοντο· μάλιστα δὲ ἀναπεπτώκεισαν τῶν
dangers themselves thought most and they-had-grown-careless the
τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ ξυνεπομένων Φράγγων προσκεχωρηκότων
the my father following Franks having-gone-over
τῷ Βρυεννίῳ διὰ τὴν προγεγενημένην τροπήν. καὶ
— to-Bryennios because-of the earlier rout and
γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἀποβεβηκότων τῶν Φράγγων καὶ
for from-the horses having-dismounted the Franks and
δεξιὰς διδόντων αὐτῷ, καθάπερ δὴ πάτριόν ἐστι
right-hands giving him as indeed ancestral it-is
διδόναι τὰς πίστεις, ἄλλος ἀλλαχόθεν πρὸς τούτους
to-give the pledges one from-elsewhere to them
ξυνέρρεον θεασόμενοι τὸ γινόμενον. διεσάλπιζε γὰρ ἡ
flowed-together about-to-see the(-thing) happening trumpeted for the
φήμη τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς ἄρα καὶ οἱ Φράγγοι τούτοις
rumor the army that after-all also the Franks to-them

προσέθεντο τὸν ἀρχιστράτηγον καταλελοιπότες Ἀλέξιον.
had-attached-themselves the commander-in-chief having-abandoned Alexios
οὕτω δῆτα συγκεχυμένως ἔχοντας τούτους οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν
thus indeed confusedly being them those about the
ἐμὸν πατέρα καὶ τοὺς νεήλυδας Τούρκους θεασάμενοι
my father and the newly-arrived Turks having-beheld
εἰς τρεῖς μοίρας ἑαυτοὺς διενείμαντο καὶ τὰς μὲν δύο
into three parts themselves divided and the indeed two
ἐλλοχεῖν αὐτοῦ που διέταττον, τὴν δὲ τρίτην μερίδα
to-lie-in-ambush there somewhere they-arranged the and third portion
χωρεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκέλευον. καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν τῆς
to-advance against the enemies they-ordered and the whole of-the
τοιαύτης διαταγῆς ἐς τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα Ἀλέξιον ἀνεφέρετο.
such arrangement to the my father Alexios was-referred
οἱ μέντοι Τοῦρκοι οὐ κατὰ φάλαγγα συντεταγμένως
the however Turks not in phalanx in-order
ἐπήεσαν ἅμα πάντες, ἀλλὰ μεμερισμένως καὶ ἀπ᾽
advanced together all but divided and from
ἀλλήλων κατά τινας ὁμίλους διεστηκότες ἑκασταχοῦ· εἶτα
each-other in some bands standing-apart everywhere then
προσβάλλειν ἑκάστην ἴλην τοὺς ἵππους ἐπὶ τούτους
to-attack each squadron the horses against them
ἐλαύνοντας καὶ πυκνοῖς ἀποχρῆσθαι τοξεύμασι. συνείπετο
driving and dense to-use arrows followed
δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὁ τὴν ὅλην στρατηγίαν ἀναδησάμενος
and them also the the whole command having-taken-on
ἐμὸς πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος συλλέξας ἀπὸ τῶν σκεδασθέντων
my father Alexios having-gathered from the scattered(-men)
ὅσους ὁ καιρὸς ὑπηγόρευε στρατιώτας. ἐνταῦθά τις τῶν
as-many the occasion dictated soldiers there one of-the
ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀλέξιον ἀθανάτων θρασύσπλαγχνός τις
about — Alexios Immortals bold-hearted a-certain(-one)

ὢν καὶ τολμητίας προεξελάσας τὸν ἵππον καὶ τῶν
being and daring having-driven-forward the horse and the
ἄλλων προεκδραμὼν ἄντικρυς κατὰ τοῦ Βρυεννίου ὅλους
others having-run-ahead-of straight against — Bryennios full
χαλάσας ῥυτῆρας ἐφέρετο. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν τὸ δόρυ
having-slackened reins was-borne and he indeed the spear
μάλα σφοδρῶς ἐρείδει κατὰ τῶν στέρνων ἐκείνου, ὁ δὲ
very violently thrusts against the breast his he but
γοργῶς τοῦ κουλεοῦ τὸ ξίφος ἑλκύσας μήπω φθάσαντος
swiftly from-the sheath the sword having-drawn not-yet having-had-time
τοῦ δόρατος κραταιότερον ἐρεισθῆναι τοῦτό τε ἀπέκοψεν
the spear more-forcefully to-be-thrust it both cut-off
αὐτίκα καὶ τὸν τρώσαντα κατὰ τῆς κλειδὸς
at-once and the(-man) having-wounded(-him) on the collarbone
πλήξας ὅλῳ βραχίονι κατενεγκὼν τὴν πληγὴν ἅμα
having-struck with-whole arm having-brought-down the blow at-once
τὴν χεῖρα πᾶσαν ἐξέτεμεν αὐτῷ θώρακι. οἱ μὲν οὖν
the arm whole cut-off with-the-very breastplate the indeed then
Τοῦρκοι ἄλλος ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ καταλαμβάνοντες τοῖς συνεχέσι
Turks one after another arriving with-the continuous
βέλεσι τὸ στράτευμα κατεσκίαζον. οἱ δέ γε περὶ
missiles the army overshadowed those and at-least around
τὸν Βρυέννιον ἐπλήγησαν μὲν τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ, ὅμως
— Bryennios were-struck indeed by-the suddenness nevertheless
συλλέξαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ εἰς τάξεις καταστησάμενοι τὸ
having-gathered themselves and into ranks having-set the
τοῦ πολέμου βάρος ἐδέξαντο ἄλλος ἄλλον παρακαλοῦντες
of-the war weight received one another exhorting
ἀνδρίζεσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Τοῦρκοι καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ βραχύ
to-be-brave the however Turks and the my father briefly
τι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀντικαταστάντες ἑξῆς φεύγειν
somewhat against the enemies having-stood-firm next to-flee

ἐσχηματίζοντο κατ᾽ ὀλίγον ἐφέλκοντες εἰς τὰς ἐνέδρας τοὺς
pretended by little drawing into the ambushes the
πολεμίους καὶ τεχνικῶς ὑποσύροντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὴν
enemies and skillfully drawing-them-on when and at the
πρώτην γεγόνασιν ἐνέδραν, ἐξ ὑποστροφῆς κατὰ μέτωπον
first they-have-come ambush from turning-back to face
τούτοις εἱστήκεσαν. καὶ συνθήματός τινος γεγονότος εὐθὺς
to-them they-stood and signal some having-been-given at-once
καθάπερ σφηκιαί τινες ἄλλος ἀλλαχόθεν διεξιππάζοντο
like wasps'-nests some one from-elsewhere rode-about
τῶν ἐλλοχιζόντων καὶ ἀλαλαγμῷ πολλῷ καὶ βοῇ
of-the(-men) lying-in-ambush and with-war-cry much and shout
καὶ τοῖς ἐπαλλήλοις τοξεύμασι τά τε ὦτα κατάκροτα
and with-the successive arrows the both ears deafened
τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Βρυέννιον ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τὰ ὄμματα
of-those about — Bryennios they-made and the eyes
ξυνεζόφωσαν τῇ πυκνότητι τῶν βελῶν ἁπανταχόθεν
darkened with-the density of-the missiles from-everywhere
διεκπιπτόντων. ἐνταῦθα δὲ μὴ ἀντιστῆναι δυνάμενον τὸ
falling there and not to-withstand being-able the
τοῦ Βρυεννίου στράτευμα (ἤδη γὰρ πᾶς κατετέτρωτο
— of-Bryennios army already for every(-man) was-wounded
καὶ ἵππος καὶ ἄνθρωπος) πρὸς τροπὴν ἀπέκλινε τὴν
both horse and man to rout turned the
σημαίαν καὶ τὸν νῶτον παίειν παρέσχε τοῖς ἐναντίοις.
standard and the back to-strike offered to-the opponents
ἀλλ᾽ ὅ γε Βρυέννιος καίτοι πολλὰ βαρυνόμενος ὑπὸ
but — at-least Bryennios although much being-weighed-down by
τοῦ πολέμου καὶ σὺν βίᾳ ὠθούμενος ἐδείκνυ τὸ ἀνδρεῖον
the war and with force being-pushed showed the courage
καὶ εὔψυχον ἀεὶ μὲν ἐπιστροφάδην τύπτων τὸν
and bravery always indeed turning-about striking the(-man)

ἐπιόντα, ἀεὶ δὲ τὰ τῆς φυγῆς καλῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως
attacking always and the(-things) of-the flight well and bravely
διοικονομούμενος. συνήραντο δὲ τούτῳ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐξ
managing helped and him also the brother from
ἑκατέρου μέρους καὶ ὁ υἱὸς καὶ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ θαῦμα
each side and the son and at that of-time marvel
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐδείχθησαν ἡρωϊκῶς ἀνταγωνισάμενοι. ἤδη
to-the enemy they-were-shown heroically fighting-back already
δὲ τοῦ ἵππου καμόντος καὶ μὴ δυναμένου φεύγειν ἢ καὶ
and the horse having-tired and not being-able to-flee or even
διώκειν (ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἦν τοῦ ἀποπεπνευκέναι διὰ τοὺς
to-pursue near for it-was of-the to-have-expired because-of the
ἐπαλλήλους δρόμους) ἀνασειράσας τοῦτον ὁ Βρυέννιος
successive runs having-reined-in it — Bryennios
καθάπερ τις ἀθλητὴς γενναῖος εἱστήκει πρὸς τὰς λαβὰς
like some athlete noble stood to the holds
καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δύο τῶν Τούρκων γενναίους ἐξεκαλέσατο.
and to himself two of-the Turks noble called-out
ὧν ὁ μὲν εἷς παίει τῷ δόρατι, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἔφθη
of-whom the indeed one strikes with-the spear but not had-time
δοῦναι βαρεῖαν πληγὴν καὶ λαμβάνει ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς
to-give heavy blow and receives from the right
τἀνδρὸς βαρυτέραν. φθάνει γὰρ ἀποκόψας τούτου τὴν
of-the-man heavier anticipates for having-cut-off his the
χεῖρα ὁ Βρυέννιος τῷ ξίφει, ᾧ μετὰ τοῦ δόρατος πρὸς
hand — Bryennios with-the sword which with the spear to
τοὔδαφος ἐξεκυλίσθη. ἄτερος δὲ τούτων τοῦ ἰδίου ἵππου
the-ground rolled-out the-other and of-these from-the own horse
καταπηδήσας καθάπερ τις πάρδαλις ἥλατο ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου
having-leapt-down like some leopard leapt onto the horse
τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἐναρμόσας ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ τῆς ὀσφύος. καὶ ὁ
— of-Bryennios having-fitted himself on the loins and he

μὲν εἶχετο τούτου ἀπρὶξ καὶ ἐπιβαίνειν ἐπειρᾶτο τοῦ
indeed held-on to-him fast and to-mount tried the
νώτου, ὁ δὲ καθάπερ θηρίον ἐπιστρέψας ἑαυτὸν ἐκκεντεῖν
back he but like beast having-turned himself to-stab
διὰ τοῦ ξίφους ἐβούλετο. οὐ μέντοι κατὰ νοῦν ἐχώρει
with the sword wished not however according-to mind went
αὐτῷ τὰ πράγματα, ἀεί τι τοῦ κατὰ νῶτον Τούρκου
for-him the affairs always somewhat the on back Turk
λυγιζομένου καὶ τὰς τρώσεις ἐκφεύγοντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ
bending and the wounds escaping since and also
ἡ δεξιὰ αὐτῷ ἀπειρήκει κενεμβατοῦσα καὶ ἀπεῖπεν ὁ
the right-hand his had-given-out striking-the-air and gave-up the
ἀθλητής, ἐνταῦθα πρὸς ἅπασαν χεῖρα πολεμίων ἐνδέδωκεν
athlete there to every hand of-enemies surrendered
ἑαυτόν. οἳ καὶ συλλαβόμενοι τοῦτον καὶ ὥσπερ μέγα
himself who and having-seized him and as-if great
κῦδος ἀράμενοι κομίζουσιν Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ Κομνηνῷ οὐ πάνυ
glory having-won bring to-Alexios the Komnenos not very
μέν τοι πορρωτέρω καθεστηκότι τῆς τοῦ Βρυεννίου
indeed surely farther standing from-the — of-Bryennios
ἁλώσεως, ἐκτάττοντι δὲ τάς τε τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ
capture marshaling and the both of-the barbarians and
τὰς ἑαυτοῦ φάλαγγας καὶ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐρεθίζοντι.
the own phalanxes and to the war rousing
καὶ πρότερον μὲν διά τινων κηρύκων τὴν ἅλωσιν τοῦ
and earlier indeed through some heralds the capture of-the
ἀνδρὸς διεπέμψαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ αὐτὸν παριστῶσι τῷ
man they-sent-word then and also him they-present to-the
στρατηγῷ θέαμα ὄντως φοβερὸν καὶ πολεμοῦντα καὶ
general spectacle truly fearsome both fighting and
ἁλισκόμενον. οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὸν Βρυέννιον εἰς χεῖρας ἔχων
being-captured thus indeed then — Bryennios in hands having

ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος δορύκτητον τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐκπέμπει
— *Komnenos Alexios spear-won to-the emperor sends*
Βοτανειάτῃ μηδέν τι λυμηνάμενος αὐτοῦ τὰ ὄμματα
Botaneiates not-at-all anything having-injured his the eyes
ὅλως ὁ ἀνήρ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν τοιοῦτος ὁ Κομνηνός,
at-all the man not for he-was such — Komnenos
ὥστε μετὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν ἐπεξέρχεσθαι τοῖς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν
so-as after the capture to-proceed-against those against him
καταστᾶσιν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τιμωρίαν αὐτάρκη ἐνόμιζε τὴν τοῦ
having-risen but as punishment sufficient he-reckoned the of-the
πολεμίου ἅλωσιν· τὰ δ᾽ ἐντεῦθεν φιλανθρωπίαι τε καὶ
enemy capture the(-things) and thereafter kindnesses both and
φιλοφροσύναι καὶ φιλοτιμία πολλή. ὅπερ κἀν τῷ Βρυεννίῳ
friendly-acts and generosity much which also-in — Bryennios
ἐνεδείξατο. καὶ γὰρ ἱκανὸν αὐτῷ μετὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν
he-displayed and for considerable with-him after the capture
συμπορευθεὶς διάστημα, ἐπὰν τὸν *** οὕτω καλούμενον
having-traveled distance when the (lacuna) thus called
τόπον κατέλαβεν ἀνακτήσασθαι τῆς λύπης χρησταῖς
place he-reached to-restore from-the grief with-good
ἐλπίσι τὸν ἄνδρα βουληθεὶς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη "ἀποβάντες
hopes the man having-wished to him he-said having-dismounted
τῶν ἵππων καθεζώμεθα μικρὸν ἑαυτοὺς διαναπαύσοντες".
from-the horses let-us-sit-down a-little ourselves about-to-rest
ὁ δὲ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς δεδιὼς κίνδυνον μεμηνόσιν ἐῴκει
he but the about soul fearing danger to-madmen was-like
καὶ οὔ γε ῥᾳστώνης ἐν χρείᾳ ἦν. πῶς γὰρ ὁ
and not at-least of-ease in need he-was how for the(-one)
καὶ αὐτὴν ἀπολεγόμενος τὴν ζωήν; ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως τῷ
even itself renouncing the life but nevertheless to-the
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ εὐθὺς ὑπετάγη βουλήματι. τοιοῦτον γὰρ
of-the general at-once submitted will such for

τὸ δοῦλον πρὸς ἅπαν τὸ ἐπιταττόμενον ῥᾳδίως
the servile(-condition) to every the(-thing) commanded easily
ὑπεῖκον, καὶ μᾶλλον εἰ δορυάλωτον ἄγοιτο. ἀποβάντες
yielding and more if spear-captured it-be-led having-dismounted
τοίνυν οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τῶν ἵππων, ὁ μὲν ἔνθεν ὡς
therefore the leaders from-the horses the(-one) indeed on-this-side as
ἐπὶ στιβάδος ἐπὶ πόας εὐθὺς ἀνέκειτο χλοερᾶς, ἐκεῖθι δ'
on pallet on grass at-once reclined green there and
ὁ Βρυέννιος ῥίζης ὕπερθεν ὑψικόμου δρυὸς τὴν κεφαλὴν
— Bryennios root above high-foliaged of-oak the head
ἀνέχων. κἀκεῖνος μὲν ἐκάθευδε, τὸν δ' οὐκ εἶχε νήδυμος
holding-up and-that-one indeed slept him but not held sweet
ὕπνος, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῆς γλυκείας ποιήσεως, ἀλλὰ τὸν
sleep this indeed the of-the sweet poetry but the
ὀφθαλμὸν ἀνατείνας καὶ τὸ ἀπῃωρημένον τοῖς πτόρθοις
eye having-raised and the hung-up on-the branches
ξίφος θεασάμενος, ἐπεὶ μηδένα μηδαμοῦ τότε παρόντα ἑώρα,
sword having-beheld since no-one anywhere then present he-saw
ἀνακτησάμενος τῆς ἀθυμίας ἑαυτὸν κρείττονος γίνεται
having-recovered from-the despondency himself of-stronger becomes
λογισμοῦ καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα βουλεύεται.
reasoning and to-kill the my father plans
καὶ τάχα ἂν εἰς ἔργον ἀπέβη τὸ βούλευμα, εἰ μή
and perhaps — into deed would-have-turned-out the plan if not
τις ἄνωθεν θεία τοῦτον διεκώλυσε δύναμις τὸ ἄγριον τοῦ
some from-above divine him prevented power the savagery of-the
θυμοῦ ἐξημερώσασα καὶ ἱλαρὸν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐνατενίζειν
anger having-tamed and cheerful at-the general to-gaze
παρασκευάσασα. ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἐκείνου διηγουμένου πολλάκις
having-prepared these(-things) I he narrating often
ἤκουον. ἔνεστι δὲ τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐντεῦθεν κατανοεῖν,
heard it-is-possible and for-the(-one) wishing from-this to-perceive

ὅπως τὸν Κομνηνὸν ἐς μείζονα ἀξίαν παρεφυλάττετο ὁ
how — Komnenos for greater dignity kept-in-store —
θεὸς καθάπερ τι χρῆμα τίμιον τὰ Ῥωμαίων σκῆπτρα
God like some thing precious the of-(the)-Romans scepters
δι᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐπανακαλέσασθαι θέλων. εἰ δέ τι μετὰ
through him to-recall wishing if but anything after
ταῦτα συμβέβηκε τῷ Βρυεννίῳ τῶν ἀβουλήτων, αἰτία
these(-things) has-befallen — to-Bryennios of-the unwished(-things) cause
τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν βασιλέα τινῶν, ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἀναίτιος.
of-those about the emperor some the my father blameless

XI · BASILAKIOS AT THE BARDARIOS

Borilos takes Bryennios from Alexios and has him blinded. Alexios is sent at once against Basilakios, a man admired for size and strength, who has subdued everything from Epidamnos onward, proclaimed himself emperor, and taken Thessalonike. Alexios camps between the old and new beds of the Bardarios. Expecting a night attack, he leaves his tent lit with lamps and the monk Ioannikios inside, and withdraws with the army to wait.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὸν Βρυέννιον οὕτω διήνυστο.
the(-things) indeed then concerning — Bryennios thus had-been-accomplished
ὁ δὲ μέγας δομέστικος Ἀλέξιος καὶ ἐμὸς πατὴρ οὐκ ἔμελλεν
the but grand domestic Alexios and my father not was-about
ἀτρεμήσειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐξ ἀγώνων εἰς ἀγῶνας μεταχωρεῖν. ὁ
to-keep-still but from contests to contests to-pass —
γὰρ Βορῖλος τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Βοτανειάτην οἰκειότατος
for Borilos of-the(-men) about — Botaneiates most-intimate
βάρβαρος ἐξελθὼν τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὑπαντήσας τῷ
barbarian having-gone-out from-the city and having-met the
μεγάλῳ δομεστίκῳ καὶ ἐμῷ πατρὶ τὸν Βρυέννιον ἐκ
grand domestic and my father — Bryennios from

τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ παραλαβὼν ἔδρασεν ὅ τι δὴ καὶ
the hands his having-taken-over did what — indeed also
ἔδρασεν· ἐπισκήπτει δὲ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τῷ ἐμῷ
he-did enjoins and from the emperor to-the my
πατρὶ χωρεῖν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Βασιλάκιον ἤδη καὶ τοῦτον
father to-go as against — Basilakios already also him
βασιλείας περιθέμενον διάδημα καὶ τὴν ἑσπέραν μετά
of-empire having-put-on diadem and the west after
γε τὸν Βρυέννιον ἀκατασχέτως κυμαίνοντα. ὁ γάρ τοι
at-least — Bryennios irresistibly agitating — for surely
Βασιλάκιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ μὲν ἦν τῶν πάνυ θαυμαζομένων
Basilakios this man indeed was of-the very admired
ἐπ᾽ ἀνδρείᾳ τε καὶ θυμῷ καὶ τόλμῃ καὶ ῥώμῃ· ἄλλως δὲ
for courage both and spirit and daring and strength otherwise and
ἄνθρωπος τυραννικὴν ψυχὴν ἔχων ἐφεῖλκεν εἰς ἑαυτὸν τὰς
a-man tyrannical soul having drew to himself the
ὑπερηφάνους τιμὰς καὶ ἀναρρήσεις τὰς μὲν ἐπενοεῖτο,
arrogant honors and acclamations some indeed he-devised
τὰς δὲ προσέταττε. τοῦ γὰρ Βρυεννίου καθαιρεθέντος
others and he-ordered — for Bryennios having-been-deposed
οὗτος καθάπερ ἐκείνου διάδοχος γεγονὼς τὴν πᾶσαν εἰς
he as his successor having-become the whole on
ἑαυτὸν ἀνεδέξατο τῆς τυραννίδος ὑπόθεσιν. καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς
himself took-up of-the tyranny enterprise and from —
Ἐπιδάμνου ἀρξάμενος (μητρόπολις δὲ αὕτη προκαθημένη
Epidamnos having-begun metropolis and this presiding-over
τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ) μέχρι τῆς τῶν Θετταλῶν πόλεως ἥκε
— of-Illyricum as-far-as the of-the Thessalians city came
πάντα καταστρεψάμενος αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ χειροτονήσας
all having-subdued he himself both having-elected
εἰς βασιλέα καὶ εὐφημήσας καὶ τὸν πλάνητα τούτου
as emperor and having-acclaimed and the wandering his

στρατὸν ὅποι καὶ βούλοιτο μεταφέρων. ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως
army wherever also he-might-wish moving was for also otherwise
μὲν θαυμαζόμενος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπί τε μεγέθει σώματος καὶ
indeed admired the man for both size of-body and
κράτει βραχιόνων καὶ προσώπου σεμνότητι, οἷς μᾶλλον
strength of-arms and of-face dignity by-which more
ἁλίσκεται τὸ ἀγροικικὸν τοῦτο καὶ στρατιωτικὸν ἔθνος. οὐ
is-captivated the rustic this and soldierly nation not
γὰρ διορᾷ εἰς ψυχὴν οὐδ' ἐνατενίζει πρὸς ἀρετήν, ἀλλὰ
for it-sees-through into soul nor gazes at virtue but
μέχρι τῶν τοῦ σώματος ἀρετῶν ἵσταται τόλμαν καὶ ῥώμην
as-far-as the of-the body virtues it-stops daring and strength
καὶ δρόμον καὶ μέγεθος θαυμάζον καὶ ταῦτα κρῖνον ἄξια
and speed and size admiring and these(-things) judging worthy
ἁλουργίδος καὶ διαδήματος. ὁ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἔχων οὐκ
of-purple and of-diadem he and also these(-things) having not
ἀγεννῆ, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εἶχεν ἀνδρείαν καὶ ἀκατάπληκτον·
ignoble also the soul had brave and undaunted
καὶ ὅλως οὗτος ὁ Βασιλάκιος τυραννικόν τι καὶ ἔπνει
and altogether this — Basilakios tyrannical something both breathed
καὶ ἔβλεπε. φθέγμα τε γὰρ αὐτῷ βροντῶδες καὶ οἷον
and looked voice both for to-him thunderous and such-as
καταπλῆξαι στρατιὰν ὅλην καὶ ἐμβόημα ἱκανὸν συστεῖλαι
to-strike-dumb army whole and shout sufficient to-check
ψυχῆς θράσος. καὶ ἄμαχος ἐν λόγοις ἐπίσης ἐπιχειρῶν
of-soul boldness and irresistible in words equally attempting
ἐπᾶραί τε καὶ συστεῖλαι τὸν στρατιώτην εἰς πόλεμον καὶ
to-raise both and to-check the soldier to war and
φυγήν. μετὰ τοιούτων πλεονεκτημάτων στρατευόμενος ὁ
flight with such advantages campaigning the
ἀνὴρ καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν συλλεξάμενος ἄμαχον στρατιὰν τὴν
man and around him having-gathered irresistible army the

Θετταλῶν πόλιν καταλαμβάνει, καθάπερ ἔφημεν. ὁ δέ
of-(the)-Thessalians city seizes as we-said the but
γε ἐμὸς πατὴρ ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος ὡς πρὸς Τυφῶνα
at-least my father — Komnenos Alexios as against Typhon
μέγαν ἢ ἑκατοντάχειρα Γίγαντα ἀντιπαραταξάμενος καὶ
great or hundred-handed Giant having-arrayed-against and
πᾶσαν ἑαυτῷ ἀνεγείρας στρατηγικὴν μηχανὴν καὶ φρόνημα
all in-himself having-roused generalship device and spirit
γενναῖον ὡς πρὸς ἀντίπαλον ἀξιόμαχον παρεσκεύαστο.
noble as against opponent worthy-in-battle had-prepared
καὶ μήπω τὸν ἐκ τῶν προτέρων ἄθλων κονιορτὸν
and not-yet the from the earlier contests dust
ἀποτιναξάμενος μηδὲ τὸν λύθρον τοῦ ξίφους καὶ τῶν
having-shaken-off nor the gore from-the sword and from-the
χειρῶν ἀποπλυνάμενος ὥσπερ λέων ἐχώρει βλοσυρὸς
hands having-washed-off like lion went grim
πρὸς τὸν χαυλιόδοντα τοῦτον σὺν Βασιλάκιον τὸν θυμὸν
against the tusked this boar Basilakios the spirit
αὐτοῦ ἀνεγείρας. καὶ καταλαμβάνει δῆτα τὸν ποταμὸν
his having-roused and reaches indeed the river
Βαρδάριον· οὕτω γὰρ ἐγχωρίως αὐτὸν ὀνομάζουσι· ῥεῖ
Bardarios thus for locally it they-name flows
μὲν γὰρ ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐγγύθεν τῆς Μυσίας ὀρῶν,
indeed for from-above from the nearby — of-Mysia mountains
παραμείβων δὲ πολλοὺς μεταξὺ τόπους καὶ διορίζων πρός
passing-by and many between places and dividing toward
τε τὴν ἕω καὶ τὴν ἑσπέραν τά τε Βερροίᾳ καὶ
both the east and the west the(-lands) both to-Berroia and
τὰ Θεσσαλονίκῃ προσήκοντα ἐκδίδωσιν εἰς τὴν καθ'
the(-lands) to-Thessalonike belonging empties into the by
ἡμᾶς καὶ νοτίαν θάλασσαν. πάσχουσι δὲ οἱ μέγιστοι τῶν
us and southern sea suffer and the greatest of-the

ποταμῶν τοιοῦτόν τι. ἐπειδὰν διὰ τῆς προσχώσεως
rivers such something when through the silting
ἀνάστημά τι ἀξιόλογον ἐπιφορήσωσι γῆς, τότε δὴ ἐπὶ
rise some considerable they-bring-down of-earth then indeed to
τὰ κατάρροπα ῥέουσιν ὥσπερ δὴ μεταμείβοντες τὰς
the sloping(-ground) they-flow as-if indeed changing the
πρώτας κοίτας αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν μὲν παλαιὰν καταλείπουσι
first beds their and the indeed old leave
πάροδον διάκενον ὑγροῦ καὶ χηρεύουσαν ὕδατος, ἣν
course empty of-moisture and bereft of-water which
δὲ νῦν διοδεύουσιν, ἐμπιπλῶσι ῥευμάτων πολλῶν. τούτων
and now they-traverse they-fill with-streams many these
οὖν τῶν δυεῖν παρόδων, τῆς τε παλαιᾶς χαράδρας καὶ
then the two courses of-the both old ravine and
τῆς ἄρτι γενομένης πορείας, τὸ μεταξὺ θεασάμενος ὁ
of-the just made passage the between having-beheld the
στρατηγικώτατος οὗτος Ἀλέξιος καὶ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ
most-skilled-general this Alexios and my father and
τὸν μὲν ὁλκὸν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὡς ἀσφάλειαν θέμενος ἐκ
the indeed channel of-the river as security having-made on
θατέρου, τῇ δὲ παλαιᾷ διόδῳ ἤδη φάραγγι γεγονυίᾳ
the-one(-side) the and old passage already gorge having-become
ἐκ τῆς τοῦ ῥεύματος ἐπιρροίας καθάπερ αὐτοφυεῖ
from the of-the stream inflow as-if natural
ἀποχρησάμενος διώρυχι ἐστρατοπέδευσεν, οὐ πλεῖον τῶν
having-used trench encamped not more than-the
δυεῖν ἢ τριῶν σταδίων ἀλλήλων ἀποδιεστηκότων.
two or three stades from-each-other being-distant
καὶ εὐθὺς ἐν παραγγελίᾳ πάντες ἦσαν, ἡμέρας μὲν
and at-once in command all were by-day indeed
ἀναπαύσασθαι καὶ παραμυθῆσαι ὕπνῳ τὸ σῶμα καὶ
to-rest and to-refresh with-sleep the body and

τοῖς ἵπποις τροφὴν δοῦναι τὴν ἀρκοῦσαν· μέλλουσι γὰρ
to-the horses food to-give the sufficient they-are-about for
τῆς ἑσπέρας καταλαβούσης ἀγρυπνῆσαί τε καὶ ἐλπίζειν
the evening having-come to-stay-awake both and to-expect
ἀδόκητόν τι παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπισυμβῆναι. ταῦτα
unexpected something from the enemy to-befall these(-things)
δέ, οἶμαι, διῳκονόμητο ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ κίνδυνον ὑφορώμενος
and I-think had-arranged the my father danger suspecting
κατὰ τὴν ἑσπέραν ἐκείνην παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων. ἐπιθήσεσθαι
during the evening that from the enemy to-attack
γὰρ ἑαυτῷ τούτους ἤλπιζεν εἴτ᾽ ἐκ πολυπειρίας τοῦτο
for himself them he-expected whether from great-experience this
προμαντευόμενος εἴτε ἄλλως εἰκάσας. οὐ μὴν τὰ
foreseeing or otherwise having-guessed not however the(-things)
τῆς προφητείας αὐτῷ εἰς μακρὰν ἐληλύθει οὐδὲ προέγνω
of-the prophecy to-him to far had-gone nor he-foresaw
μέν, οὐ τὸ δέον δὲ διῳκήσατο, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπάρας τῆς
indeed not the needful and he-arranged but having-set-out from-the
τούτου σκηνῆς ἅμα τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατιώταις σὺν
his tent together-with the about him soldiers with
ὅπλοις καὶ ἵπποις καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς πρὸς μάχην ἐπιτηδείοις
arms and horses and all the(-things) for battle suitable
ἀπέστη μὲν τῆς σκηνῆς λαμπάδας τε καταλελοιπὼς
he-withdrew indeed from-the tent lamps both having-left
ἐκεῖθι πανταχόθεν φαινούσας καί τινα τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
there everywhere shining and one of-the about him
οἰκεῖον Ἰωαννίκιον πάλαι τὸν μοναχικὸν ἑλόμενον βίον
intimate Ioannikios long-ago the monastic having-chosen life
τὴν σκηνὴν καταπιστεύσας καὶ ὅσα ἐπεφέρετο εἴς
the tent having-entrusted and as-much-as he-carried for
τε τράπεζαν χρειώδη καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευήν· αὐτὸς
both table needful and the other equipment himself

δὲ πορρωτάτω ἀπιὼν ἐκάθητο μετὰ τῆς ἐνόπλου
and very-far going-away sat with the armed
στρατιᾶς τὸ μέλλον καραδοκῶν, τοῦτο τεχναζόμενος, ἵν' ὁ
army the future awaiting this contriving that —
Βασιλάκιος ἀνημμένας ἁπανταχόθεν πυρκαϊὰς ἰδὼν καὶ
Basilakios kindled everywhere fires having-seen and
λαμπαδουχουμένην τὴν τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς σκηνὴν οἰήσαιτο
lit-with-lamps the of-my father tent might-think
ἐκεῖθι τοῦτον εἶναι διαναπαυόμενον, ὡς ἐντεῦθεν ἐκείνῳ
there him to-be resting as hence to-him
τοῦτον ἁλώσιμον εἶναι καὶ ὑποχείριον.
him capturable to-be and in-his-hands

XII · THE NIGHT ATTACK

Basilakios falls on the empty camp and searches the tent, mocking the lisping domestic and questioning the monk, until he realizes he has been tricked. Alexios attacks the disordered enemy and cuts off the sword hand of a man he takes for Basilakios. In darkness he fights everywhere; the Cappadocian Goules breaks his own sword on Basilakios' helmet, Peter Tornikios kills many, and one of Alexios' Celts spears Alexios by mistake and is pardoned.

Οὐκ εἰς μάτην, καθάπερ εἰρήκειμεν, ἡ μαντεία τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς
not in vain as we-had-said the divination of-my father
Ἀλεξίου. ἐπῆλθε γὰρ τῷ προσδοκωμένῳ στρατοπέδῳ
Alexios came-upon for the expected camp
ἀθρόον ὁ Βασιλάκιος σὺν ἱππεῦσί τε καὶ πεζοῖς
suddenly — Basilakios with horsemen both and foot-soldiers
μυρίανδρον στρατιὰν ἐπαγόμενος καὶ τὰς μὲν κλισίας
ten-thousand-strong army bringing and the indeed huts
ἐφεῦρεν ἑκασταχοῦ ἀναλαμπούσας πυρί, ἐξαστράπτουσαν
he-found everywhere blazing with-fire flashing

δὲ καὶ τὴν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνὴν θεασάμενος ὡς
and also the of-the general tent having-beheld as
εἶχε ῥύμης εἰς ταύτην εἰσεληλύθει πολυτάρακτόν τι
he-had of-impetus into it had-entered confused something
καὶ θορυβῶδες βοῶν. ὡς δ' οὐκ ἦν οὐδαμοῦ ὁ
and tumultuous shouting when but not was anywhere the(-man)
προσδοκώμενος οὐδέ τις ἀνέπτη στρατιώτης ἐκεῖθεν τὸ
expected nor any flew-out soldier from-there the
παράπαν ἢ στρατηγός, εἰ μή πού τινες καταλελειμμένοι
at-all or general if not perhaps some left-behind
τῶν θητευόντων εὐκαταφρόνητοι, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐβόα καὶ
of-the servants contemptible still more he-shouted and
ἐκεκράγει "ποῦ ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ τραυλός;" οὑτωσὶ καὶ
cried-out where ever is the lisper thus also
τοῖς ῥήμασιν εἰς τὸν μέγαν δομέστικον ἀποσκώπτων. ἦν
with-the words at the grand domestic jeering was
γὰρ τἆλλα μὲν οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος εὔστομος
for in-the-rest indeed he the my father Alexios eloquent
καὶ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ῥήτωρ ἦν αὐτοφυὴς ἔν τε ἐνθυμήμασι
and no-one so orator was natural in both arguments
καὶ ἐπιχειρήμασι, μόνον δὲ κατὰ τὸν φθόγγον τοῦ
and proofs only but in the sound of-the
ῥῶ ὑπωλίσθαινέ τε μετρίως καὶ ἀσυμφανῶς διώκλα ἡ
rho slipped both moderately and indistinctly faltered the
γλῶττα, καίτοι κατὰ τἆλλα στοιχεῖα τὸν ῥοῦν ἀκάθεκτον
tongue although in the-other letters the flow unchecked
ἔχουσα. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν οὕτως ὀνειδίζων ἐβόα καὶ διηρεύνᾶτο
having but he indeed thus reviling shouted and searched
καὶ ἀνέτρεπε πάντα καὶ κιβώτια καὶ σκίμποδας καὶ σκεύη
and turned-over all both chests and cots and baggage
καὶ αὐτὴν δὴ τὴν τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς κλίνην, μή πως ὁ
and itself indeed the of-my father bed lest perhaps the

στρατηγὸς ἔν τινι τούτων κέκρυπτο. καὶ θαμὰ πρός τε
general in some of-these was-bidden and often at both
τὸν μοναχὸν οὕτω καλούμενον Ἰωαννίκιον ἐνέβλεπε· καὶ
the monk so called Ioannikios he-looked and
γὰρ διὰ σπουδῆς ἐπεποίητο ἡ μήτηρ ἐν ἁπάσαις ταῖς
for with zeal had-made the mother in all the
αὐτοῦ ἐκστρατείαις ὁμόσκηνον ἔχειν τῶν τιμιωτέρων τινὰ
his campaigns tent-mate to-have of-the more-honored some
μοναχόν, καὶ ὁ εὔνους οὗτος υἱὸς ὑπεῖκε τῷ μητρικῷ
monk and the well-disposed this son yielded to-the maternal
θελήματι οὐ τὰ ἐν βρέφει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς
will not the(-years) in infancy only but also into
μείρακας παραγγείλας καὶ μέχρις ἂν γυναικὶ συνηρμόσθη·
youth having-entered and until — to-wife he-was-joined
καὶ τὰ τῆς σκηνῆς ἅπαντα ὁ Βασιλάκιος διηρευνᾶτο
and the(-things) of-the tent all — Basilakios searched
καί, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ Ἀριστοφάνους, ἐρεβοδιφῶν οὐκ
and this indeed the — of-Aristophanes searching-Erebus not
ἀνίει πυνθανόμενος ἅμα καὶ τὸν Ἰωαννίκιον περὶ
he-ceased inquiring at-the-same-time also — Ioannikios about
τοῦ δομεστίκου. τοῦ δὲ πρὸ ὥρας ἐξιέναι ξὺν παντὶ
the domestic he and before hour to-go-out with all
τῷ στρατεύματι διισχυριζομένου, γνοὺς ὅτι πολὺν τὸν
the army insisting having-learned that great the
πλάνον ὑπέμεινε καὶ τοῖς ἅπασιν ἀπειπάμενος ἄλλας ἐκ
deception he-had-suffered and in-the all having-given-up other from
ἄλλων φωνὰς μεταμείβων ἐβόα "ἄνδρες συστρατιῶται,
other cries changing shouted men fellow-soldiers
ἠπατήμεθα· ὁ πόλεμος ἔξωθεν". οὔπω τέλος ἔσχεν ὁ
we-have-been-deceived the war outside not-yet end had the
λόγος αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐξιοῦσι τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐφίσταται
speech to-him and going-out from-the camp comes-upon

τούτοις ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος προπηδήσας
them the my father — Komnenos Alexios having-leapt-ahead
τῆς στρατιᾶς σὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ μετὰ σφοδρότητος. καί τινα
of-the army with few some with violence and some
εἰς τάξιν συνιστῶντα τὰς φάλαγγας θεασάμενος (καὶ γὰρ
into rank drawing-up the phalanxes having-beheld and for
οἱ πλείους τῶν στρατιωτῶν τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Βασιλάκιον
the most of-the soldiers of-the about — Basilakios
εἰς τὴν λείαν ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιδεδωκότες καὶ τὰ λάφυρα —
to the booty themselves having-given and the spoils
τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ πάλαι τῷμῷ πατρὶ ἐμεμηχάνητο — οὔπω
this for also long-ago to-my father had-been-contrived not-yet
ἔφθησαν συνελθεῖν καὶ εἰς παράταξιν καταστῆναι, καὶ
had-had-time to-come-together and into battle-line to-be-set and
ἐπέστη αὐτοῖς ἀθρόον κακὸν ὁ μέγας δομέστικος), ἰδὼν
came-upon them suddenly evil the grand domestic having-seen
δὲ τὸν καθιστῶντα τὰς φάλαγγας καὶ νομίσας εἴτε
and the(-man) setting the phalanxes and having-thought whether
ἀπὸ τοῦ μεγέθους εἴτε ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν ὅπλων λαμπρότητος
from the size or from the of-the arms brilliance
(καὶ γὰρ ἀντέστιλβε τούτῳ τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τὴν ἀστρῴαν
and for flashed-back for-him the arms to the starry
βολήν), ἐκεῖνον εἶναι τοῦτον τὸν Βασιλάκιον, συναντήσας
beam that-one to-be this — Basilakios having-met
αὐτῷ γοργῶς παίει κατὰ τῆς χειρός· ἣ δ' εὐθὺς μετὰ
him swiftly strikes on the hand which and at-once with
τοῦ ξίφους εἰς γῆν ἔρριπτο, ὅπερ μεγάλως τὴν φάλαγγα
the sword to earth was-flung which greatly the phalanx
συνετάραξεν. οὐ μὴν ὁ Βασιλάκιος ἦν, ἀλλά τις τῶν
threw-into-confusion not however — Basilakios was(-it) but some(-one) of-the
περὶ τὸν Βασιλάκιον γενναιότατος οὐδὲν τοῦ Βασιλακίου
around — Basilakios most-noble in-nothing — than-Basilakios

ὅσον γε τὰ εἰς ἀνδρείαν λειπόμενος. βαρὺς οὖν
as-far-as at-least the(-things) in courage falling-short grievous then
τοῦ λοιποῦ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν κυλινδούμενος καὶ τοξεύμασι
for-the rest against them rolling and with-arrows
βάλλων καὶ δόρατι τιτρώσκων καὶ ἀλαλαγμοῖς ἐμβοῶν
shooting and with-spear wounding and with-war-cries shouting-at
καὶ νυκτὶ συγχέων καὶ πάντα καὶ τόπον καὶ χρόνον
and with-night confounding both all and place and time
καὶ ὄργανον εἰς νίκην λαμβάνων καὶ τούτοις προσφυῶς
and instrument for victory taking and these aptly
ἀποχρώμενος ἀκλονήτῳ φρονήματι καὶ ἀσυγχύτῳ τῇ
using with-unshaken spirit and unconfused in-the
διανοίᾳ καὶ ἄλλον ἄλλοσε φεύγοντα προλαμβάνων πάντα
mind and one elsewhere fleeing overtaking all
διέκρινε καὶ τὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ τὸν φίλιον. ἀλλὰ καί
he-distinguished both the enemy and the friend but also
τις ἀνὴρ Καππαδόκης Γούλης τὸ ἐπώνυμον, εὔνους
a-certain man Cappadocian Goules by-the surname well-disposed
θεράπων τοὐμοῦ πατρός, τὴν χεῖρα γενναῖος, τὸν θυμὸν
servant of-my father in-the hand noble in-the spirit
ἐς πολέμους ἀκάθεκτος, τὸν Βασιλάκιον θεασάμενος καὶ
for wars unrestrainable — Basilakios having-beheld and
ἀκριβῶς ἐγνωκὼς παίει κατὰ τῆς κόρυθος. ἀλλὰ τὸ
exactly having-recognized strikes on the helmet but the(-fate)
τοῦ Μενέλεω πρὸς τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον πέπονθε. τὸ γὰρ ξίφος
— of-Menelaos against — Alexander suffered the for sword
αὐτοῦ τριχθά τε καὶ τετραχθὰ διατρυφθὲν ἐξέπεσε
his into-three both and into-four having-been-shattered fell-out
τῆς χειρός, τῆς λαβῆς καταλειφθείσης ἐν τῇ χειρί. ὃν
from-the hand the hilt left in the hand whom
ὁ στρατηγὸς θεασάμενος εὐθὺς διελοιδορεῖτο, ὅτι μὴ
the general having-beheld at-once reviled because not

κατάσχοι τὸ ξίφος, καὶ ἄνανδρον ἀπεκάλει τοῦτον. ἀλλ'
he-held-fast the sword and unmanly called him but
ὁ στρατιώτης τὴν καταλειφθεῖσαν τοῦ ξίφους λαβὴν
the soldier the left of-the sword hilt
παραδεικνὺς πραότερον ἐποίει τὸν μέγαν δομέστικον. καί
showing milder made the grand domestic and
τις δ' ἄλλος Μακεδών, Πέτρος τὴν κλῆσιν Τορνίκιος
a-certain and other Macedonian Peter by-the name Tornikios
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, μέσον τῶν πολεμίων ἐμπεσὼν πολλοὺς
by-the surname middle of-the enemy having-fallen-on many
τούτων ἀνῄρει. ἡ δὲ φάλαγξ εἵπετο ἀγνοοῦσα τὰ
of-them killed the but phalanx followed not-knowing the(-things)
δρώμενα· ἐν σκότει γὰρ τῆς μάχης καθισταμένης οὐχ οἷοί
being-done in darkness for the battle being-fought not able
τε ἦσαν ἅπαντες τὰ γινόμενα ὁρᾶν. ὁ δὲ Κομνηνὸς
— were all the(-things) happening to-see — but Komnenos
ἐπὶ τὸ μήπω διασπασθὲν τῆς φάλαγγος ἵετο παίων
at the not-yet broken-apart(-part) of-the phalanx hurled-himself striking
τοὺς ἀντικαθισταμένους καὶ ἀνθυποστρέφων αὖθις εἰς
those opposing and turning-back again to
τοὺς ἰδίους, σπεύδων καὶ τὸ ἔτι συνιστάμενον τῆς τοῦ
the own(-men) hastening and the still holding-together(-part) of-the —
Βασιλακίου παραλῦσαι φάλαγγος καὶ διαπεμπόμενος εἰς
of-Basilakios to-break-up phalanx and sending to
τοὺς ὄπισθεν καὶ παρακελευόμενος μὴ μέλλειν, ἀλλ'
the(-men) behind and urging not to-delay but
ἕπεσθαί οἱ καὶ καταλαμβάνειν ταχύτερον. ἐν τοσούτῳ
to-follow him and to-overtake more-quickly in so-much(-time)
δὲ ἀνήρ τις Κελτὸς τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν δομέστικον, ἵν'
and man a-certain Celt of-the(-men) about the domestic that
ἐν βραχεῖ τὰ πάντα διηγήσωμαι, γενναῖος στρατιώτης καὶ
in brief the all I-may-narrate noble soldier and

Ἄρεως ὅλος ἔμπλεως τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα ἰδὼν μεσόθεν
of-Ares wholly full the my father having-seen from-the-midst
τῶν πολεμίων ἄρτι ἐξιόντα ἐσπασμένον τὸ ξίφος θερμὸν
of-the enemy just coming-out having-drawn the sword hot
ἀπὸ τοῦ αἵματος ἀναπέμπον ἀτμὸν καὶ τῶν πολεμίων
from the blood sending-up vapor and of-the enemy
νομίσας ἕνα ἀθρόον αὐτῷ ἐμπεσὼν παίει τῷ δόρατι
having-thought one suddenly on-him having-fallen strikes with-the spear
περὶ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τάχα ἂν ἔξεδρον τὸν στρατηγὸν
about the breast and perhaps — unseated the general
ἐπεποιήκει, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς ἅμα τε πρὸς τὸ ἑδραιότερον
would-have-made if not he-himself at-once both to the firmer
ἑαυτὸν ἐφηδράσατο καὶ ὀνομαστὶ τοῦτον ἐκάλεσεν
himself had-settled-in-the-seat and by-name him called
ἀποκόψειν ἀπειλησάμενος διὰ τοῦ ξίφους παραχρῆμα τὴν
to-cut-off having-threatened with the sword immediately the
κεφαλήν. ὁ δέ, ἐπειδή πως τὸν ἀγνοοῦντα προὐβάλετο
head he but since somehow the not-knowing(-plea) he-put-forward
καὶ τὴν νύκτα καὶ τὸ συγκεχύσθαι περὶ τὴν μάχην,
and the night and the to-have-been-confused about the battle
μετὰ τῶν ζώντων ἠρίθμητο.
with the living was-counted

XIII · BASILAKIOS TAKEN

At dawn Basilakios' brother Manuel rallies the army from a hill but is struck down with a club by Kourtikios. Basilakios flees to Thessalonike, which admits him; Alexios encamps and threatens to storm it, and the citizens let him in. Basilakios holds the acropolis until its guards hand him over. On the way back, the emperor's men blind him near a spring at Chlempina, which still bears his name. Anna calls this the third labor of Alexios as Herakles, and for all these deeds he is proclaimed sebastos before the senate.

Τὰ μὲν νυκτὸς ἔργα τοῦ δομεστίκου τῶν σχολῶν σὺν
the indeed by-night deeds of-the domestic of-the scholae with
ὀλίγοις τοιαῦτα· ἡμέρας δὲ ἄρτι διαγελώσης καὶ τοῦ
few such(-were) (the)-day and just smiling and the
ἡλίου τοῦ ὁρίζοντος ὑπερκύψαντος οἱ τοῦ Βασιλακίου
sun the horizon having-peeped-over the — of-Basilakios
φαλαγγάρχαι ἔσπευδον ὅλῃ γνώμῃ ἐπισυλλέγειν τοὺς
phalanx-commanders hastened with-whole mind to-gather the(-men)
περὶ τὴν λείαν ἐσπουδακότας καὶ ἀπολειφθέντας τῆς
about the booty having-been-busy and left-behind from-the
μάχης. ὁ δὲ μέγας δομέστικος τὸ ἴδιον καταστήσας
battle the and grand domestic the own having-set
στράτευμα κατὰ τοῦ Βασιλακίου αὖθις ἵετο. πόρρωθεν
army against — Basilakios again hurled-himself from-afar
δέ τινας αὐτῶν οἱ τοῦ δομεστίκου θεασάμενοι καὶ κατ'
and some of-them the(-men) of-the domestic having-beheld and against
αὐτῶν σφοδρῶς ἐξορμήσαντες ἐτρέψαντο καί τινας αὐτῷ
them violently having-charged routed and some to-him
ζωγρίαν ἐπανεληλυθότες προσῆγον. ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βασιλακίου
alive having-come-back brought the and — of-Basilakios
ἀδελφὸς Μανουὴλ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς ἀνελθὼν ἐπερρώννυε
brother Manuel on hill a-certain having-gone-up encouraged

τὸ στράτευμα μέγα φωνῶν ὧδε "τοῦ Βασιλακίου ἡ
the army loudly shouting thus — of-Basilakios the
σήμερόν ἐστιν ἡμέρα καὶ νίκη". εἷς δέ τις Βασίλειος
today is day and victory one and a-certain Basil
τὴν κλῆσιν Κουρτίκιος τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, γνωστὸς καὶ
by-the name Kourtikios by-the surname known and
συνήθης τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἐκείνου Νικηφόρου, περὶ οὗ ὁ
familiar — of-Bryennios that Nikephoros about whom the
λόγος ἐμνήσθη, καὶ τὰ εἰς πολέμους ἀκάθεκτος,
account made-mention and the(-things) in wars unrestrainable
προθέων τῆς τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ παρατάξεως ἄνεισι πρὸς τὸν
running-ahead of-the — of-Komnenos battle-line goes-up to the
λόφον. ὁ δὲ Βασιλάκιος Μανουὴλ τοῦ κουλεοῦ τὸ ξίφος
hill — but Basilakios Manuel from-the sheath the sword
σπασάμενος ὅλας ἡνίας χαλάσας σφοδρῶς κατ' αὐτοῦ
having-drawn full reins having-slackened violently against him
ἵετο· ὁ δὲ Κουρτίκιος οὐ διὰ ξίφους, ἀλλὰ τὴν
hurled-himself — but Kourtikios not through sword but the
ἀπῃωρημένην τῇ ἐφεστρίδι ῥάβδον ἐφελκύσας παίει τοῦτον
hung on-the cloak club having-drawn strikes him
κατὰ τοῦ κράνους καὶ παραχρῆμα καταβάλλει τοῦ ἵππου
on the helmet and immediately strikes-down from-the horse
καὶ δεσμώτην τοῦτον ἐπισυρόμενος καθάπερ τι λάφυρον
and prisoner him dragging like some spoil
τῷμῷ πατρὶ προσῆγεν. ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ καὶ τὸν Κομνηνὸν
to-my father brought in so-much and also — Komnenos
μετὰ τῶν ἰδίων ἀναφανέντα ταγμάτων τὸ ἐκλειπόμενον
with the own having-appeared divisions the failing
τοῦ Βασιλακίου στράτευμα θεασάμενον μικρὸν ἀντισχὸν
— of-Basilakios army having-beheld a-little having-held-out
εἰς φυγὴν ἐξώρμησε. καὶ ὁ μὲν Βασιλάκιος πρόσθεν
to flight rushed and — indeed Basilakios ahead

ἔφευγεν, ὁ δὲ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος ἐδίωκε. καταλαβόντων δὲ
fled — and Komnenos Alexios pursued having-arrived and
εἰς Θεσσαλονίκην, εὐθὺς οἱ Θεσσαλονικεῖς τὸν Βασιλάκιον
at Thessalonike at-once the Thessalonians — Basilakios
ἐδέξαντο τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐπιζυγώσαντες παραχρῆμα τὰς
received to-the general having-barred immediately the
πύλας. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς ἀνῆκεν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ οὐδ'
gates but not-even so relented the my father nor
ἀπεδύσατο τὸν θώρακα οὐδὲ τὸ κράνος ἀπέθετο οὐδὲ τὴν
took-off the breastplate nor the helmet laid-aside nor the
ἀσπίδα τῶν ὤμων παρεῖτο οὐδὲ τὸ ξίφος ἀπέρριψεν,
shield from-the shoulders let-go nor the sword threw-away
ἀλλὰ στρατοπεδεύσας ἠπείλει τειχομαχίας τῇ πόλει καὶ
but having-encamped he-threatened wall-assaults to-the city and
πόρθησιν ἄντικρυς. καὶ ἐθέλων διασῶσαι τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ
sacking outright and wishing to-save the man through
τοῦ συνεφεπομένου αὐτῷ μοναχοῦ Ἰωαννικίου (ἀνὴρ δὲ
the accompanying him monk Ioannikios man and
οὗτος ἐπ' ἀρετῇ διαβόητος) τὰ περὶ εἰρήνης πρὸς
this for virtue renowned the(-things) about peace to
τὸν Βασιλάκιον ἠρώτα, ὥστε τὰς πίστεις λαβόντα, μηδὲν
— Basilakios he-proposed so-that the pledges having-received nothing
δεινὸν πείσεσθαι, ἐγχειρίζειν αὐτῷ ἑαυτόν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ
dreadful he-would-suffer to-hand-over to-him himself both together and
τὴν πόλιν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Βασιλάκιος ἀπειθὴς ἦν, οἱ δὲ
the city and — indeed Basilakios unpersuaded was the but
Θεσσαλονικεῖς δέει τοῦ μὴ ἁλῶναι τὴν πόλιν καὶ δεινόν
Thessalonians from-fear of-the lest to-be-taken the city and dreadful
τι παθεῖν παρεχώρουν τῷ Κομνηνῷ τῆς εἰσόδου.
something to-suffer granted — to-Komnenos the entrance
ἀλλ' ὁ Βασιλάκιος αἰσθόμενος τοῦ γινομένου ἀπὸ τοῦ
but — Basilakios having-perceived the(-thing) happening from the

πλήθους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μεταβαίνει καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης εἰς
multitude to the acropolis passes and from this onto
ἐκείνην ἐφάλλεται. καὶ οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἐπιλανθάνεται πολέμου
that leaps and not-even so forgets war
καὶ μάχης, καίτοι τοῦ δομεστίκου πίστεις αὐτῷ διδόντος
and battle although the domestic pledges to-him giving
μηδέν τι παθεῖν ἀνήκεστον. ἀλλ᾽ ὡρᾶτό γε ὁ
nothing anything to-suffer irremediable but was-seen at-least —
Βασιλάκιος καὶ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς καὶ ἐν οἷς ἐστενοχωρεῖτο
Basilakios also in the dangers and in which he-was-hard-pressed
λίαν ἀνήρ. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑφεῖναί τι τοῦ ἀνδρώδους καὶ τοῦ
very man not-even for to-give-up anything of-the manly and of-the
γενναίου ἠβούλετο, ἕως ἐκεῖθεν αὐτὸν οἱ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως
noble he-wished until from-there him the of-the acropolis
οἰκήτορες καὶ φύλακες ἐξελάσαντες ἅπαντες ἄκοντα καὶ
inhabitants and guards having-driven-out all unwilling and
βίᾳ τοῦτον τῷ μεγάλῳ δομεστίκῳ παρέδωκαν. εὐθὺς
by-force him to-the grand domestic handed-over at-once
δὲ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὴν τούτου ἅλωσιν διαμεμηνυκὼς
and to the emperor the his capture having-reported
αὐτὸς ἐπ᾽ ὀλίγον τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἐγκαρτερήσας καὶ
he for a-little — in-Thessalonike having-stayed and
τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ καταστησάμενος λαμπρὸς στεφανίτης
the(-things) in it having-settled brilliant crowned-victor
ἐπανήει. οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως πεμφθέντες μεταξὺ
returned the(-men) and by the emperor sent between
Φιλίππων καὶ Ἀμφιπόλεως τῷμῷ πατρὶ συναντήσαντες
Philippi and Amphipolis my father having-met
τὰς περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐγγράφους προστάξεις βασιλικὰς αὐτῷ
the about him written orders imperial to-him
ἐγχειρίσαντες, παραλαβόντες τὸν Βασιλάκιον περί τι
having-handed having-taken-over — Basilakios near a-certain

χωρίον Χλεμπίναν καλούμενον ἀπαγαγόντες ἐγγὺς τῆς ἐν
village Chlempina called having-led-away near the in
αὐτῷ πηγῆς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐξορύττουσιν· ἐξ οὗ
it spring the eyes his gouge-out from which
καὶ μέχρι τῆς δεῦρο ἡ πηγὴ Βασιλακίου κέκληται. τοῦτο
also until the present the spring of-Basilakios has-been-called this
τρίτον ἆθλον πρό γε τῆς βασιλείας καθάπερ τινὶ
third labor before at-least the reign as to-some
Ἡρακλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ Ἀλεξίῳ γεγένητο. ἂν γάρ τις
Herakles to-the great Alexios had-been if for someone
Ἐρυμάνθιον κάπρον τὸν Βασιλάκιον τοῦτον καλέσειεν,
Erymanthian boar — Basilakios this should-call
Ἡρακλέα δέ τινα καθ' ἡμᾶς γενναιότατον τὸν ἐμὸν
Herakles and a-certain in our(-time) most-noble the my
πατέρα Ἀλέξιον, οὐκ ἂν ἁμάρτοι τὸ τῆς ἀληθείας.
father Alexios not — would-miss the(-mark) of-the truth
ταῦτα μὲν ἔστω πλεονεκτήματα καὶ πρὸ τοῦ θρόνου
these(-things) indeed let-be advantages and before the throne
κατορθώματα τῷ Κομνηνῷ Ἀλεξίῳ, ὧν ἁπάντων γέρας
successes — to-Komnenos Alexios of-which all prize
ἀπέλαβε παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τὴν τοῦ σεβαστοῦ ἀξίαν
he-received from the autocrat the of-the sebastos dignity
σεβαστὸς ἀναρρηθεὶς ἐκ μέσης συγκλήτου.
sebastos proclaimed from midst of-(the)-senate

Like a body harmed from without and within, the Roman state produced its own tyrants and then imported Robert of Normandy, whom Michael Doukas made his kin by betrothing his son Constantine to Robert's daughter. Anna declares she will write the truth even against her mother's kin. Robert is of obscure fortune, tyrannical, cunning, huge, fair-haired, broad-shouldered, his eyes flashing fire, his shout able to rout armies, and subject to no one.

Καθάπερ, οἶμαι, τὰ πονηρευόμενα τῶν σωμάτων πὴ
just-as I-think the ailing of-the bodies at-one-time
μὲν ταῖς ἔξωθεν αἰτίαις κακοῦνται, ἔστι δ' ὅπου καὶ
indeed by-the external causes are-harmed it-is and where also
τὰ αἴτια τῶν νοσημάτων ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν ἀναβλύζουσι,
the causes of-the diseases from themselves well-up
καὶ αἰτιώμεθα πολλάκις μὲν τὰς τοῦ περιέχοντος
and we-blame often indeed the of-the surrounding(-air)
ἀνωμαλίας καί τινας τροφῶν ποιότητας πυρετῶν γενέσεις,
irregularities and some of-foods qualities of-fevers origins
ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ χυμῶν σηπεδόνας· οὕτω δῆτα καὶ ἡ
sometimes and also of-humors putrefactions thus indeed also the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων κακότης κατ' ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ νῦν μὲν
of-the Romans ill-state at that of-time now indeed
ἀνεβλάστησε θανατώδεις κῆρας τοὺς προειρημένους ἄνδρας
sprouted deadly dooms the aforesaid men
ἐκείνους, λέγω δὴ Οὐρσελίους καὶ Βασιλακίους καὶ
those I-mean indeed Ourselioi and Basilakioi and
ὅσοι τὸ τυραννικὸν συνεπλήρουν πλῆθος, νῦν δὲ
as-many-as the tyrannical filled multitude now and
ἔξωθέν τινας καὶ ἐπεισάκτους τυράννους τὰ τῆς
from-outside some and imported tyrants the(-things) of-the
τύχης ταύτῃ ἐπεισηγάγετο ἀπρόσμαχόν τι κακὸν καὶ
fortune to-it brought-in irresistible something evil and

ἀνίατον νόσημα, καθά γε καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τυραννικῇ γνώμῃ
incurable disease as at-least also the for tyrannical mind
διαβόητον Ῥομπέρτον ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἀλαζόνα, ὃν Νορμανία
notorious Robert that the braggart whom Normandy
μὲν ἤνεγκε, φαυλότης δὲ παντοδαπὴ καὶ ἐθρέψατο
indeed bore baseness and of-every-kind both nursed
καὶ ἐμαίευσεν. ἡ δὲ Ῥωμαίων ἐχθρὸν τηλικοῦτον
and delivered the and of-(the)-Romans(-state) enemy so-great
ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς εἵλκυσε πρόφασιν δεδωκυῖα τῶν ἀπ' ἐκείνου
upon itself drew pretext having-given of-the from him
πολέμων κῆδος ἑτερόφυλόν τε καὶ βάρβαρον καὶ τοῖς
wars marriage-alliance foreign both and barbarian and to-the
πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀπροσάρμοστον, μᾶλλον δὲ ἀπροσεξία τοῦ τότε
with us unsuited rather and inattention of-the then
κρατοῦντος Μιχαὴλ τοῦ τὰς τοῦ γένους σειρὰς πρὸς
ruling Michael the(-one) the of-the family lines to
τοὺς Δούκας ἀνάπτοντος. εἰ δὲ καὶ καθαπτοίμην τινὸς
the Doukai attaching if and even I-should-censure some(-one)
τῶν καθ' αἷμά μοι προσηκόντων (καὶ γὰρ κἀμοὶ τὰ
of-the by blood to-me related and for also-to-me the(-blood)
πρὸς μητρὸς ἐκεῖθεν καταρρεῖ), νεμεσάτω μηδείς· τήν
on mother's(-side) from-there flows let-be-indignant no-one the
τε γὰρ ἀλήθειαν ἐξ ἁπάντων προειλόμην ξυγγράφειν· καὶ
both for truth over all I-chose to-write and
ὅσον ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὰς ἐξ ἁπάντων μέμψεις ἀνεστειλάμην.
as-far-as on this the from all reproaches I-have-put-off
ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ὁ εἰρημένος αὐτοκράτωρ ὁ Δούκας Μιχαὴλ
that for the said autocrat — Doukas Michael
τὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου τούτου θυγατέρα εἰς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν
the of-the barbarian this daughter to the own son
κατηγγυήσατο Κωνσταντῖνον, κἀντεῦθεν ἀνερράγη τὰ
betrothed Constantine and-thereupon broke-out the(-things)

τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ περὶ μὲν τοῦ υἱέος τοῦ βασιλέως
of-the enemies and about indeed the son of-the emperor
τουτουὶ Κωνσταντίνου καὶ τοῦ περὶ αὐτὸν γαμικοῦ
this-here Constantine and the about him marriage
συναλλάγματος καὶ ὅλως τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ κήδους καὶ
contract and altogether the barbaric marriage-alliance and
δὴ καὶ ὅπως εἶχε κάλλους τε καὶ μεγέθους ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ
indeed also how he-was of-beauty both and size the man and
ὁποῖος ἦν τὴν φύσιν καὶ ποδαπός, κατὰ καιρὸν ἐροῦμεν,
what-kind he-was in-the nature and whence in season we-will-tell
ἐπειδὰν ἀπολοφυροίμην καὶ τὰς ἐμὰς συμφορὰς μικρὸν
when I-shall-have-lamented also the my misfortunes a-little
μετὰ τὴν τοῦ κήδους τούτου διήγησιν καὶ τὴν ἧτταν
after the of-the marriage-alliance this narration and the defeat
τῆς βαρβαρικῆς ἁπάσης δυνάμεως καὶ τὴν ἀπώλειαν τῶν
of-the barbarian all force and the destruction of-the
Νορμανόθεν τυράννων, οὓς ἐξ ἀλογίας κατὰ τῆς τῶν
from-Normandy tyrants whom from folly against the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἐθρέψατο. ἀλλὰ πρότερον δεῖ ἄνωθέν που
Romans(-state) it-nursed but first it-is-needful from-above somewhere
τὸν λόγον ἀναγαγοῦσαν τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου
the account having-brought-back the(-things) about — Robert
τούτου διηγήσασθαι, ὅπως τε εἶχε γένους καὶ τύχης καὶ
this to-narrate how both he-was of-family and fortune and
εἰς οἷον κράτος καὶ ὕψος ἡ φορὰ τῶν πραγμάτων
to what-kind-of sovereignty and height the course of-the affairs
τοῦτον ἀνήνεγκε, μᾶλλον δέ, ἵν' εὐσεβέστερον φαίην, οὗ
him carried rather and that more-piously I-may-say where
παρεχώρησε τοῦτον ἡ πρόνοια προελθεῖν ἐνδοῦσα πρὸς
allowed him the providence to-advance having-given-way to
τὰς ἐκείνου κακοτρόπους ὁρμάς τε καὶ μηχανάς. ὁ δὲ
the his wicked impulses both and devices — and

Ῥομπέρτος οὗτος Νορμάνος τὸ γένος, τὴν τύχην ἄσημος,
Robert this Norman by-the race in-the fortune obscure
τὴν γνώμην τυραννικός, τὴν ψυχὴν πανουργότατος, τὴν
in-the mind tyrannical in-the soul most-villainous in-the
χεῖρα γενναῖος, ἐπιθέσθαι μὲν δεινότατος πλούτῳ καὶ
hand noble to-attack indeed most-formidable on-wealth and
περιουσίᾳ μεγάλων ἀνδρῶν, καταπρᾶξαι δὲ ἀφυκτότατος,
on-substance of-great men to-accomplish and most-inescapable
ἐς τὸ ἀναντίρρητον τὰ τοῦ σκοποῦ περιάγων. τὰ
to the uncontested the(-things) of-the aim bringing-round the(-things)
δὲ τοῦ σώματος τοσοῦτος εἰς μέγεθος, ὡς καὶ τῶν
and of-the body so-great in size as even than-the
μεγίστων ὑπερανέχειν, πυρσὸς τὸ χρῶμα, τὴν κόμην
greatest to-tower-above ruddy in-the color in-the hair
ξανθός, τοὺς ὤμους εὐρύς, τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς *** ἀλλὰ
fair in-the shoulders broad in-the eyes (lacuna) but
πῦρ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν μονονουχὶ ἀπεσπινθηρίζετο, καὶ ὅπου μὲν
fire from them all-but sparkled and where indeed
ἔδει διοργανῶσαι τὴν φύσιν τὸ πλάτος, εὐμήχανον
it-was-needful to-fashion the nature the breadth well-made
ἦν, ὅπου δὲ ἀποστενῶσαι τοῦτο, εἰς τὸ εὔρυθμον
was where and to-narrow this to the well-proportioned
διωμάλιστο. οὕτως ἐξ ἄκρας κεφαλῆς ἐς πόδας ὁ ἀνὴρ
had-been-leveled thus from top of-head to feet the man
κατερρύθμιστο, ὡς πολλῶν λεγόντων πολλάκις ἀκήκοα.
had-been-proportioned as from-many saying often I-have-heard
τὸ δὲ φθέγμα, Ὅμηρος μὲν περὶ Ἀχιλλέως ἐποίησεν, ὡς
the and voice Homer indeed about Achilles composed that
ἄρα φωνήσαντος ἐκείνου φαντασίαν ἐσχήκεσαν οἱ
after-all having-shouted he an-impression had the(-men)
ἀκούοντες πολλῶν θορυβούντων, τούτου δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὥς
hearing of-many making-tumult of-this and the man as

φασι, τὸ ἐμβόημα πολλὰς ἐτρέπετο μυριάδας. οὕτως ἔχων
they-say the shout many turned myriads thus being
καὶ τύχης καὶ φύσεως καὶ ψυχῆς ἀδούλωτος ἦν, ὡς
both in-fortune and in-nature and in-soul unenslaved he-was as
εἰκός, μηδενὶ τῶν ἁπάντων ὑποταττόμενος. τοιαῦται γὰρ αἱ
(is)-likely to-no-one of-the all being-subject such for the
μεγάλαι φύσεις, ὥς φασι, κἂν τύχης ὦσιν ἀφαυροτέρας.
great natures as they-say even-if of-fortune they-be of-humbler

XV · ROBERT AND WILLIAM MASCABELES

Leaving Normandy with a handful of men, Robert lives as a brigand in Lombardy. William Mascabeles, who rules much of the land bordering Lombardy, betroths a daughter to him and gives him a city, but Robert plots against him. He sets four men in ambush in a marsh between two hills and his own horsemen on one hill, persuades William to dismount and talk on the other, then seizes him; Robert spears one of William's horsemen and the rest flee. Held in the fortress he gave as dowry, William loses his teeth one by one for gold and finally his eyes.

Τοιοῦτος δὲ ὢν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἄγεσθαι ὅλως μὴ ἀνεχόμενος,
such and being the man and to-be-led at-all not enduring
ἀπὸ Νορμανίας ἀπάρας μετά τινων ἱππέων, πέντε
from Normandy having-set-out with some horsemen five
δὲ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοὶ τριάκοντα οἱ πάντες,
and were horsemen and foot-soldiers thirty the(-men) all
ἐξελθὼν τῆς πατρίδος περὶ τὰς ἀκρολοφίας καὶ
having-gone-out from-the fatherland about the hilltops and
τὰ ἄντρα καὶ τὰ ὄρη τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας διέτριβε
the caves and the mountains — of-Lombardy he-spent-his-time
χειρὸς λῃστρικῆς κατάρχων καὶ τοῖς ὁδίταις ἐπιτιθέμενος
of-band robber being-leader and the wayfarers attacking

ὅπου μὲν ἵππους, ὅπου δὲ καὶ πράγματα ἄλλα τινὰ
where indeed horses where and also goods other some
καὶ ὅπλα προσεπικτώμενος. καὶ τὰ προοίμια τοῦ βίου
and arms acquiring-besides and the preludes of-the life
τούτῳ αἱμάτων ἦσαν ἐκχύσεις καὶ ἀνδροφονίαι πολλαί.
for-him of-bloods were sheddings and murders many
χρονοτριβῶν δὲ ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας οὐκ
lingering and in the parts — of-Lombardy not
ἔλαθε Γελίελμον τὸν Μασκαβέλην, ὃς κατ'
he-escaped-the-notice-of William the Mascabeles who at
ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ μέρους μεγίστου τῶν παρακειμένων τῇ
that of-time of-part greatest of-the(-lands) bordering —
Λογγιβαρδίᾳ ἡγεμὼν ἐτύγχανεν ὤν· ὅθεν τὰς εἰσόδους
Lombardy ruler happened being whence the revenues
δαψιλεῖς ἀν' ἔτος ἐλάμβανε κἀντεῦθεν δυνάμεις ἱκανὰς
abundant by year he-received and-thence forces considerable
ἐπαγόμενος ἐπιφανὴς ἦν ἀρχηγός. μεμαθηκὼς δὲ περὶ
bringing illustrious he-was leader having-learned and about
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ὁποῖός ἐστι κατ' ἄμφω, ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμά
— Robert what-kind he-is in both soul and body
φημι, προσήκατό τε ἀβούλως τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ μίαν τῶν
I-mean admitted both ill-advisedly the man and one of-the
θυγατέρων τούτῳ κατηγγυήσατο. καὶ πληρώσας τὸ κῆδος,
daughters to-him betrothed and having-fulfilled the marriage
θαυμάσας αὐτὸν τῆς τε φύσεως καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ
having-admired him for-the both nature and for-the about the
στρατιωτικὰ ἐμπειρίας οὐμενοῦν τὰ κατὰ γνώμην
military(-things) experience not-at-all the(-things) according-to mind
ηὐτύχησεν. καὶ γὰρ καὶ πόλιν καθαπερεί τι ἔδνον αὐτῷ
he-prospered and for also city as-it-were some bride-gift to-him
ἐδεδώκει καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ προσεπεφιλοτιμήσατο. ὁ δὲ περὶ
he-had-given and other some he-had-bestowed-besides he and toward

αὐτὸν δύσνους γενόμενος καὶ ἐπανάστασιν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
him ill-disposed having-become and rising against him
μελετήσας τὰ μὲν πρῶτα τὸν εὔνουν ὑπεκρίνετο
having-planned the(-things) indeed first the well-disposed(-man) he-played
καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις προσετίθει τριπλασιάσας μὲν τοὺς
and the forces increased having-tripled indeed the
ἱππεῖς, εἰς δὲ διπλασίους τοὺς πεζοὺς ποιησάμενος. καὶ
horsemen to and double the foot-soldiers having-made and
τοὐντεῦθεν ὑπέρρει τὰ τῆς εὐνοίας καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν
thereafter ebbed the(-things) of-the goodwill and by little
παρεγυμνοῦτο ἡ κακοήθεια. καὶ οὐ διελίμπανε προφάσεις
was-laid-bare the malice and not he-left-off pretexts
καθ᾽ ἑκάστην σκανδάλων διδοὺς καὶ λαμβάνων καὶ τρόπους
by each(-day) of-offenses giving and taking and ways
συνεχεῖς μηχανώμενος, ἀφ᾽ ὧν ἔριδές τε καὶ μάχαι καὶ
continual contriving from which quarrels both and battles and
πόλεμοι εἰώθασι τίκτεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ῥηθεὶς Γελίελμος
wars are-wont to-be-born since and the said William
ὁ Μασκαβέλης πλούτῳ καὶ δυνάμει κατὰ πολὺ διέφερεν
the Mascabeles in-wealth and in-power by much surpassed
αὐτοῦ, ἀπογνοὺς ὁ Ῥομπέρτος τὴν κατὰ πρόσωπον πρὸς
him having-despaired — Robert the in face against
αὐτὸν μάχην βουλὴν βουλεύεται πονηράν. καὶ προβάλλεται
him battle plan plans wicked and puts-forward
μὲν τὴν εὔνοιαν καὶ τὸ μεταμέλον πλάττεται καὶ ὑπορύττει
indeed the goodwill and the repentance feigns and digs-under
δόλον αὐτῷ δεινὸν καὶ δυσφώρατον, τάς τε πόλεις αὐτοῦ
treachery for-him dreadful and hard-to-detect the both cities his
κατασχεῖν καὶ κύριος γενέσθαι τῶν προσόντων ἁπάντων
to-seize and lord to-become of-the possessions all
τῷ Μασκαβέλῃ. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην
— to-Mascabeles and first indeed the(-things) toward peace

ἐπερωτᾷ καὶ συνελθεῖν εἰς λόγους αὐτοπροσώπως
he-inquires-about and to-come-together into talks in-person
διαπρεσβεύεται, ὁ δὲ τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰρήνην ἀσπάζεται
he-negotiates he and the toward him peace welcomes
φιλῶν τὴν θυγατέρα ἐξόχως καὶ συντίθεται τὴν ὁμιλίαν
loving the daughter exceedingly and agrees-on the meeting
εἰς νέωτα. ὁ δὲ Ῥομπέρτος καταγγέλλει τόπον αὐτῷ,
for tomorrow — and Robert announces place to-him
ἐν ᾧ συνελθόντας διαλεχθῆναι προσήκει καὶ τὰς
in which having-come-together to-confer it-is-fitting and the
πρὸς ἀλλήλους συνθέσθαι σπονδάς. ἀκρολοφίαι δὲ ἦσαν
with each-other to-conclude treaties hilltops and were
δύο ἐξ ἴσου τῆς πεδιάδος ἐξυπανέχουσαι κατὰ
two from equal(-height) from-the plain rising facing
διάμετρον τὴν θέσιν λαχοῦσαι, τὸ δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων
opposite the position having-obtained the and between them
ἑλῶδες ἦν καὶ κατάσκιον δένδροις παντοδαποῖς καὶ φυτοῖς.
marshy was and shaded with-trees of-every-kind and plants
ἔνθα καὶ λόχον ἐστήσατο ὁ δεινὸς ἐκεῖνος Ῥομπέρτος
where also ambush set the dread that Robert
τέσσαρας ἄνδρας ἐνόπλους γενναιοτάτους παρεγγυησάμενος
four men armed most-noble having-charged
πανταχόσε παπταίνειν τὰ ὄμματα· ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἴδοιεν
everywhere to-peer the eyes when and they-should-see
αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ Γελιέλμου συμπλεκόμενον, εὐθὺς πρὸς
him with — William grappling at-once to
ἐκεῖνον ἀναδραμεῖν μηδὲν τὸ παράπαν μελλήσαντας.
that-one to-run-up nothing the at-all having-delayed
ταῦτ᾽ οὖν προκατασκευάσας ὁ κακουργότατος ἐκεῖνος
these(-things) then having-prepared the most-villainous that
Ῥομπέρτος τὴν μὲν τῶν ἀκρολοφιῶν εἰς τὴν μετὰ τοῦ
Robert the indeed of-the hilltops for the with —

Μασκαβέλη ὁμιλίαν χρησιμεύουσαν κατέλιπε φθάσας
Mascabeles meeting serving left having-been-first
ταύτην ὑποδεῖξαι αὐτῷ, θατέραν δὲ οἷον ἰδιοποιησάμενος
it to-show to-him the-other and as-if having-appropriated
πεντεκαίδεκα ἱππέας καὶ πεζοὺς ὡσεὶ ἓξ καὶ πεντήκοντα
fifteen horsemen and foot-soldiers about six and fifty
μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ συλλαβόμενος ἀνελθὼν ἐν αὐτῇ συνέταξε τὴν
with himself having-taken having-gone-up on it arranged the
βουλὴν πᾶσαν τοῖς ἀξιολογωτέροις τούτων ἐξορχησάμενος
plan whole to-the more-notable of-them having-divulged
καὶ ἑνὶ τούτων παραγγείλας τὰ αὐτοῦ ὅπλα βαστάζειν,
and to-one of-them having-ordered the his arms to-carry
ἀσπίδα καὶ κράνος καὶ ἀκινάκην, ὡς ῥαδίως διὰ τούτων
shield and helmet and short-sword so-that easily through these
ἐξοπλισθείη, καὶ τοῖς λοχῶσι τέσσαρσιν ἐπισκήψας, ἵν'
he-might-be-armed and to-the ambushing four having-enjoined that
ὁπηνίκα τῷ Μασκαβέλῃ συμπλακέντα τοῦτον θεάσοιντο,
when — with-Mascabeles grappled him they-should-see
θᾶττον ἀναδράμωσι πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ Γελίελμος κατὰ
more-quickly they-should-run-up to him and — William on
τὴν συγκειμένην ἡμέραν ἤρχετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρώρειαν εἰς
the agreed day came to the hill-ridge to
τὸν τόπον, ὃν φθάσας αὐτῷ ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ὑπέδειξε,
the place which having-been-first to-him — Robert showed
τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ συνθήκας πληρώσων. ὃν ἰδὼν ἐκεῖνος
the with him agreements about-to-fulfill whom having-seen he
ἐγγύθεν γενόμενον, αὐτῷ τε ἱππότης προσυπηντήκει
near having-come to-him both as-horseman had-gone-to-meet
καὶ ἀσπασάμενος ἐδεξιοῦτο μάλα εὐθύμως. ἔστησαν οὖν
and having-greeted welcomed(-him) very cheerfully stood then
ἄμφω εἰς τὸ πρανὲς μικρὸν τῆς ἀκρολοφίας ὑποκλίναντες
both to the slope a-little of-the hilltop having-turned-down

ὁμιλοῦντες, ἅττα καὶ ἔμελλον ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ δεινὸς
discussing what and they-were-about to-do the but dread
ἐκεῖνος Ῥομπέρτος λόγους ἐκ λόγων συνείρων ἔτριβε
that Robert words from words stringing wore-away
τὸν καιρόν, εἶτά φησι πρὸς τὸν Γελίελμον "ἵνα τί τοῖς
the time then he-says to — William for what with-the
ἵπποις ἐποχούμενοι κοπιῶμεν; ἀποβάντες καθεδούμεθα εἰς
horses riding are-we-wearying having-dismounted we-will-sit-down on
τοὔδαφος καὶ ἀφροντίστως περὶ ὧν χρὴ ὁμιλήσομεν."
the-ground and carelessly about what is-needful we-will-talk
πείθεται ὁ Μασκαβέλης νήπιος ἀγνοήσας τὸν δόλον
is-persuaded — Mascabeles childish not-having-known the treachery
καὶ οὗ κακοῦ φέρεται, καὶ ἀποβαίνοντα τὸν Ῥομπέρτον
and to-what evil he-is-borne and dismounting — Robert
τοῦ ἵππου θεασάμενος πεζὸς καὶ αὐτὸς τηνικαῦτα
from-the horse having-beheld on-foot also he-himself then
εἱστήκει καὶ τῇ γῇ τὸν ἀγκῶνα διερεισάμενος αὖθις
stood and on-the ground the elbow having-propped again
λόγων κατήρχετο. ὁ δὲ Ῥομπέρτος δουλείαν ὡμολόγει
of-words began — and Robert servitude professed
τοῦ λοιποῦ τῷ Μασκαβέλῃ καὶ πίστιν εὐεργέτην αὐτὸν
for-the rest — to-Mascabeles and loyalty benefactor him
καὶ κύριον ὀνομάζων. θεασάμενοι δὲ τούτους οἱ τοῦ
and lord naming having-beheld and them the(-men) —
Μασκαβέλη τῶν ἵππων ἀποβάντας καὶ λόγων ἄλλων
of-Mascabeles from-the horses having-dismounted and of-words other
ὥσπερ καταρχομένους, καμόντες ἀπό τε τοῦ καύσωνος ἀπό
as-if beginning having-tired from both the heat from
τε τοῦ δεηθῆναι καὶ τροφῆς καὶ ποτοῦ (ὥρα γὰρ θέρους
and the to-have-needed both food and drink season for of-summer
ἦν, ὁπηνίκα τὰς ἀκτῖνας ὁ ἥλιος κατὰ κορυφὴν εἴωθε
it-was when the rays the sun at zenith is-wont

βάλλειν) καὶ τῆς ἀλέας ἀφορήτου γινομένης οἱ μὲν τῶν
to-cast and the heat unbearable becoming some indeed from-the
ἵππων ἀποβαίνοντες τοὺς χαλινοὺς περὶ τοὺς πτόρθους τῶν
horses dismounting the bridles round the branches of-the
δένδρων ἀναδεσμοῦντες εἰς τοὔδαφος κατεκλίνοντο ταῖς
trees tying on the-ground lay-down with-the
ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῶν δένδρων σκιαῖς ἀναψυχόμενοι,
from the horses and the trees shades cooling-themselves
οἱ δὲ οἴκαδε ἐχώρουν. ἀλλ' οὗτοι μὲν οὕτως· ὁ δὲ τὰ
others and homeward went but these indeed thus the and in-the
πάντα δεινὸς Ῥομπέρτος οὕτω ταῦτα προκαταστήσας
all(-things) dread Robert thus these(-things) having-prepared
ἀθρόον ἐπιφύεται τῷ Μασκαβέλῃ καὶ τὸ ἥμερον ἀφεὶς
suddenly fastens-on — to-Mascabeles and the gentle having-dropped
βλέμμα πρὸς τὸ ὀργιλώτερον μεταβάλλεται καὶ φόνιον
look to the more-wrathful changes and murderous
αὐτῷ ἐπιβάλλει τὴν χεῖρα. καὶ συμπλακεὶς ἀντισυνεπλέκετό
on-him lays the hand and having-grappled grappled-back
τε καὶ εἵλκε καὶ εἵλκετο, καὶ ἐκυλίοντο ἄμφω κατὰ
both and dragged and was-dragged and rolled both down
τοῦ πρανοῦς. τούτους δὲ οἱ λοχῶντες τέτταρες ἐκεῖνοι
the slope them and the ambushing four those
ἄνδρες θεασάμενοι ἀναδύντες τοῦ ἕλους ἐπέδραμον ἤδη
men having-beheld having-emerged from-the marsh ran-up already
τῷ Γελιέλμῳ καὶ ξυνδήσαντες ἁπανταχόθεν ἀνέτρεχον ὡς
— to-William and having-bound from-all-sides ran-up as
πρὸς τοὺς εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν ἀκρώρειαν ἱσταμένους ἱππεῖς
toward the(-men) on the other hill-ridge standing horsemen
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου, ἤδη καὶ αὐτῶν ὑποκαλπαζόντων κατὰ
— of-Robert already also them trotting-down down
τοῦ πρανοῦς πρὸς αὐτούς· ὄπισθεν δὲ ἐδίωκον οἱ τοῦ
the slope toward them behind and pursued the(-men) —

Γελιέλμου. ὁ δέ γε Ῥομπέρτος ἐπιβὰς τοῦ ἵππου
of-William — but at-least Robert having-mounted the horse
κράνος τε καὶ δόρυ λαβὼν καὶ γοργῶς ἐναγκαλισάμενος
helmet both and spear having-taken and swiftly having-embraced(-it)
καὶ ἀσπίδι περιφράξας ἑαυτὸν ἐπιστραφεὶς πλήττει ἕνα
and with-shield having-fenced himself having-turned strikes one
τῶν τοῦ Γελιέλμου διὰ δόρατος, ὁ δ' ἅμα
of-the(-men) — of-William with spear he and together-with
τῇ πληγῇ καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν συναφῄρητο. ἐν τοσούτῳ
the blow also the soul was-deprived-of in so-much(-time)
τὴν φορὰν τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν πενθερὸν ἱππέων ἀναχαιτίσας
the rush of-the about the father-in-law horsemen having-checked
καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τούτων βοήθειαν ἀνακόψας (οἱ δέ γε
and the from them help having-cut-off the and at-least
λοιποὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς αὐτῶν καταβαίνοντας ἱππότας
remaining the over head their descending horsemen
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ὡς καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου βοηθουμένους
— of-Robert as also from the place being-helped
θεασάμενοι παραχρῆμα τὰ νῶτα διδόασιν), οὕτω γοῦν
having-beheld immediately the backs give thus at-any-rate
τὴν φορὰν τῶν τοῦ Μασκαβέλη ἱππέων ἀνακόψαντος τοῦ
the rush of-the — of-Mascabeles horsemen having-cut-off —
Ῥομπέρτου, ἄγεται τηνικαῦτα ὁ Μασκαβέλης δέσμιος καὶ
Robert is-led then — Mascabeles bound and
αἰχμάλωτος εἰς ὅπερ δέδωκεν αὐτῷ εἰς προῖκα φρούριον,
captive to which he-had-given to-him as dowry fortress
ὅτε τὴν θυγατέρα τούτῳ κατηγγυήσατο. καὶ εἶχεν ἄρα
when the daughter to-him he-betrothed and had after-all
τότε τὸν οἰκεῖον δεσπότην ἡ πόλις ἔμφρουρον, φρούριον
then the own master the city garrisoned fortress
ἐντεῦθεν εἰκότως προσαγορευομένη. οὐδὲν δὲ χεῖρον καὶ
thence fittingly being-called nothing and worse also

τὴν ὠμότητα τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου διηγήσασθαι. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ
the cruelty — of-Robert to-narrate when for
ἅπαξ ἐγκρατὴς ἐγεγόνει τοῦ Μασκαβέλη, τὰ πρῶτα
once master he-had-become — of-Mascabeles the first(-things)
μὲν τῶν ὀδόντων ἁπάντων ἀποστερεῖ, ἐφ' ἑκάστῳ
indeed of-the teeth all he-deprives(-him) for each
τούτων προσαπαιτῶν πολυτάλαντον ὁλκὴν νομισμάτων καὶ
of-these demanding-besides many-talent weight of-coins and
πυνθανόμενος, οὗ ταῦτα ἐναπέθετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἔληγεν
inquiring where these(-things) he-had-deposited since and not he-ceased
ἀπαράσσων, ἔστ' ἂν ἅπαντα ἔλαβε, καὶ ἅμα οἵ τε
knocking-out until — all he-took and at-the-same-time the both
ὀδόντες ἐξέλιπον καὶ τὰ χρήματα, ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς
teeth failed and the money on the eyes
Γελιέλμου ἐπιβάλλει τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ὁ Ῥομπέρτος καὶ
of-William lays the eyes — Robert and
φθονήσας τούτῳ τῶν ὄψεων ἀποστερεῖ τῶν ὀμμάτων.
having-begrudged him of-the sight deprives(-him) of-the eyes

XVI · DUKE OF LOMBARDY AND THE FALSE MICHAEL

Master of all, Robert becomes duke of Lombardy and plans war on the Romans, his pretext Michael's betrothal of his son Constantine to Robert's daughter Helena. One story says a monk, Rhaiktor, impersonated the deposed Michael; a likelier one, that Robert, checked by his nobles and Gaita, had such a monk found. He parades him as emperor, wins his counts, and marries two daughters to Raymond and Eubulus.

Πάντων οὖν ἐγκρατὴς γενόμενος ηὐξάνετό τε τὸ ἐντεῦθεν
of-all then master having-become he-grew both — thenceforth
ὁσημέραι καὶ εἰς τὸ τυραννικώτερον ἀποκλίνων ταῖς πόλεσί
daily and to the more-tyrannical inclining to-the cities

τε προσετίθετο πόλεις καὶ τοῖς χρήμασι χρήματα. καὶ ἐν
both added cities and to-the money money and in
βραχεῖ πρὸς τὴν δουκικὴν περιωπὴν ἀναβεβηκὼς δοὺξ
short(-time) to the ducal eminence having-risen duke
Λογγιβαρδίας ἁπάσης ὠνομάζετο. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν ἅπαντες
of-Lombardy all was-named thereupon then all
πρὸς τὸν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ φθόνον ἠρεθίζοντο. ὁ δὲ φρενήρης
to the against him envy were-provoked he but shrewd
ὢν ἀνὴρ ὅπου μὲν θωπείαις χρησάμενος πρὸς τοὺς
being man where indeed flatteries having-used toward those
ἀντικαθισταμένους αὐτῷ, ὅπου δὲ καὶ δωρήμασι τοὺς
opposing him where and also with-gifts the
μεταξὺ τοῦ πλήθους θορύβους ἐξωμαλίσατο καὶ τὸν κατ᾽
among the multitude tumults smoothed-over and the against
αὐτοῦ φθόνον τῶν μεγιστάνων εὐμηχάνως κατέστειλεν,
him envy of-the magnates skillfully checked
ἔστι δ᾽ οὗ καὶ ὅπλοις χειρωσάμενος ἅπαν τὸ κράτος
it-is and where also with-arms having-subdued all the sovereignty
Λογγιβαρδίας τε καὶ τῆς ὁμορούσης χώρας εἰς ἑαυτὸν
of-Lombardy both and of-the bordering land onto himself
ἀνεδήσατο. ἀεὶ δέ τι ὁ Ῥομπέρτος οὗτος ἐπινοῶν
bound always and something — Robert this devising
τυραννικώτερον καὶ φανταζόμενος τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων
more-tyrannical and imagining the empire of-(the)-Romans
προφάσεως, ὡς ἔφην, τῆς πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Μιχαὴλ
of-pretext as I-said of-the with the autocrat Michael
συμπενθερίας ἐπιδραξάμενος τὸν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἀνερρίπιζε
marriage-connection having-grasped the against (the)-Romans fanned
πόλεμον. ἔφθημεν γὰρ εἰρηκότες, ὅτι Μιχαὴλ ὁ
war we-have-already for said that Michael the
αὐτοκράτωρ οὐκ οἶδ᾽ ὅπως τὴν τοῦ τυράννου τούτου
autocrat not I-know how the of-the tyrant this

θυγατέρα (Ἑλένη δὲ αὕτη προσηγορεύετο) τῷ υἱῷ
daughter Helena and she was-called to-the son
Κωνσταντίνῳ κατηγγυήσατο. πάλιν δὲ μεμνημένη τοῦ
Constantine betrothed again and remembering the
νεανίσκου τούτου παθαίνομαι τήν τε ψυχὴν καὶ τοὺς
youth this I-am-moved the both soul and the
λογισμοὺς συγχέομαι· ἀνακόπτομαι δὲ τὴν ἀμφὶ τοῦτον
thoughts I-am-confounded I-check-myself and the about him
διήγησιν φυλάττουσα πάντα καιρῷ τῷ προσήκοντι. τοῦτο
narration reserving all for-occasion the fitting this
δὲ μόνον οὐχ ὑπομένω μὴ λέγειν, κἂν ἔξω τοῦ καιροῦ
but only not I-endure not to-say even-if outside of-the occasion
λέγοιμι, ὡς ἄγαλμα φύσεως ἦν ὁ νεανίας ἐκεῖνος καὶ θεοῦ
I-should-say that statue of-nature was the young-man that and of-God
χειρῶν, ὡς οὕτως εἰπεῖν, φιλοτίμημα. εἰ γὰρ καὶ μόνον
of-hands as so to-say pride if for even only
ἐθεάσατό τις αὐτόν, εἶπεν ἂν ὡς τοῦ παρ᾽ Ἕλλησι
beheld someone him he-would-have-said — that of-the among Greeks
μυθευομένου χρυσοῦ γένους ἀπορροή· οὕτως ἀμήχανον εἶχε
fabled golden race offshoot so extraordinary he-had
τὸ κάλλος. ἐγὼ δὲ μετὰ τοσούτους ἐνιαυτοὺς μεμνημένη
the beauty I and after so-many years remembering
τοῦ νεανίου τούτου δακρύων ἐμπίπλαμαι· ἐπέχω δὲ ὅμως
the young-man this with-tears I-am-filled I-restrain but nevertheless
τὸ δάκρυον καὶ ταμιεύω πρὸς τοὺς ἐπικαίρους τῶν τόπων,
the tear and I-store-up for the fitting of-the places
ἵνα μὴ τὰς μονῳδίας τῶν ἐμῶν ἀναμιγνῦσα ταῖς
that not the laments of-the my(-sorrows) mingling with-the
ἱστορικαῖς διηγήσεσι τὴν ἱστορίαν συγχέοιμι. οὗτος γὰρ
historical narratives the history I-may-confound this for
ὁ νεανίσκος, περὶ οὗ κἀνταῦθα καὶ ἀλλαχόσε εἰρήκειμεν,
the youth about whom both-here and elsewhere we-had-spoken

προχρόνιος πρὸ ἡμῶν καὶ πρὶν ἡμεῖς τὸν ἥλιον ἴδοιμεν,
born-before before us and before we the sun might-see
μνηστὴρ ἐγεγόνει τῆς τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου Ἑλένης καθαρὸς καὶ
suitor had-become of-the — of-Robert Helena pure and
ἀμόλυντος, καὶ τὰ ἔγγραφα συναλλάγματα ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ
undefiled and the written contracts concerning her
ἐγεγράφεισαν κἂν ἀτέλεστα καὶ ἐν ἐπαγγελίαις μόνον,
had-been-written even-if unfulfilled and in promises only
ἀτελοῦς τὴν ἡλικίαν ὄντος τοῦ νεανίσκου· διεσπάσθη
unripe in-the age being the youth were-broken
δὲ ἅμα τῷ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιβῆναι τὸν βασιλέα
and at-once with-the of-the empire to-mount the emperor
Νικηφόρον τὸν Βοτανειάτην. ἀλλ᾽ ἐξετραπόμην τοῦ
Nikephoros the Botaneiates but I-digressed from-the
λόγου, ἐπανελεύσομαι δ᾽ αὖθις ἀφ᾽ οὗπερ ἐξετραπόμην.
account I-will-return but again from whence I-digressed
ὁ γάρ τοι Ῥομπέρτος ἐκεῖνος ἐξ ἀφανοῦς πάνυ τύχης
— for surely Robert that from obscure quite fortune
περιφανὴς γεγονὼς καὶ πολλὴν δύναμιν ἀθροίσας περὶ
illustrious having-become and much force having-gathered around
αὐτὸν ἐπεβάλετο καὶ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτωρ γενέσθαι καὶ
himself undertook also of-(the)-Romans autocrat to-become and
προφάσεις εὐλόγους δῆθεν ἐπλάττετο τῆς πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
pretexts plausible supposedly fabricated of-the toward (the)-Romans
δυσμενείας καὶ τῶν πολέμων. διττὸς δὲ ἐντεῦθεν φέρεται
enmity and of-the wars twofold and thence is-borne
λόγος. ὁ μὲν γὰρ φημίζεταί τε καὶ διαρρεῖ καὶ μέχρι
account the(-one) indeed for is-rumored both and spreads and as-far-as
τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀκοῆς ἔφθασεν, ὅτι τις μοναχὸς Ῥαίκτωρ
the our hearing has-reached that a-certain monk Rhaiktor
ὀνομαζόμενος ὑπεκρίθη τὸν βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ καὶ πρὸς
named impersonated the emperor Michael and to

τὸν Ῥομπέρτον τοῦτον καὶ συμπένθερον αὐτομολήσας τὰς
— Robert this and fellow-father-in-law having-deserted the
οἰκείας συμφορὰς ὠλοφύρετο. οὗτος γὰρ μετὰ τὸν Διογένην
own misfortunes lamented he for after — Diogenes
τῶν σκήπτρων Ῥωμαίων ἐπειλημμένος καὶ βραχύ τινα
the scepters of-(the)-Romans having-taken-hold and short some
χρόνον διαπρέψας τὴν βασιλείαν παρελύθη μὲν
time having-been-distinguished the empire was-released indeed
τῆς ἀρχῆς ὑπὸ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου ἐπαναστάντος αὐτῷ,
from-the rule by — Botaneiates having-risen-up against-him
τὸν δὲ τῶν μοναχῶν ὑπέδυ βίον, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὸν
the and of-the monks put-on life after and these(-things) the
ἀρχιερατικὸν ποδήρη καὶ τὴν κίδαριν ἠμφιέσατο, εἰ
archiepiscopal foot-length(-robe) and the miter he-put-on if
βούλει δέ, καὶ τὴν ἐπωμίδα. τοῦτο δὲ συνεβούλευσεν ὁ
you-wish and also the shoulder-mantle this and advised the
καῖσαρ Ἰωάννης, ὁ πρὸς πατρὸς αὐτῷ θεῖος, τὸ κοῦφον
caesar John the on father's(-side) to-him uncle the levity
εἰδὼς τοῦ τηνικαῦτα κρατοῦντος καὶ μή τι πάθοι
knowing of-the then ruling(-man) and lest something he-should-suffer
δεινότερον δεδιώς. τοῦτον ὑπεκρίθη ὁ εἰρημένος μοναχὸς
more-dreadful fearing him impersonated the said monk
ἐκεῖνος Ῥαίκτωρ ἢ καὶ ὡς οὕτως εἰπεῖν ῥέκτης τῶν
that Rhaiktor or even as so to-say rogue of-the
ἁπανταχοῦ τολμηρότατος. πρόσεισί τε τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ ὡς
everywhere most-audacious approaches both — to-Robert as
δῆθεν συμπενθέρῳ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀδικίας ἐκτραγῳδεῖ,
supposedly fellow-father-in-law and the(-things) of-the injustice tells-as-tragedy
ὡς καθαιρεθείη μὲν τῶν βασιλικῶν θρόνων καὶ εἰς ὅπερ
how he-was-deposed indeed from-the imperial thrones and to which
σχῆμα τοῦτον ὁρῴη περιελθεῖν. καὶ διὰ τούτων πάντων
garb him he-sees to-have-come and through these all

εἰς ἄμυναν ἐξεκαλεῖτο τὸν βάρβαρον. τὴν γὰρ καλήν
to defense called-out the barbarian the for fair
φησι μείρακα τὴν αὐτοῦ νύμφην Ἑλένην ἀπερίστατον
he-says girl the his bride Helena helpless
καταλεῖψαι καὶ χήραν ἄντικρυς τοῦ νυμφίου. τὸν γὰρ
to-have-left and widow outright of-the bridegroom the for
υἱὸν Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα Μαρίαν προσρυῆναι
son Constantine and the empress Maria to-have-gone-over
τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ καὶ ἄκοντας διὰ τὴν τυραννίδα ἐβόα.
— to-Botaneiates and unwilling because-of the tyranny he-shouted
ταῦτα λέγων παρώξυνέ τε τὸν θυμὸν τοῦ βαρβάρου
these(-things) saying he-provoked both the anger of-the barbarian
καὶ πρὸς πόλεμον κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐξώπλιζε. τοιοῦτος μὲν
and to war against (the)-Romans armed such indeed
λόγος διαρρεῖ μου τὰς ἀκοάς, καὶ οὐκ ἔχω γε διὰ
account flows-through my the ears and not I-hold at-least as
θαύματος, εἴ τινες ἀδοξότατοί τινας τοὺς ἐπὶ δόξης
marvel if some most-obscure(-men) some(-men) those in glory
καὶ γένους εὐγενοῦς ὑποκρίνονται. ἕτερος δέ με περιβομβεῖ
and of-family noble impersonate other and me buzzes-around
πιθανώτερος λόγος ἑτέρωθεν φημιζόμενος, ὡς οὔτε μοναχός
more-plausible account from-elsewhere rumored that neither monk
τις τὸν βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ ὑπεκρίνατο οὔτε τοιοῦτόν τι
any the emperor Michael impersonated nor such something
τὸν Ῥομπέρτον πρὸς τὸν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐκίνησε πόλεμον,
— Robert to the against (the)-Romans moved war
ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς ὁ βάρβαρος πολυτροπώτατος ὢν τὰ τοιαῦτα
but himself the barbarian most-versatile being the such(-things)
ῥᾳδίως ἐπλάττετο. ἔχει γὰρ ὧδε τὰ ἑφεξῆς. αὐτὸς μέν,
easily fabricated it-stands for thus the following he indeed
ὥς φασιν, ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ῥᾳδιουργότατος ὢν καὶ τὴν
as they-say — Robert most-unscrupulous being and the

κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ὠδίνων μάχην καὶ πρὸ πολλοῦ πρὸς
against (the)-Romans travailing-with battle and before long for
τὸν πόλεμον παρασκευαζόμενος ἐκωλύετο μὲν ὡς ἀδίκων
the war preparing was-hindered indeed as unjust
πολέμων ἄρχων καὶ κατὰ Χριστιανῶν εὐτρεπιζόμενος
wars beginning and against Christians making-ready
παρά τινων τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐνδοξοτάτων ἀνδρῶν καὶ
by some of-the around him most-distinguished men and
αὐτῆς τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ Γαΐτης καὶ ἀνεκόπτετο πολλάκις
herself of-the wife his Gaita and was-checked often
ἐπιχειρήσας τῆς τοιαύτης ὁρμῆς· βουλόμενος δὲ πιθανὴν
having-attempted of-the such impulse wishing and plausible
τὴν πρόφασιν τοῦ πολέμου ποιήσασθαι πέμπει τινὰς
the pretext of-the war to-make he-sends some
ἄνδρας εἰς Κοτρώνην τὰ ἀπόρρητα καταπιστεύσας αὐτοῖς
men to Kotrone the secrets having-entrusted to-them
τῶν βεβουλευμένων καὶ ἐπισκήπτει τοιαῦτα· ὡς εἴ τινα
of-the plans and enjoins such(-things) that if some
μοναχὸν εὕροιεν βουλόμενον ἐκεῖθεν ἐνθάδε διαπερᾶσαι
monk they-should-find wishing from-there hither to-cross
εἰς προσκύνησιν τοῦ νεὼ τῶν κορυφαίων καὶ πολιούχων
for veneration of-the temple of-the chief and guardian
τῆς Ῥώμης ἀποστόλων, ἐξ αὐτῆς ὄψεως μὴ πάνυ τὸ
— of-Rome apostles from very appearance not very the
δυσγενὲς ἐμφαίνοντα, τοῦτον ἀσμένως ἐναγκαλίσασθαι
low-born displaying him gladly to-embrace
καὶ οἰκειωσαμένους πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀγαγεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν
and having-befriended to him to-bring when and the
προειρημένον ἐφεῦρον Ῥαίκτωρα, ἄνδρα ποικίλον τε καὶ
aforesaid they-found Rhaiktor man cunning both and
πρὸς πανουργίαν ἀπαράμιλλον, δηλοῦσι τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ διὰ
in villainy matchless they-show — to-Robert through

γραμμάτων κατὰ τὸ Σαλερηνὸν ἐνδιατρίβοντι, ὅτιπερ "ὁ
letters at — Salerno staying that the
σὸς κηδεστὴς Μιχαὴλ ὁ τῆς βασιλείας ἐξεωθεὶς
your relative-by-marriage Michael the from-the empire having-been-thrust-out
κατέλαβε τὴν ἀπὸ σοῦ ἐξαιτούμενος βοήθειαν". οὕτω
has-arrived the from you asking help thus
γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ὑπέθετο τὰς πρὸς αὐτὸν
for to-them — Robert had-suggested the to him
ἐκθεῖναι γραφάς. ὁ δὲ ἐν χερσὶ ταύτας λαβὼν παρευθὺς
to-set-out letters he and in hands them having-taken straightway
μὲν τῇ ὁμευνέτιδι ὑπαναγινώσκει, εἶτα συναγαγὼν τοὺς
indeed to-the wife reads-aloud then having-gathered the
κόμητας ἅπαντας ὑποδείκνυσι καὶ τούτοις τὰ γράμματα,
counts all shows also to-them the letters
ὡς μηκέτι κωλύεσθαι παρ' αὐτῶν εὐλόγου τάχα αἰτίας
as no-longer to-be-hindered by them reasonable perhaps cause
δραξάμενος. συντίθενται ἅπαντες παραχρῆμα τῇ τοῦ
having-seized agree all immediately to-the —
Ῥομπέρτου βουλῇ, καὶ οὕτως προσήκατό τε αὐτὸν καὶ
of-Robert plan and thus he-received both him and
εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἐλήλυθεν. ἐντεῦθεν τὰ πάντα δραματουργεῖ
into converse came thereupon the all he-dramatizes
καὶ σκηνὴν περιτίθησιν, ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς εἴη Μιχαὴλ ὁ
and stage puts-round that the emperor were Michael the
μοναχὸς ἐκεῖνος, ὡς καθαιρεθείη τῶν θρόνων, ὡς τὴν
monk that that he-was-deposed from-the thrones that the
γυναῖκα καὶ τὸν παῖδα καὶ τἆλλα πάντα πρὸς τοῦ
wife and the son and the-rest all by —
Βοτανειάτου τυράννου ἀφαιρεθείη, καὶ ὡς τοῦτον ἀδίκως
Botaneiates tyrant were-taken-away and that him unjustly
καὶ παρὰ πάντα δίκαιον λόγον ἀντὶ τῆς ταινίας τε καὶ
and against all just reason instead-of the fillet both and

τοῦ διαδήματος τὸ μοναχικὸν περιέθεντο σχῆμα, καὶ "νῦν
the diadem the monastic they-put-on garb and now
ἱκέτης ἥκε" φησι "πρὸς ἡμᾶς". ταῦτα εἰς μέσους
suppliant he-has-come he-says to us these(-things) into the-midst
ἐδημηγόρει ὁ Ῥομπέρτος τήν τε βασιλείαν αὐτῷ διὰ
harangued — Robert the both empire for-him because-of
τὸ κῆδος ἐπανασωθῆναι πρεσβεύων καὶ ἀξιῶν
the marriage-alliance to-be-restored urging and deeming-worthy
ἑκάστης ἡμέρας τὸν μοναχὸν ἐκεῖνον, ὡς δῆθεν τὸν
each day the monk that as supposedly the
βασιλέα Μιχαήλ, καὶ προεδρίας καὶ θρόνων ὑψηλοτέρων
emperor Michael both of-precedence and of-thrones higher
καὶ τιμῆς ὑπερβαλλούσης καὶ ἄλλοτε ἄλλως τὰς
and of-honor surpassing and at-other-times in-other-ways the
δημηγορίας πλαττόμενος, νῦν μὲν ἐλεεινολογούμενος, οἷα
harangues fabricating now indeed lamenting what
πέπονθεν ἐπὶ θυγατρί, νῦν δὲ τοῦ συμπενθέρου φειδόμενος
he-has-suffered over daughter now and the fellow-father-in-law sparing
ἐφ' οἷστισι κακοῖς περιπέπτωκεν, νῦν δὲ προσπαροξύνων
at what evils he-has-fallen-into now and inciting-further
τε καὶ διεγείρων πρὸς πόλεμον τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν βάρβαρον
both and rousing to war the around him barbarian(-host)
ποικίλως ἐπαγγελλόμενος τούτοις χρυσοῦ θημῶνας, οὓς
variously promising to-them of-gold heaps which
ἐκ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἔχειν τούτοις κατεπηγγέλλετο.
from the of-(the)-Romans(-land) to-have to-them he-promised
ἐντεῦθεν πάντας ἑλκυσάμενος τῆς ῥινὸς καὶ πλουσιωτέρους
thereupon all having-drawn by-the nose both richer
καὶ πενεστέρους ἀπάρας τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας, μᾶλλον δὲ
and poorer having-set-out — from-Lombardy rather and
πᾶσαν αὐτὴν ἑλκυσάμενος καταλαμβάνει τὴν Σάλερνον
all it having-drawn reaches — Salerno

μητρόπολιν οὖσαν Μέλφης, ἐν ᾗ τὰ κατὰ τὰς
metropolis being of-Melfi in which the(-things) concerning the
ἄλλας θυγατέρας αὐτοῦ πάντα καταπράξας καλῶς ἐντεῦθεν
other daughters his all having-accomplished well thence
τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξαρτύεται. δύο δὲ ἤστην
the(-things) for the war fits-out two and were
αὐτῷ· τὴν γὰρ τρίτην ἡ βασιλὶς τῶν πόλεων εἶχεν
to-him the for third the queen of-the cities had
ἐξ αὐτοῦ θαλάμου δυστυχῆ. ὁ γὰρ νεανίας ἐκεῖνος ἐξ
from very bridal-chamber unfortunate the for young-man that from
ἀρχῆς αὐτῆς οὔπω ἔφηβος ὢν ἀπεστρέφετο τουτὶ τὸ
beginning itself not-yet adolescent being turned-away-from this-here the
κῆδος καθάπερ τοὺς μορμολυττομένους τὰ βρέφη.
marriage-alliance as those frightening the infants
τούτων δὲ τὴν μὲν Ῥαϊμούντῳ τῷ υἱῷ κόμητος
of-these and the(-one) indeed to-Raymond the son of-count
Βραχενῶνος κατηγγυήσατο, τὴν ἑτέραν δὲ συνέζευξε τῷ
of-Barcelona he-betrothed the other and he-joined —
Εὐβούλῳ ἐπιφανεστάτῳ καὶ τούτῳ κόμητι. οὐδὲ ταῦτα
to-Eubulus most-illustrious also this(-one) count nor these
τὰ συναλλάγματα πρὸς τὸ ἀσύμφορον ἑώρα Ῥομπέρτῳ·
the contracts to the disadvantageous looked for-Robert
ἀλλὰ πανταχόθεν γὰρ συνεκεκρότητο καὶ συνηθροίζετο
but from-everywhere for he-had-forged-together and gathered
ἑαυτῷ δύναμιν, ἐκ γένους, ἐκ τυραννίδος, ἐξ ἀγχιστείας,
for-himself power from family from tyranny from kinship
ἐξ ἄλλων τρόπων παντοδαπῶν, ὧν ἄν τις οὐδὲ
from other ways of-every-kind which — someone not-even
ἐπινοήσαιτο.
might-think-of

The pope, quarreling with King Henry of Alamania over the sale of churches, outrages Henry's envoys; Anna sets the Latin claim of papal primacy against Constantinople's precedence from Chalcedon. Fearing Henry and Robert together, the pope swears peace with Robert at Benevento, vainly on both sides. He raises the Saxons Landulf and Welf against Henry; Landulf falls, the papal army flees, and Henry marches on Rome. Both seek Robert's alliance; he answers Henry evasively and writes the pope that he is arming against the Romans.

Ξυμπίπτει δὲ μεταξὺ καί τι τοιοῦτον, ὅπερ ἄξιον
happens and meanwhile also something such which worthy
ἀφηγήσασθαι. ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο εἰς εὐτυχίαν τούτου
to-narrate it-is for also this to good-fortune his
ἀναφερόμενον. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοὺς τῆς δύσεως ἅπαντας
being-referred and for also the of-the west all
ἀρχηγοὺς ἀναχαιτίζεσθαι τῆς πρὸς τοῦτον φορᾶς σφόδρα
leaders to-be-checked from-the against him onset greatly
τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων εὐροίας τῷ βαρβάρῳ λογίζομαι,
of-the of-the affairs smooth-course for-the barbarian I-reckon
ἁπανταχόθεν τῆς τύχης αὐτῷ συνεργούσης καὶ ἐπαιρούσης
from-everywhere the fortune him helping and raising
εἰς τυραννίδα καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐπωφελὲς περατουμένης. ὁ
to tyranny and every the advantageous accomplishing the
γάρ τοι πάπας τῆς Ῥώμης (γενναία δὲ αὕτη ἀρχὴ
for surely pope — of-Rome noble and this office
καὶ στρατεύμασι παντοδαποῖς περιφραττομένη) μετὰ τοῦ
and with-armies of-every-kind fenced-about with the
ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας Ἑνερίχου διαφορὰν ἐσχηκὼς ἐβούλετο
king of-Alamania Henry quarrel having-had wished
πρὸς συμμαχίαν ἑλκύσαι Ῥομπέρτον ἤδη περιφανέστατον
to alliance to-draw Robert already most-illustrious

γεγονότα καὶ πρὸς μεγάλας ἀρχὰς ἀκμάσαντα. ἡ δὲ
having-become and to great powers having-come-to-the-height the and
διαφορὰ ῥηγός τε καὶ πάπα τοιαύτη τις ἦν. ὁ μὲν
quarrel of-king both and of-pope such a-certain was the(-one) indeed
γὰρ κατηγιᾶτο τὸν ῥῆγα Ἐνέριχον ὡς τὰς ἐκκλησίας οὐ
for accused the king Henry that the churches not
προῖκα διδόντα, ἀλλὰ δωρημάτων ἀποδιδόμενον καί που
freely giving but for-gifts selling and somewhere
καὶ ἀναξίοις ἀνδράσι τὴν ἀρχιερωσύνην καταπιστεύοντα
also to-unworthy men the high-priesthood entrusting
καὶ τοιούτων ἐγκλημάτων ἐδίωκεν. ὁ δέ γε ῥὴξ
and of-such charges prosecuted(-him) the but at-least king
Ἀλαμανίας τυραννίδος τὸν πάπαν ἐγράφετο, ὡς ἄτερ
of-Alamania of-tyranny the pope indicted that without
γνώμης αὐτοῦ τὸν ἀποστολικὸν ἐξαρπάσειε θρόνον. καί
consent his the apostolic he-had-seized throne and
που καὶ ἀπηναισχυντήκει πρὸς τοῦτον καὶ ἰταμωτέροις
somewhere also had-been-shameless toward him and more-reckless
ἐχρήσατο λόγοις, ὡς, εἰ μὴ ἐκσταίη τῆς αὐθαιρέτου
used words that if not he-should-step-down from-the self-chosen
προεδρίας, μεθ' ὕβρεως ἐκεῖθεν ἀπελαθήσεται. τούτων οὖν
presidency with insult from-there he-will-be-driven-out these then
ἀκούσας ὁ πάπας τῶν λόγων κατὰ τῶν πρέσβεων εὐθὺς
having-heard the pope the words against the envoys at-once
ἐμεμήνει καὶ αἰκισάμενος πρότερον ἀπανθρώπως, εἶτα καὶ
raged and having-maltreated first inhumanly then also
κείρας τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ ἐπικείρας τοὺς πώγωνας, τὰς
having-shorn the heads and having-clipped the beards the
μὲν ψαλίσι, ξυρῷ δὲ τοὺς πώγωνας, καὶ ἄλλο τι
indeed with-shears with-razor and the beards and other something
προσεξεργασάμενος ἀτοπώτατον καὶ βαρβαρικὴν ὕβριν
having-done-besides most-outrageous and barbarian insolence

ὑπερελαῦνον ἀφῆκεν· εἶπον ἂν καὶ τὴν ὕβριν, εἰ μή
surpassing let-go I-would-have-told — also the insolence if not
με καὶ γυναικεία καὶ βασιλικὴ ἐπεῖχεν αἰδώς. ἐκεῖνο γὰρ
me both womanly and imperial held-back modesty that for
οὐχ ὅπως ἀνάξιον ἀρχιερέως τὸ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου πραχθέν,
not only unworthy of-high-priest the(-thing) by him done
ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ὅλως ἀνθρώπου Χριστιανικὸν ἐπιφερομένου καὶ
but not-even at-all of-a-man Christian bearing also
τοὔνομα· ἐβδελυξάμην καὶ τὸ ἐνθύμημα τοῦ βαρβάρου, μὴ
the-name I-loathed also the thought of-the barbarian not
ὅτι γε τοῦργον, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸν γραφέα κάλαμον καὶ τὸν
to-say at-least the-deed since even the writing reed and the
χάρτην ἐμόλυνα ἄν, εἰ τὸ πραχθὲν κατὰ μέρος
paper I-would-have-defiled — if the(-thing) done in detail
διεξῄειν. ἀλλ᾽ εἰς παράστασιν καὶ βαρβαρικῆς ὕβρεως
I-recounted but for demonstration both of-barbaric insolence
καὶ ὅτι ὁ χρόνος ῥέων ἤθη ἀνδρῶν παντοδαπὰ πρὸς
and that the time flowing characters of-men of-every-kind to
κακίαν ἀναφύει καὶ πάντολμα, ἀρκέσει αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ
wickedness grows and all-daring will-suffice itself this the
μηδὲ μικρόν τι τοῦ πραχθέντος ἀνασχέσθαι ἡμᾶς
not-even small something of-the(-thing) done to-bear us
παρεμφῆναι ἢ διηγήσασθαι. καὶ ταῦτα ἀρχιερέως, ὦ δίκη,
to-show or to-narrate and this of-high-priest O justice
καὶ ταῦτα πρώτου ἀρχιερέως καὶ ταῦτα προκαθημένου τῆς
and this of-first high-priest and this presiding-over the
οἰκουμένης ἁπάσης γενομένου, ὥσπερ οὖν καὶ οἱ Λατῖνοι
inhabited-world all having-become as then also the Latins
λέγουσί τε καὶ οἴονται· ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο τῆς ἀλαζονείας
say both and think it-is for also this of-the arrogance
αὐτῶν. μεταπεπτωκότων γὰρ τῶν σκήπτρων ἐκεῖθεν ἐνθάδε
their having-passed for the scepters from-there hither

εἰς τὴν ἡμεδαπήν τε καὶ ἡμετέραν βασιλίδα πόλιν καὶ
to the our-land both and our queen city and
δὴ καὶ τῆς συγκλήτου καὶ ἅμα πάσης τῆς τάξεως
indeed also of-the senate and at-the-same-time all the order
μεταπέπτωκε καὶ ἡ τῶν θρόνων ἀρχιερατικὴ τάξις. καὶ
has-passed also the of-the thrones high-priestly order and
δεδώκασιν οἱ ἀνέκαθεν βασιλεῖς τὰ πρεσβεῖα τῷ θρόνῳ τῆς
have-given the from-of-old emperors the precedence to-the throne —
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, καὶ μάλιστα ἡ ἐν Χαλκηδόνι σύνοδος
of-Constantinople and most the at Chalcedon council
εἰς περιωπὴν πρωτίστην τὸν Κωνσταντινουπόλεως
to eminence highest the(-bishop) of-Constantinople
ἀναβιβασαμένη τὰς ἀνὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην διοικήσεις
having-raised the throughout the inhabited-world dioceses
ἁπάσας ὑπὸ τοῦτον ἐτάξατο. μήποτε οὖν ἡ τοιαύτη πρὸς
all under him ranked perhaps then the such toward
τοὺς πρέσβεας ὕβρις ἀνεφέρετο πρὸς τὸν πεπομφότα
the envoys insolence was-referred to the(-one) having-sent
οὖσα, οὐ μόνον ὅτι τούτους ἐκόλασεν, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ
being not only because them he-punished but because also
καινήν τινα τὴν εἰς αὐτοὺς γενομένην ὕβριν αὐτὸς πρῶτος
new some the against them done insolence he first
ἐξεύρατο. ᾐνίττετο γὰρ δι' ὧν ἐποίει τὸ τοῦ ῥηγός,
invented he-hinted for through what he-did the of-the king
ὡς οἶμαι, εὐκαταφρόνητον, ὥσπερ τις ἡμίθεος ἡμιόνῳ
as I-think contemptibility as-if some demigod with-a-mule
διαλεγόμενος διὰ τῶν καθυβρισμένων τουτωνὶ πρέσβεων.
conversing through the outraged these-here envoys
ὁ μὲν οὖν πάπας †ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα πεπραχὼς καὶ τοὺς
the indeed then pope since these(-things) having-done and the
πρέσβεις οὕτως, ὡς εἶπον, ἀποπεμψάμενος πρὸς τὸν ῥῆγα,
envoys thus as I-said having-dismissed against the king

μέγιστον πόλεμον ἀνηρέθισεν· ἵνα δὲ μὴ τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ
greatest war stirred-up that and not — with-Robert
προσθέμενος ὁ ῥὴξ ἀφορητότερος γένοιτο, φθάνει τὰ
having-sided the king more-unbearable might-become he-hastens the(-things)
πρὸς εἰρήνην τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ διακηρυκευσάμενος, οὐδὲ
toward peace — to-Robert having-proposed-by-herald not
πρότερον φιλίως διακείμενος πρὸς αὐτόν. πυθόμενος γὰρ
earlier friendly being-disposed toward him having-learned for
τὸν δοῦκα Ῥομπέρτον κατειληφότα τὴν Σάλερνον ἀπάρας
the duke Robert having-seized — Salerno having-set-out
ἐκεῖνος τῆς Ῥώμης εἰς Βενεβενδὸν παραγίνεται. καὶ διὰ
he — from-Rome to Benevento arrives and through
πρέσβεων πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαλεχθέντες εἶθ' οὕτως καὶ
envoys with each-other having-conferred then thus also
αὐτοπροσώπως ἐντετυχηκότες ἀλλήλοις· καὶ γὰρ ὁ μὲν
in-person having-met each-other and for the indeed
τῆς Βενεβενδοῦ μετὰ τοῦ οἰκείου ξυντάγματος, ὁ δὲ
— from-Benevento with the own detachment the(-other) and
τῆς Σαλέρνου μετὰ στρατιᾶς ἐξιόντες, κᾆθ' οὕτως τῶν
— from-Salerno with army going-out and-then thus the
στρατευμάτων γεγονότων ἐκ διαστήματος ἱκανοῦ, ἑκάτερος
armies having-been at distance considerable each
τοῦ οἰκείου τάγματος ἀποστάς, συνηλθέτην τε τὼ
from-the own division having-stood-apart came-together both the-two
ἄνδρε καὶ πίστεις παρ' ἀλλήλων καὶ ὅρκους λαβόντες
men and pledges from each-other and oaths having-received
ὑπέστρεψαν. οἱ δὲ ὅρκοι, ἵν' ὁ μὲν πάπας τήν τε τοῦ
returned the and oaths that the indeed pope the both of-the
ῥηγὸς ἀξίαν περιθείη αὐτῷ καὶ συμμαχίαν δοίη καιροῦ
king dignity should-put-on him and alliance should-give occasion
καλοῦντος κατὰ Ῥωμαίων· ὁ δὲ δοὺξ ἀνθωρκίζετο τῷ
calling against (the)-Romans the and duke swore-in-turn to-the

πάπᾳ προσβοηθεῖν ὅποι βούλοιτο. μάταια δ' ἄρα ἦσαν
pope to-help wherever he-might-wish vain but after-all were
τὰ τῶν ὅρκων παρ' ἀμφοτέρων τελούμενα. ὅ τε
the(-things) of-the oaths by both being-performed the both
γὰρ πάπας κατὰ τοῦ ῥηγὸς εὖ μάλα παρώξυντο καὶ
for pope against the king very much had-been-provoked and
ὁ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον πόνος κατήπειγεν, ὅ τε δοὺξ Ῥομπέρτος
the against him toil pressed the both duke Robert
τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἐπωφθαλμίᾳ καὶ ὥσπερ τις κάπρος
with-the of-(the)-Romans covetousness and like some boar
ἄγριος τοὺς ὀδόντας κατὰ τούτων ἐτετρίγει τε καὶ τὸν
wild the teeth against them gnashed both and the
θυμὸν ἔθηγεν, ὥστε μέχρι λόγων οἱ ὅρκοι τούτων. καὶ
spirit whetted so-that as-far-as words the oaths of-them and
ὀμνύντες αὐτίκα τὸ πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ βάρβαροι τὸ
swearing at-once the toward each-other the barbarians for-the
παραυτίκα καὶ παρεσπόνδουν. ὁ μὲν δοὺξ Ῥομπέρτος
forthwith also broke-the-truce the indeed duke Robert
συστρέψας τοὺς χαλινοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν Σάλερνον ἔσπευδεν, ὁ
having-turned the bridles to — Salerno hastened the
δὲ κατάπτυστος οὗτος πάπας (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔχω τί ποτ' ἂν
but despicable this pope nor for I-can what ever —
ἄλλο τοῦτον ἐπονομάζειν τὴν ἀπάνθρωπον ἐκείνην ὕβριν
other him to-call the inhuman that insolence
ἐνθυμηθεῖσα τὴν εἰς τοὺς πρέσβεας) μετὰ πνευματικῆς
having-considered the against the envoys with spiritual
χάριτος καὶ εὐαγγελικῆς εἰρήνης ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον ὁ
grace and evangelical peace to the war the
δεσπότης ἐχώρει ὅλῃ γνώμῃ καὶ ὅλαις χερσὶ τὸν
master went with-whole mind and with-whole hands the
ἐμφύλιον, ὁ εἰρηνικὸς ταῦτα καὶ τοῦ εἰρηνικοῦ μαθητής.
civil(-war) the peaceful(-one) these(-things) and of-the peaceful(-one) disciple

τοὺς γὰρ Σάξονας αὐτίκα καὶ τοὺς Σαξόνων ἡγεμόνας
the for Saxons at-once and the of-(the)-Saxons leaders
Λαντοῦλφόν τε καὶ Οὐέλκον μεταπεμψάμενος καὶ πολλὰ
Landulf both and Welf having-summoned and many
μὲν καὶ ἄλλα ἐν ὑποσχέσεσιν ὑποτείνας καὶ ῥῆγας
indeed and other(-things) in promises having-held-out and kings
ποιήσειν τῆς ἑσπέρας ἁπάσης ἐπαγγειλάμενος εἰς ἑαυτὸν
to-make of-the west all having-promised to himself
ὑποσύρει τοὺς ἄνδρας. οὕτως ἐκεῖνος εὔκολον εἶχε τὴν
draws-over the men thus that-one ready had the
δεξιὰν εἰς χειροθεσίαν ῥηγῶν τοῦ Παύλου παρακούων,
right-hand for laying-on-of-hands of-kings — Paul disobeying
ὡς ἔοικε, "χεῖρας ταχέως μηδενὶ ἐπιτίθει" λέγοντος· ὁ
as it-seems hands quickly on-no-one lay saying he
δὲ τὸν δοῦκα Λογγιβαρδίας ἐταινίου καὶ τοὺς Σάξονας
and the duke of-Lombardy crowned and the Saxons
τούτους ἔστεφε. συναγοχότος τοίνυν ἑκατέρου τὰς δυνάμεις
these garlanded having-gathered therefore each the forces
αὐτῶν, τοῦ τε ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας Ἐνερίχου καὶ τοῦ
their the both king of-Alamania Henry and the
πάπα, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους παραταξαμένων ἥ τε κερατίνη
pope and against each-other having-drawn-up the both horn
σάλπιγξ τὸ ἐνδόσιμον ἐδεδώκει καὶ συνερράγησαν εὐθὺς αἱ
trumpet the signal had-given and clashed at-once the
φάλαγγες καὶ μάχη ἐξ ἑκατέρων ἀνερριπίσθη μεγάλη καὶ
phalanxes and battle from both-sides was-kindled great and
παραμόνιμος. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους
persistent to so-great(-a-degree) for from each side
ἠνδρίσαντο καὶ ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν δοράτων τρώσεσι καὶ
they-were-brave and in-the from the spears wounds and
τοξευμάτων βολαῖς ἐνεκαρτέρησαν, ὡς ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνῳ
of-arrows volleys held-out that in brief time

πᾶσαν τὴν ὑποκειμένην πεδιάδα ὑπὸ τῶν αἱμάτων τῶν
all the lying-below plain by the bloods the
ἀπὸ τῶν φόνων ἐνθαλαττεύεσθαι καὶ τοὺς ὑπολοίπους
from the slaughters to-become-a-sea and the remaining
ἄνδρας ἐμπλέοντας τῷ πολλῷ λύθρῳ μάχεσθαι· ἔστιν
men swimming in-the much gore to-fight there-is
ὅπου καὶ τοῖς νεκροῖς σώμασι συμποδιζομένους διαπίπτειν
where also by-the dead bodies being-entangled to-fall
καὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῶν αἱμάτων ἐμπνίγεσθαι. εἰ γὰρ ὑπὲρ
and in-the river of-the bloods to-be-drowned if for over
τὰς τριάκοντα χιλιάδας ἄνδρες κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην,
the thirty thousands men in that the battle
ὥς φασιν, ἐπεπτώκεισαν, πόσος ῥοῦς αἵματος κατερρύη,
as they-say had-fallen how-great flow of-blood ran-down
πόσον διάστημα γῆς τῷ λύθρῳ πεπάλακτο. εἶχον
how-great extent of-earth with-the gore had-been-spattered had
οὖν, ὡς οὕτως εἰπεῖν, ἴσας ὑσμίνῃ τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ
then as so to-say equal in-battle the heads and
ἑκατέρα μερίς, ἕως ὁ τῶν Σαξόνων ἡγεμὼν Λαντοῦλφος
each side while the of-the Saxons leader Landulf
διεῖπε τὸν πόλεμον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος καιρίαν ἐβλήθη καὶ
directed the war when but he mortally was-struck and
αὐτίκα τὴν ψυχὴν ἀφῆκεν, ἔκλινεν ἡ φάλαγξ τοῦ πάπα
at-once the soul gave-up gave-way the phalanx of-the pope
καὶ τὰ νῶτα τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐδεδώκει οὐκ ἀναιμάκτως οὐδ'
and the backs to-the enemies had-given not bloodlessly nor
ἄνευ τραυμάτων φεύγοντες. ἔφεπε δὲ τούτους κλονέων
without wounds fleeing pursued and them routing
ὁ Ἐνέριχος καὶ μάλα θαρρήσας τὴν μεταδίωξιν,
— Henry and very having-taken-courage the pursuit
ἐξ ὅτου καὶ τὸν Λαντοῦλφον ἐπύθετο πεπτωκότα καὶ
from when also — Landulf he-learned having-fallen and

πολεμίας χειρὸς ἔργον γεγενημένον. ἀλλ᾽ ἔστη τοῦ
of-enemy hand work having-become but he-stopped from-the
δρόμου καὶ ἀναπνεῖν ἐπέταττε τὰ στρατεύματα. καὶ
running and to-take-breath ordered the armies and
ἐξοπλισάμενος αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἔσπευδε πολιορκήσειν
having-armed again to — Rome hastened to-besiege
αὐτὴν προθυμούμενος. ἐνθύμιον ἐνταῦθα λαμβάνει ὁ
it being-eager reflection there takes the
πάπας τὰς συνθήκας καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου καὶ
pope the agreements and the oaths — of-Robert and
διαπρεσβεύεται πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰς συμμαχίαν ἀποπειρώμενος.
sends-envoys to him for alliance trying
καὶ δὴ κατὰ ταὐτὸν καὶ ὁ Ἐνέριχος συμμαχίαν
and indeed at the-same(-time) also — Henry alliance
ἐζήτει πέμψας κατὰ τῆς πρεσβυτάτης Ῥώμης ὁρμώμενος.
sought having-sent against the most-venerable Rome setting-out
ἀλλ᾽ ἔδοξεν ἑκάτερος τότε λῆρος Ῥομπέρτῳ τοιαῦτα
but seemed each then nonsense to-Robert such(-things)
ἐπιζητῶν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ πρὸς μὲν τὸν ῥῆγα ἄλλον τρόπον
seeking he and to indeed the king in-other manner
καὶ ἀγράφως ἀπεκρίνατο, πρὸς δὲ τὸν πάπαν ἐπιστολὴν
and unwritten answered to but the pope letter
διεχάραξεν. εἶχε δὲ τὰ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς ὧδέ πως
he-wrote had and the(-things) of-the letter thus somehow
“τῷ μεγάλῳ ἀρχιερεῖ καὶ κυρίῳ μου Ῥομπέρτος δοὺξ
to-the great high-priest and lord my Robert duke
ἐν θεῷ. τὴν γεγενημένην κατὰ σοῦ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἔφοδον
by God the having-happened against you of-the enemies attack
διακηκοὼς οὐ πάνυ τι τῇ ἀκοῇ προσεθέμην εἰδώς,
having-heard not very at-all to-the report I-gave-heed knowing
ὡς οὐκ ἄν τις τολμήσειεν ἀντᾶραί σοι χεῖρας. τίς
that not — anyone would-dare to-raise-against you hands who

γὰρ κατὰ τοσούτου πατρὸς ἐπιχειρήσειεν, εἰ μὴ μαίνοιτο;
for against so-great father would-attempt if not he-were-mad
ἐμὲ δὲ ἴσθι πρὸς πόλεμον βαρύτατον ἐξοπλιζόμενον καὶ
me and know for war heaviest arming and
πρὸς ἔθνος δυσκαταγώνιστον. Ῥωμαῖοι γάρ εἰσι πρὸς
against nation hard-to-conquer (the)-Romans for are against
οὓς ὁ πόλεμος, οἳ πᾶσαν γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν τροπαίων
whom the war who all earth and sea with-trophies
ἐνέπλησαν. σοὶ δὲ ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ ψυχῆς βαθείας πίστιν
filled to-you and but from soul deep loyalty
ὀφείλω, ἣν καὶ καιροῦ καλοῦντος παράσχοιμι". οὕτως
I-owe which also occasion calling I-would-furnish thus
ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν εἰς συμμαχίαν καλούντων
he also of-both those to alliance calling
τοὺς πρέσβεις, τοὺς μὲν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ ταύτῃ, τοὺς δὲ
the envoys some indeed with-the letter this others and
πιθανοῖς τισι λόγοις διακρουσάμενος ἀπεπέμψατο.
with-plausible some words having-put-off dismissed

XVIII · ROBERT'S LEVY

Robert, imitating Herod's madness, levies the old and the young of Lombardy and Apulia, untrained boys and old men who fall on their faces, amid the laments of their women, and drills them at Salerno. He leaves his son Roger to rule Apulia and help the pope, and sends his younger son Bohemond, his living image, to the region of Avlona. Bohemond falls like a thunderbolt on Kanina, Hiericho, and Avlona, burning as he goes; father and son, says Anna, were locusts.

Ἀλλὰ μὴ παρῶμεν τὰ κατὰ Λογγιβαρδίαν αὐτῷ
but not let-us-pass-over the(-things) in Lombardy by-him
διαπεπραγμένα πρὶν ἥκειν εἰς τὸν Αὐλῶνα σὺν τῷ
accomplished before to-come to — Avlona with the

στρατεύματι. ὁ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως ἦν τυραννικὸς ἀνὴρ
army he indeed for also otherwise was tyrannical man
καὶ πικρότατος, τότε δὲ καὶ Ἡρώδου μιμεῖται μανίαν. μὴ
and most-bitter then and even of-Herod imitates madness not
γὰρ ἀρκούμενος τοῖς ἀνέκαθεν ἐστρατευμένοις ἀνδράσι
for being-content with-the from-of-old having-served men
καὶ πρὸς μάχην ἐπισταμένοις ὁπλίζεσθαι νεοσύλλεκτον
and for battle knowing-how to-arm newly-levied
ποιεῖται στράτευμα μηδεμιᾶς φειδόμενος ἡλικίας· ἀλλὰ
makes army no sparing age but
καὶ τὴν ἔξωρον καὶ τὴν ἄωρον πανταχόθεν συναγοχὼς
both the past-age and the under-age from-everywhere having-gathered
Λογγιβαρδίας τε καὶ Ἀπουληΐας εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐφειλκύσατο.
of-Lombardy both and of-Apulia to himself drew
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν καὶ παῖδας καὶ μειρακίσκους καὶ γέροντας
and it-was to-see both boys and lads and old
ἀνθρώπους οἰκτρούς, οἳ μηδ' ὅσον ἐν ὀνείροις ὅπλον
men pitiable who not-even as-much-as in dreams weapon
ἐθεάσαντο, τότε δὴ ἐνδεδυμένους θώρακα καὶ ἀσπίδα
had-beheld then indeed having-put-on breastplate and shield
κρατοῦντας καὶ τόξον ἀφυῶς πάντη καὶ πλημμελῶς
holding and bow awkwardly wholly and clumsily
τείνοντας καὶ κατὰ στόμα πίπτοντας, ἐπειδὰν βαδίζειν
drawing and on face falling when to-march
ἐξῆν. ταῦτα δὴ ταῦτα θορύβου μὲν πρόφασις ἦσαν
was-possible these indeed these(-things) of-uproar indeed pretext were
τῇ χώρᾳ Λογγιβαρδίας ἀκαταπαύστου, καὶ πανταχοῦ
to-the land of-Lombardy unceasing and everywhere
κλαυθμὸς ἀνδρῶν καὶ ὀλολυγμὸς γυναικῶν, καὶ ἐμερίζετο
weeping of-men and wailing of-women and was-shared
ταύταις τὰ τῆς συγγενείας. ἡ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν
by-these the(-things) of-the kinship the(-one) indeed for of-them

ἀστράτευτον ἄνδρα ἐθρήνει, ἡ δὲ ἀπειροπόλεμον
unfit-for-war husband lamented the(-other) and inexperienced-in-war
παῖδα, ἄλλη δὲ ἀδελφὸν γεωργὸν ἢ πρὸς ἄλλα ἔργα
son another and brother farmer or in other works
ἠσχολημένον. ταῦτα μὲν ἄντικρυς, καθάπερ εἶπον, μανίας
occupied these(-things) indeed outright as I-said of-madness
ἦσαν Ἡρώδου ἢ καὶ πλέον Ἡρώδου. ἐκεῖνος μὲν γὰρ κατὰ
were of-Herod or even more than-Herod that-one indeed for against
τῶν βρεφῶν ἐμεμήνει μόνον, οὗτος δὲ καὶ κατὰ παίδων
the infants raged only this-one and both against boys
καὶ πρεσβυτέρων. ἀλλὰ καίπερ οὕτως ἐχόντων τούτων
and elders but although thus being them
ἀνασκήτως, ὡς οὕτω γε φάναι, ἐγύμναζέ τε καθ' ἡμέραν
untrained as so at-least to-say he-exercised both by day
ἑκάστην καὶ συνεκρότει τὰ τῶν νεοσυλλέκτων σώματα.
each and drilled the of-the newly-levied bodies
ταῦτα μὲν ἐν Σαλέρνῳ συνεπεπτώκει Ῥομπέρτῳ, πρὶν
these(-things) indeed in Salerno had-befallen to-Robert before
εἰς Ὑδροῦντα παραγενέσθαι. ἐκεῖσε γὰρ προεξέπεμψε
to Hydrous to-arrive there for he-had-sent-ahead
στράτευμα ἱκανώτατον αὐτὸν ἀπεκδεχόμενον, ἐπειδὰν
army very-considerable him awaiting when
ἅπαντα καταστήσειε τὰ κατὰ τὴν χώραν Λογγιβαρδίαν
all he-should-settle the(-things) in the land Lombardy
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πρέσβεις τὰς προσηκούσας ἀποκρίσεις
and to the envoys the fitting answers
ποιήσαιτο. τοσοῦτον μέντοι τῷ πάπᾳ προσέθετο, ὅτι τῷ
should-make so-much however to-the pope he-conceded that to-the
υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Ῥογέρῃ, ὃν Ἀπουληΐας ἁπάσης κεχειροτόνηκεν
son his Roger whom of-Apulia all he-had-appointed
ἄρχοντα καὶ Βοριτύλαν τὸν ἀδελφόν, ἐπέσκηψεν, ἐπειδὰν
ruler and Boritylas the brother he-enjoined when

ὁ τῆς Ῥώμης θρόνος πρὸς βοήθειαν αὐτοὺς προσκαλοῖτο
the — of-Rome throne to help them should-summon
κατὰ τοῦ Ἐνερίχου ῥηγός, προθυμότατα πρὸς αὐτὸν
against — Henry king most-eagerly to him
ἀφικέσθαι καὶ τὴν δυνατὴν εἰσενεγκεῖν συμμαχίαν. τὸν
to-come and the possible to-contribute alliance —
μέντοι Βαϊμοῦντον, τὸν νεώτερον τῶν υἱέων αὐτοῦ καὶ
however Bohemond the younger of-the sons his and
κατὰ πάντα παρεμφερῆ τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τόλμαν καὶ ῥώμην
in all(-things) resembling the father both daring and strength
καὶ γενναιότητα καὶ θυμὸν ἀκατάσχετον (ὅλως γὰρ οὗτος
and nobility and spirit unrestrainable wholly for he
τοῦ πατρὸς ἀποσφράγισμα ἦν καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου φύσεως
of-the father stamp was and of-the his nature
ἔμψυχον ἐκμαγεῖον) μετὰ βαρυτάτου στρατεύματος ἐν τοῖς
living impression with heaviest army in the
καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀποστέλλει χωρίοις τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Αὐλῶνα
near us he-sends places the about — Avlona
τόποις ἐπιπηδήσοντα. ὁ δὲ αὐτίκα ξὺν ἀπειλῇ καὶ
regions about-to-leap-upon he and at-once with threat and
ἀκατασχέτῳ ῥύμῃ καθάπερ τις ἐπιρρυεὶς κεραυνὸς τῶν τε
unrestrainable impetus like some streaming thunderbolt — both
Κανίνων καὶ Ἰεριχὼ καὶ τοῦ Αὐλῶνος παντὸς ἐπελάβετο
Kanina and Hiericho and — Avlona whole seized
καὶ ἀεί τι τὰ ξυμπαρακείμενα ᾔρει καὶ ἐπυρπόλει
and always something the(-places) lying-near took and burned
μαχόμενος. καὶ ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς πρὸ τοῦ πυρὸς καπνὸς
fighting and it-was as truly before the fire smoke
δριμύτατος καὶ πρὸ τῆς μεγάλης πολιορκίας πολιορκίας
most-acrid and before the great siege of-siege
προοίμιον. βρούχους ἄντικρυς καὶ ἀκρίδας εἶπεν
prelude locusts outright and grasshoppers would-have-called

ἄν τις αὐτούς, τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὸν υἱόν· τὰ
— *someone them the father and the son the(-things)*
γὰρ κατάλοιπα Ῥομπέρτου ὁ τούτου υἱὸς Βαϊμοῦντος
for left-over of-Robert the his son Bohemond
προσεπενείματο καὶ κατέφαγεν. ἀλλὰ μήπω γε τοῦτον
grazed-upon and devoured but not-yet at-least him
εἰς τὸν Αὐλῶνα διαπεράσωμεν· προεξεταζέσθω δὲ τὰ
to — Avlona let-us-carry-across let-be-examined-first and the(-things)
κατὰ τὴν ἀντιπέραν ἤπειρον αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα.
on the opposite mainland by-him done

XIX · RAOUL'S EMBASSY

At Hydrous Robert waits for his wife Gaita, who campaigns at his side, then gathers his army and fleet at Brentesion. His envoy Raoul returns from Byzantium with no answer and argues against war: the monk is an impostor, since Raoul saw the real Michael in a monastery, and Alexios has deposed Botaneiates and shares the throne with Constantine. Robert rages, Raoul flees to Bohemond, and Rhaiktor threatens Raoul's brother. Anna laughs at both men, each using the other.

Ἀπάρας γὰρ ἐκεῖθεν γίνεται κατὰ τὸν Ὑδροῦντα, εἶτ'
having-set-out for from-there he-comes to — Hydrous then
ἐκεῖθι διακαρτερήσας ὀλίγας ἡμέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα
there having-waited few days and the wife
Γαΐταν ἀπεκδεχόμενος (καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτὴ ξυνεστράτευε τῷ
Gaita awaiting and for also she campaigned-with the
ἀνδρὶ καὶ χρῆμα ἦν ἡ γυνὴ φοβερόν, ἐπειδὰν ἐξοπλίσαιτο)
husband and thing was the woman fearsome when she-armed-herself
ὡς ἐνηγκαλίσατο ταύτην ἐπελθοῦσαν, ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν
when he-embraced her having-arrived having-set-out from-there
πάλιν ὅλῳ στρατεύματι τὸ Βρεντήσιον καταλαμβάνει·
again with-whole army — Brentesion reaches

ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο ἐπίνειον τῆς ὅλης Ἰαπυγίας εὐλιμενώτατον.
is and this port of-the whole Iapygia best-harbored
ἐνταῦθα δὲ καταπτὰς ἐκαραδόκει τε τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν
there and having-swooped he-awaited both the army whole
ἐνταῦθα συναθροισθῆναι καὶ τὰς νῆας ἁπάσας, ὅσαι
there to-be-gathered and the ships all as-many-as
τε φορτίδες ἦσαν καὶ ὅσαι μακραὶ καὶ πολεμιστήριοι·
both cargo(-ships) were and as-many-as long and warlike
ἐκεῖθεν γὰρ ἐπὶ τάδε τὸν ἀπόπλουν ἐδόκει ποιεῖν. καὶ
from-there for to here the sailing he-resolved to-make and
ἅμα ὁπόταν κατὰ τὴν Σάλερνον ἦν, πρέσβυν
at-the-same-time when at — Salerno he-was envoy
ἐξαποστέλλει τινὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν μεγιστάνων Ῥαοὺλ
he-sends-off one of-the about him magnates Raoul
ἐπονομαζόμενον πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα Βοτανειάτην ἤδη μετὰ
named to the emperor Botaneiates already after
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Δούκαν τῶν σκήπτρων ἐπειλημμένον·
the autocrat Doukas the scepters having-taken-hold
ἐκαραδόκει καὶ τούτου τὰς ἀποκρίσεις. αὐτῷ τε γὰρ
he-awaited also his the answers to-him both for
ἐπεπόμφει μέμψεις τινὰς καὶ προφάσεις δῆθεν εὐλόγους
he-had-sent reproaches some and pretexts supposedly plausible
τοῦ προκειμένου πολέμου, ὅτι τὴν θυγατέρα μνηστευθεῖσαν
of-the impending war that the daughter betrothed
τῷ βασιλεῖ Κωνσταντίνῳ, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας
to-the emperor Constantine as the account having-anticipated
ἐδήλωσε, τὴν μὲν ἀπέζευξε τοῦ νυμφίου, τοῦ δὲ
showed her indeed he-had-separated from-the bridegroom from-him and
τὴν βασιλείαν παρείλετο, καὶ ὡς ἠδικηκότος πρὸς ἄμυναν
the empire had-taken-away and as having-done-wrong for requital
αὐτὸς εὐτρεπίζοιτο. τῷ δὲ τηνικαῦτα μεγάλῳ δομεστίκῳ
he made-ready to-the and then grand domestic

καὶ ἐξάρχῳ τῶν δυτικῶν στρατευμάτων (οὗτος δ' ἦν
and commander of-the western armies he and was
ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος) δῶρά τέ τινα ἐπεπόμφει καὶ
the my father Alexios gifts both some he-had-sent and
γράμματα φιλίαν ἐπαγγελλόμενα. ταῦτα καραδοκῶν
letters friendship promising these(-things) awaiting
ἠτρέμει τῷ Βρεντησίῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ μήπω τῶν στρατευμάτων
he-kept-still — at-Brentesion since and not-yet the armies
συλλεγέντων ἁπάντων καὶ τῶν νηῶν ἀπωσθεισῶν τῶν
having-been-gathered all and the ships having-been-pushed-off the
πλειόνων εἰς θάλασσαν ἦκε Βυζαντόθεν ὁ Ῥαοὺλ καὶ
more to sea came from-Byzantium — Raoul and
μηδεμίαν ἀπόκρισιν πρὸς τὰ μεμηνυμένα ἐπενεγκὼν
no answer to the(-things) reported having-brought
εἰς θυμὸν ἀνερρίπισε πλέω τὸν βάρβαρον καὶ μᾶλλον
into anger fanned more the barbarian and more
ὅτι καὶ δικαιολογίας ἥπτετο πρὸς τοῦτον τοιαύτης τῶν
since also of-plea he-laid-hold toward him of-such from-the
πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους πολέμων †ἀπαγούσης, πρῶτα μὲν
against the Romans wars turning-away first indeed
ὅτι ὁ ἐφεπόμενος αὐτῷ μοναχὸς ὑποκριτής ἐστι καὶ γόης
that the following him monk impostor is and sorcerer
ἀνὴρ καὶ ὑποδύεται τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Μιχαὴλ καὶ ὅλως
man and assumes-the-part-of the autocrat Michael and altogether
πλάσμα ἐστὶ τὸ κατ' αὐτόν. ἐκεῖνον γὰρ ἰδεῖν φησι
fabrication is the(-thing) about him that-one for to-have-seen he-says
μετὰ τὴν ἀπὸ θρόνου καθαίρεσιν ἐν τῇ βασιλίδι πόλει
after the from throne deposition in the queen city
φαιὸν ἐνδεδυμένον τριβώνιον καὶ ἐν μοναστηρίῳ διάγοντα
dark having-put-on cloak and in monastery living
ἐπιμελὲς ποιησάμενος τὸ αὐταῖς ὄψεσι τὸν καταβεβλημένον
careful having-made the with-own eyes the deposed

βασιλέα θεάσασθαι. ἔπειτα προσετίθει καὶ τοῦτο, ὃ
emperor to-behold then he-added also this which
καὶ κατὰ τὴν ὑποστροφὴν συμπεπτωκὸς ἠκηκόει. ὁ γὰρ
also during the return having-happened he-had-heard the for
ἐμὸς πατὴρ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιδραξάμενος, ὡς ὕστερον
my father the empire having-grasped as later
διηγήσομαι, τὸν Βοτανειάτην τῶν βασιλείων ἐξήλασε καὶ
I-will-narrate — Botaneiates from-the palace drove-out and
τὸν τοῦ Δούκα υἱὸν τὸν περιφανέστατον Κωνσταντῖνον
the — of-Doukas son the most-illustrious Constantine
ἐκεῖνον ἐν τοῖς ὑφ' ἥλιον προσηκάμενος μετεδίδου αὖθις
that-one among the(-men) under sun having-received shared again
τῆς βασιλείας. τοῦτο κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀκηκοὼς ὁ Ῥαοὺλ
the empire this on the road having-heard — Raoul
εἰς πειθὼ καὶ ταῦτα προσῆγε παραλύειν πειρώμενος
to persuasion also these(-things) brought to-undo trying
τὴν τοῦ πολέμου σκευήν. "τίνι γὰρ δικαίῳ λόγῳ πρὸς
the of-the war equipment with-what for just reason against
Ἀλέξιόν" φησι "πολεμήσομεν τοῦ Βοτανειάτου τὰς ἀρχὰς
Alexios he-says shall-we-make-war — Botaneiates the beginnings
δεδωκότος τῆς ἀδικίας καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν σὴν Ἑλένην
having-given of-the injustice and the daughter the your Helena
τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν σκήπτρων ἀποστερήσαντος; τὰ γὰρ
from-the Roman scepters having-deprived the(-things) for
παρ' ἄλλων εἰς ἡμᾶς γινόμενα οὐκ ἂν ἑτέροις τοῖς μὴ
by others to us happening not — on-others those not
προσκεκρουκόσι κατὰ δίκην ἐνέγκοι πόλεμον. μὴ ἔχοντος
having-offended in justice would-bring war not having
δὲ τοῦ πολέμου δικαίαν πρόφασιν τὰ ξύμπαντα
and the war just pretext the(-things) all
φροῦδα, καὶ νῆες καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ παρασκευὴ πᾶσα
gone both ships and arms and men and preparation all

πολεμιστήριος". ταῦτα ῥηθέντα ἐξώργισεν ἐπὶ πλέον
warlike these(-things) said enraged to more
Ῥομπέρτον· ἐμεμήνει γὰρ καὶ ἔμελλε τὼ χεῖρε τούτῳ
Robert he-raged for and was-about the-two hands on-him
ἐπιβαλεῖν. ἐκ θατέρου δὲ καὶ ὁ πεπλασμένος ἐκεῖνος
to-lay on the-other(-side) and also the fabricated that
Δούκας καὶ ψευδοβασιλεὺς Μιχαήλ, ὃν καὶ Ῥαίκτωρα
Doukas and false-emperor Michael whom also Rhaiktor
ὠνομάκαμεν, ἐσχετλίαζέ τε καὶ ἐδυσφόρει καὶ οὐκ εἶχεν,
we-have-named was-indignant both and was-vexed and not had
ὅπως κατάσχοι τὴν ὀργήν, οὕτω σαφῶς ἐξελεγχόμενος, ὡς
how he-might-check the anger thus clearly being-exposed that
οὐκ εἴη βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖνος ὁ Δούκας, ἀλλὰ ψευδεπίπλαστος
not he-was emperor that — Doukas but false-fabricated
βασιλεύς. ὢν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ἐξωργισμένος ὁ τύραννος
emperor being and also otherwise enraged the tyrant
κατὰ τοῦ Ῥαοὺλ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Ῥογέρη πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
against — Raoul the brother Roger to (the)-Romans
αὐτομολήσαντος καὶ διαμεμηνυκότος ἅπαντα τὰ κατὰ
having-deserted and having-reported all the(-things) concerning
τὸν παρασκευαζόμενον πόλεμον ἠβουλήθη κακόν τι
the being-prepared war wished evil something
δρᾶσαι τῷ Ῥαοὺλ τὸν παραυτίκα θάνατον ἀπειλήσας. ὁ
to-do — to-Raoul the immediate death having-threatened he
δὲ μηδ' ὅλως πρὸς τὴν φυγὴν ἐρρᾳθυμηκὼς πρὸς τὸν
but not at-all toward the flight having-been-slack to —
Βαϊμοῦντον ἐδραπέτευσεν ὥσπερ τι κρησφύγετον ἐκ τοῦ
Bohemond ran-away as some refuge from the
σχεδὸν αὐτὸν ἐφευράμενος. ἐτραγῴδει δὲ καὶ ὁ Ῥαίκτωρ
nearby him having-found ranted and also — Rhaiktor
τὰς παλαμναιοτάτας ἀπειλὰς τἀδελφῷ τοῦ Ῥαοὺλ τῷ
the most-murderous threats against-the-brother — of-Raoul the(-one)

πρὸς Ῥωμαίους αὐτομολήσαντι μεγάλα τε κεκραγὼς καὶ
to (the)-Romans having-deserted loudly both having-cried-out and
τὸν μηρὸν τῇ δεξιᾷ πλήττων καὶ ἐξαιτούμενος τὸν
the thigh with-the right striking and demanding —
Ῥομπέρτον καὶ λέγων "ἓν τοῦτο καὶ μόνον αἰτῶ, ὡς
Robert and saying one this and only I-ask that
εἰ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιδραξαίμην καὶ ἀποκατασταίην τοῖς
if the empire I-should-grasp and I-should-be-restored to-the
θρόνοις, παραδοῦναί μοι τὸν Ῥογέρην, καὶ εἰ μὴ τοῦτον
thrones to-hand-over to-me — Roger and if not him
οἰκτίστῳ θανάτῳ παραδοίην αὐτίκα ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει
to-most-pitiable death I-should-hand-over at-once in middle of-the city
ἀνασταυρώσας, τάδε καὶ τάδε πείσομαι ἐκ θεοῦ". ἀλλὰ
having-crucified such and such I-shall-suffer from God but
μεταξὺ τῶν διηγήσεων τούτων γελᾶν ἔπεισί μοι τοὺς
between the narratives these to-laugh comes-over me the
ἄνδρας τούτους καὶ τῆς ἀπονοίας καὶ τῆς κουφότητος,
men these both at-the folly and at-the levity
μᾶλλον δὲ τῆς κατ' ἀλλήλων ἀλαζονείας. ὁ μὲν γάρ
rather and at-the against each-other boasting — indeed for
τοι Ῥομπέρτος πρόφασιν εἶχε τὸν ἀπατεῶνα τοῦτον
surely Robert pretext had the impostor this
καὶ δέλεαρ καὶ οἷόν τι πρόσχημα τοῦ συμπενθέρου
and bait and as-it-were some screen of-the fellow-father-in-law
καὶ βασιλέως καὶ διεδείκνυ τοῦτον ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ
and emperor and displayed him to-the cities and
πρὸς ἀποστασίαν ἐπῆρεν, ἐφ' οὓς ἂν παραγένοιτο καὶ
to revolt incited to whom — he-might-come and
συμπείθειν ἠδύνατο, ἐν νῷ ἔχων, ἐπειδὰν κατὰ ῥοῦν αὐτῷ
to-persuade could in mind having when with stream for-him
τὰ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῆς τύχης ἐπέλθοι, ἐπὶ τοῦ
the(-things) of-the war and of-the fortune should-come on the

τραχήλου ῥαπίσας ἀποπέμψαι σὺν γέλωτι· μετὰ γὰρ τὴν
neck having-slapped to-send-off with laughter after for the
θήραν καταγελᾶται τὸ δέλεαρ. ὁ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐλπίσιν
hunt is-laughed-at the bait he and also himself on-hopes
ἠπατημέναις ἐτρέφετο, εἴ που συμβαίη καὶ μετάσχοι
deceived fed if perhaps it-should-happen and he-should-share
κράτους τινός, οἷα φιλεῖ πολλάκις γίνεσθαι παραλόγως,
sovereignty some such-as is-wont often to-happen unexpectedly
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τῆς βασιλείας ἀπρὶξ ἐπιδράξοιτο, ὡς οὐκ
but he indeed the empire tightly would-grasp as not
ἂν τὸν βάρβαρον Ῥομπέρτον προσηκαμένου εἰς βασιλείαν
— *the barbarian Robert accepting into empire*
τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ δήμου καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος, αὐτῷ δὲ
the Roman people and the army him and
τῷ τέως ἀποχρῷτο καθάπερ ὀργάνῳ εἰς τὴν ὅλην τῆς
in-the meantime he-would-use as instrument for the whole of-the
σκευωρίας οἰκονομίαν. ταῦτα ἐνθυμουμένῃ μοι μειδιᾶν
plot management these(-things) reflecting to-me to-smile
ἐπέρχεται καὶ γέλως ἐπιτρέχει τοῖς χείλεσι πρὸς λύχνον
comes and laughter runs-over the lips at lamp
ἐπισυρούσῃ τὸν κάλαμον.
drawing the reed

Robert gathers a hundred and fifty ships and thirty thousand men at Brentesion, chooses the short winter crossing to Dyrrachion, takes his son Roger along after all, and seizes Korypho and other forts. Monomachatos, slandered by Borilos and Germanos, had won the post of duke of Illyricum and met Alexios at Pege on the way. At Dyrrachion he answers Alexios' request for money with promises but sends none, courts Robert and the Dalmatian rulers Bodin and Michaelas, and keeps every door open. Anna turns now to her father's reign.

Ὁ μέντοι Ῥομπέρτος πᾶσαν δύναμιν συναγηοχὼς κατὰ τὸ
— however Robert all force having-gathered at —
Βρεντήσιον τάς τε ναῦς αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας (αἱ
Brentesion the both ships for-him and the soldiers the
μὲν γὰρ νῆες εἰς ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα συνηρίθμηντο, οἱ
indeed for ships to hundred and fifty were-counted the
δὲ στρατιῶται εἰς τριάκοντα χιλιάδας ξύμπαντες ἐτύγχανον
and soldiers to thirty thousand all happened
συμποσούμενοι ἑκάστης νηὸς ἄνδρας ἀπολαμβανούσης
amounting each ship men receiving
διακοσίους μεθ' ὅπλων καὶ ἵππων) καὶ οὕτως ἐχόντων
two-hundred with arms and horses and thus being
παρασκευῆς, ἐπειδὰν οἷς προσοκείλειαν, ὡπλισμένοις
of-equipment when whom they-should-put-in-to armed
τούτοις καὶ ἱππόταις περιτύχοιεν, ἔμελλε διαφεῖναι πρὸς
them and horsemen they-should-meet was-about to-cross to
τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον πόλιν, ἣν Δυρράχιον κατὰ τὸ νῦν
— Epidamnos city which Dyrrachion according-to the now
ἐπικρατῆσαν ἔθος προσονομάζομεν. ἐδόκει μὲν γὰρ
prevailing custom we-name he-intended indeed for
ἐξ Ὑδροῦντος πρὸς τὰς Νικοπόλεις διαπερᾶν καὶ
from Hydrous to the Nikopoleis to-cross and

τήν τε Ναύπακτον καὶ τὰ ξυμπαρακείμενα χωρία καὶ
— both Naupaktos and the lying-near places and
φρούρια πάντα κύκλῳ περιλαβεῖν. ἀλλ' ἐπειδήπερ εἰς
forts all round to-take but since to
πολὺ πλάτος ἠνέῳκτο τὸ ἐκεῖθεν ἐνθάδε πέλαγος ἢ τὸ
great breadth had-opened the from-there hither sea than the
ἀπὸ Βρεντησίου πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον, προείλετο μᾶλλον
from Brentesion to — Dyrrachion he-chose rather
τοῦτον τὸν κατάπλουν ἐκείνου ἅμα μὲν καὶ τὴν
this the passage than-that at-the-same-time indeed also the
ταχίστην κέλευθον προαιρούμενος, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὴν
swiftest route choosing at-the-same-time and also the
ῥᾳστώνην τῷ στόλῳ περιποιούμενος. καὶ γὰρ χειμέριος
ease for-the fleet securing and for wintry
ἦν ἡ ὥρα καὶ ὁ ἥλιος πρὸς τοὺς νοτίους κύκλους
was the season and the sun to the southern circles
ἀπελαυνόμενος καὶ τῷ αἰγοκέρωτι πλησιάζων ὑπετέμνετο
being-driven and the Capricorn approaching cut-short
τὰ ἡμερήσια διαστήματα. ἵν' οὖν μὴ ἐξ Ὑδροῦντος
the daily distances that then not from Hydrous
ἀφεὶς ἀρχομένης ἡμέρας νυκτοπλοήσειε καὶ κλύδωσί
having-set-off beginning day he-might-sail-by-night and to-squalls
τισι προσπελάσειεν, ἐπὶ τὸ Δυρράχιον ἐκ Βρεντησίου
some might-come-near to — Dyrrachion from Brentesion
ὅλοις ἱστίοις ἀπενεχθῆναι ἐβουλεύσατο. τὰ μήκη γὰρ τοῦ
with-full sails to-be-carried he-resolved the lengths for of-the
διαστήματος τῆς ὁδοῦ συνετέμνετο ἐπιστενουμένου τοῦ
distance of-the way were-cut-short narrowing the
Ἀδριαντικοῦ πελάγους ἐκεῖθι. οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ τὸν υἱὸν
Adriatic sea there not however even the son
Ῥογέρην κατόπιν ἀπέλιπε, καθάπερ βεβούλητο πρότερον,
Roger behind left as he-had-intended earlier

Ἀπουληΐας αὐτὸν κεχειροτονηκὼς κύριον, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ οἶδ᾽
of-Apulia him having-appointed lord but not I-know
ὅπως μεταδόξαν αὐτὸν πάλιν συνεφεπόμενον εἶχε.
how having-changed-his-mind him again following-with had
μεταξὺ δὲ τοῦ πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον κατάπλου τήν
in-the-midst and of-the to — Dyrrachion passage the
τε Κορυφὼ πόλιν ὀχυρωτάτην καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ἡμέτερα
both Koryphо city strongest and other some our
φρούρια ἐξ ἀποστολῆς κατέσχε. καὶ ὁμήρους ἔκ τε
forts from sending seized and hostages from both
Λογγιβαρδίας καὶ Ἀπουληΐας ἀναλαβόμενος καὶ τὴν χώραν
Lombardy and Apulia having-taken and the land
ἀργυρολογήσας ἅπασαν καὶ φορολογήσας προσδοκήσιμος
having-levied-silver-from all and having-taxed expected
ἦν τῷ Δυρραχίῳ προσεσχηκέναι. δοὺξ δὲ τηνικαῦτα
was — at-Dyrrachion to-have-put-in duke and then
ἐτύγχανε παντὸς τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ Γεώργιος ὁ Μονομαχάτος
happened of-all — Illyricum George the Monomachatos
παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Βοτανειάτου ἀποσταλείς. καίτοι
by the autocrat Botaneiates sent although
πρότερον τὴν ἀποστολὴν ἀπεπέμπετο καὶ οὐδ᾽ ὅλως ἦν
earlier the mission he-declined and not at-all was
εὐπειθὴς πρὸς τὴν λειτουργίαν ταύτην, ἀλλ᾽ οἵ γε
compliant toward the office this but the at-least
βάρβαροι δοῦλοι τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος (Σκύθαι γὰρ ἦσαν
barbarians slaves of-the autocrat Scythians for were
Βορῖλός τε καὶ Γερμανός) ἐνεκότουν τε τῷ Μονομαχάτῳ
Borilos both and Germanos bore-a-grudge both — against-Monomachatos
καὶ ἀεί τι δεινότερον κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐννοοῦντες κατεῖπον
and always something more-dreadful against him devising denounced
αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα συρράψαντες, ὁπόσα
him to the autocrat having-stitched-together whatever

γε καὶ βεβούλοιντο, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἀνέφλεξαν τὸν τοῦ
at-least also they-wished and so-much inflamed the of-the
βασιλέως κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ θυμόν, ὡς ἐπιστραφέντα ποτὲ πρὸς
emperor against him anger that having-turned once to
τὴν βασιλίδα Μαρίαν ἐρεῖν "ἐχθρὸν τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
the empress Maria to-say enemy of-the of-the Romans
ἡγεμονίας τὸν Μονομαχάτον τοῦτον ὑπώπτευκα". τοῦτο
dominion — Monomachatos this I-have-suspected this
ἀκροασάμενος Ἰωάννης ὁ Ἀλανός, φίλος ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
having-heard John the Alan friend to the utmost
ὢν τοῦ Μονομαχάτου, γινώσκων δὲ καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθῶν
being — of-Monomachatos knowing and also the of-the Scythians
πρὸς αὐτὸν μῆνιν καὶ τὰς συχνὰς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ εἰσηγήσεις
against him wrath and the frequent against him denunciations
ἅπαντα τά τε τοῦ βασιλέως ῥήματα τά τε τῶν Σκυθῶν
all the both of-the emperor words the and of-the Scythians
πρὸς τὸν Μονομαχάτον ἀπελθὼν ἐξορχεῖται καὶ περὶ τοῦ
to — Monomachatos having-gone divulges and about the
συμφέροντος βουλεύσασθαι ξυμβουλεύει. ὁ δὲ (νουνεχὴς
advantageous to-deliberate advises he and sensible
γὰρ ἦν) καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ προσελθὼν προαρπάζει τὴν ἐπὶ
for he-was also to-the emperor having-approached snatches-first the for
τὸ Δυρράχιον λειτουργίαν λόγοις κολακευτικοῖς καταθέλξας
— Dyrrachion office with-words flattering having-charmed
αὐτόν. καὶ ὡς πρὸς τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον συνταξάμενος καὶ τὰς
him and as toward — Epidamnos having-taken-leave and the
ἐπὶ τῇ δουκικῇ ζώνῃ προστάξεις ἐγγράφως ἀνειληφώς,
for the ducal belt orders in-writing having-received
ἐπισπευδόντων εὖ μάλα πρὸς τοῦτο τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐκείνων
urging well very to this the Scythians those
Γερμανοῦ καὶ Βορίλου, εἰς δευτέραν ἡμέραν τῆς βασιλίδος
Germanos and Borilos on second day from-the queen

πόλεως ἔξεισι τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον ἀφορῶν καὶ τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα
city goes-out — Epidamnos looking-toward and the Illyrian
χώραν. ἀλλὰ περιτυγχάνει περί που τὴν λεγομένην
land but meets near somewhere the called
Πηγήν, ἔνθα καὶ ναὸς ᾠκοδόμηται τῆς ἐμῆς δεσπότιδος
Pege where also temple has-been-built of-the my mistress
παρθένου καὶ θεομήτορος ἐν τοῖς ἀνὰ Βυζαντίδα
virgin and mother-of-God among the throughout Byzantine
πόλιν ναοῖς περιβόητος, τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ Ἀλεξίῳ. οἱ
city temples renowned — my father Alexios they
δὲ εἶδον ἀλλήλους, καὶ ὁ μὲν Μονομαχάτος ἄρχεται
and saw each-other and — indeed Monomachatos begins
λόγων πρὸς τὸν μέγαν δομέστικον περιπαθῶν καὶ ὡς
words to the grand domestic lamenting and that
ὑπερόριος γίνοιτο δι᾽ ἐκεῖνον καὶ τὴν πρὸς τοῦτον
beyond-the-frontier he-had-become because-of him and the toward him
φιλίαν, καὶ ὅτι οἱ Σκύθαι οἱ πᾶσιν ἐποφθαλμιῶντες
friendship and that the Scythians the at-everyone looking-enviously
Βορῖλος καὶ Γερμανὸς ὅλον τοῦ φθόνου τὸν τροχὸν
Borilos and Germanos whole of-the envy the wheel
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐξεκύλισαν καὶ δὴ τῶν οἰκείων καὶ τῆς
against him rolled and indeed from-the own(-people) and from-the
φίλης ταύτης πόλεως εὐπροσώπως ἐξορίζουσι. καὶ πάντα
dear this city speciously they-banish and all
κατὰ μέρος ἐκτραγῳδήσας, ὅσα τε πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα
in detail having-tragedized as-much-as both to the emperor
συκοφαντηθείη καὶ πάθοι παρὰ τῶν δούλων, ἠξιοῦτο
he-was-slandered and suffered from the slaves was-deemed-worthy
παραμυθίας ὅτι πλείστης παρὰ τοῦ δομεστίκου τῆς
of-consolation as much-as-possible from the domestic of-the
δύσεως, οἷος ἐκεῖνος ψυχὴν ἐπικουφίσαι βαρυνομένην ταῖς
west such he soul to-lighten weighed-down with-the

συμφοραῖς. καὶ τέλος ἐπειπόντος, ὡς ἄρα θεὸς εἴη τῶν
misfortunes and finally having-said that after-all God was of-the
τοιούτων ἐκδικητὴς καὶ ὡς μεμνῆσθαι φιλίας τῆς πρὸς
such(-things) avenger and as to-remember friendship the toward
αὐτὸν ὑπομνήσαντος, ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ Δυρράχιον ὥρμα,
him having-reminded the(-one) indeed to — Dyrrachion set-out
τὸν δ' ἀφῆκεν εἰσδῦναι τὴν βασιλεύουσαν πόλιν. ὁ δὲ
the(-other) and he-let to-enter the reigning city — and
Μονομαχάτος καταλαβὼν τὸ Δυρράχιον καὶ ἀμφοτέρων
Monomachatos having-reached — Dyrrachion and of-both
τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀκηκοὼς τήν τε τοῦ τυράννου Ῥομπέρτου
the preparation having-heard the both of-the tyrant Robert
καὶ τὴν ἐπανάστασιν Ἀλεξίου, ἐν ζυγῷ καὶ σταθμῷ τὰ
and the rising of-Alexios in scale and weight the(-things)
κατ' αὐτὸν διετίθετο. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὸ φανερὸν ἀντίξως
concerning himself arranged and to indeed the open(-view) hostile
εἶχεν ἀμφοτέροις, εἶχε δέ τι τὰ τῆς προδήλου
he-was to-both had and somewhat the(-things) of-the evident
μάχης καὶ τοῦ φαινομένου βαθύτερον. ὁ μὲν γὰρ μέγας
battle and of-the apparent deeper the indeed for grand
δομέστικος γράμμασιν αὐτῷ μεμηνύκει τὰ συμπεσόντα,
domestic by-letters to-him had-reported the(-things) having-befallen
ὅτι τε τῶν ὀμμάτων ἀποστέρησις τούτῳ ἠπείλητο
that both of-the eyes deprivation to-him had-been-threatened
καὶ ὡς ἄρα διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἀνάγκην καὶ τὴν
and that after-all because-of this the necessity and the
μελετωμένην τυραννίδα τοῖς τυραννοῦσιν ἀντεπιτίθεται
planned tyranny against-those tyrannizing he-counter-attacks
καὶ χρὴ τοῦτον διαναστῆναι ὑπὲρ τοῦ φίλου καὶ πρὸς
and it-is-needful him to-rise-up for the friend and to
αὐτὸν ἐθελῆσαι πέμψαι ὅθεν δήποτε χρῆμα τούτῳ
him to-be-willing to-send from-wherever ever money for-him

συνειλεγμένον. "δεῖ δὴ γάρ" φησι "χρημάτων, καὶ
collected it-is-needful indeed for he-says of-money and
ἄνευ τούτων οὐδὲν ἔστι γενέσθαι τῶν δεόντων". ὁ δὲ
without these nothing is-possible to-be-done of-the needful(-things) he and
χρήματα μὲν οὐκ ἔπεμψε, φιλοφρονησάμενος δὲ τοὺς
money indeed not sent having-received-kindly and the
πρέσβεις γράμματα τούτοις ἐπιτίθησιν ἀντὶ χρημάτων
envoys letters to-them entrusts instead-of money
τοιόνδε νοῦν περιέχοντα, ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν εἰς τὴν τήμερον
such sense containing that he indeed to the present
τὴν ἀρχαίαν φιλίαν διαφυλάττοι καὶ εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς φυλάττειν
the old friendship kept and for the future to-keep
κατεπαγγέλλοιτο· περὶ δὲ τοῦ ἐπιτεταγμένου χρυσίου
promised about and the requested gold
σφόδρα μὲν καὶ αὐτὸν γλίχεσθαι πέμπειν ὁπόσα γε
very indeed also himself to-long to-send as-much-as at-least
βούλοιτο χρήματα. "ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐπέσχε με πρᾶγμα δίκαιον.
he-might-wish money but for held-back me matter just
καὶ γὰρ πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως Βοτανειάτου πεμφθεὶς καὶ
and for by the emperor Botaneiates having-been-sent and
τὰς πίστεις τῆς δουλείας αὐτῷ δεδωκὼς οὐ καλὸς ἂν
the pledges of-the service to-him having-given not good —
οὐδέ σοι δόξω καὶ εὔνους τὰ εἰς βασιλέας
even to-you I-would-seem and well-disposed in-the(-things) toward emperors
ἀνήρ, εἴ γε τοῖς σοῖς ἐπιτάγμασιν ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν
man if at-least to-the your commands from the near(-moment)
ὑπείξομαι. εἰ δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν σοι ἐπιβραβεύσειεν ἡ
I-shall-yield if but the empire to-you should-award the
ἄνωθεν πρόνοια, ὡς πρῶτον φίλος ἐγὼ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ
from-above providence as first friend I faithful was also
μετὰ ταῦτα δοῦλος πιστότατος ἔσομαι." ταῦτα τοῦ
after these(-things) slave most-faithful I-shall-be these(-things) —

Μονομαχάτου πρὸς τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα σχεδιάσαντος καὶ ἐν
Monomachatos to the my father having-improvised and at
ταὐτῷ αὐτόν τε ἅμα, λέγω δὴ τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα,
the-same(-time) him both at-once I-mean indeed the my father
καὶ τὸν Βοτανειάτην ὑποποιουμένου, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις
and — Botaneiates winning-over besides and these
πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον Ῥομπέρτον γυμνοτέρους ποιησαμένου
to the barbarian Robert more-naked having-made
λόγους καὶ εἰς λαμπρὰν ἀποστασίαν ἀναρρηγνυμένου,
words and into open revolt bursting
πολλὰ κατηγορεῖν ἔχω. ἀλλ' ἔοικέ πως τὰ τοιαῦτα
much to-accuse I-can but it-seems somehow the such
ἤθη τῶν ἀνθρώπων παλίμβολα καὶ πολλὰ χρώματα
characters of-the men changeable and many colors
μεταλαμβάνοντα κατὰ τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων μεταβολάς,
taking-on according-to the of-the affairs changes
καὶ τῷ μὲν κοινῷ οἱ τοιοῦτοι πάντες ἀξύμφοροι,
and to-the indeed common(-good) the such all unprofitable
ἑαυτοῖς δέ εἰσιν ἀσφαλέστατοι τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς καὶ
to-themselves but are most-safe the(-things) concerning themselves and
μόνους ξυμφέροντα διοικονομούμενοι καὶ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ
alone profitable managing and as the many(-times)
ἀποτυγχάνοντες. ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας
failing these(-things) indeed thus the of-the history
ἵππος τῆς λεωφόρου ἐξέδραμε· πάλιν δὲ τοῦτον εἰς τοὺς
horse from-the highway ran-out again and it to the
προτέρους δρόμους ἐπαναγάγωμεν καὶ γεγονότα ἐξήνιον.
former courses let-us-bring-back and having-become unbridled
ὁ γάρ τοι Ῥομπέρτος καὶ πρότερον σφαδάζων πρὸς τὴν
— for surely Robert even before struggling toward the
καθ' ἡμῶν περαίωσιν καὶ τὸ Δυρράχιον φανταζόμενος,
against us crossing and — Dyrrachion imagining

τότε δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐξεφλέγετο καὶ χεῖρας καὶ πόδας
then indeed also more was-inflamed and hands and feet
ἀκάθεκτος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ναυστολίαν καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας
unrestrainable he-was toward the voyage and the soldiers
ἐπέσπευδε καὶ λόγοις παροξυντικοῖς παρεθάρρυνεν. ὁ
urged and with-words provoking encouraged —
δὲ Μονομαχάτος ταῦτα κατασκευάσας καὶ ἄλλην τινὰ
and Monomachatos these(-things) having-arranged also another some
τοιαύτην ἀσφάλειαν ἑαυτῷ ἐπῳκοδομεῖτο. τόν τε γὰρ
such security for-himself built-on — both for
Βοδῖνον καὶ τὸν Μιχαηλᾶν τοὺς ἐξάρχους τῶν Δαλματῶν
Bodin and — Michaelas the rulers of-the Dalmatians
διά τινων γραφῶν ἑαυτῷ ὑπεποιήσατο φίλους καὶ δωρεαῖς
through some writings for-himself won-over friends and with-gifts
προκατείληφε τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν θύρας παντοδαπὰς
had-seized-beforehand the minds their doors of-every-kind
ἑαυτῷ ὑπανοίγων. εἰ γὰρ τοῦ τε Ῥομπέρτου καὶ Ἀλεξίου
for-himself opening-up if for — both Robert and Alexios
ἀστοχήσειε καὶ ἀμφοτέρων ἀποκριθείη, εὐθὺ Δαλματίας
he-should-miss and by-both should-be-rejected straight to-Dalmatia
ἐλάσειε πρός τε Βοδῖνον καὶ Μιχαηλᾶν αὐτόμολος
he-would-drive to both Bodin and Michaelas deserter
γενησόμενος. ἐχθρῶν γὰρ τούτων ἀναφανέντων λοιπὸς
about-to-become enemies for these having-appeared remaining
ἄρα ὁ Μιχαηλᾶς κατηλπίζετο τούτῳ καὶ ἑτέρωθεν
after-all — Michaelas was-hoped-for by-him and on-the-other-side
ὁ Βοδῖνος, πρὸς οὓς καὶ φυγεῖν παρεσκεύαστο, τῶν
— Bodin to whom also to-flee he-had-prepared the(-winds)
ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου δηλονότι καὶ Ἀλεξίου ἀντιπνευσάντων
from — Robert evidently and Alexios having-blown-against
αὐτῷ. ταῦτα μὲν ἐχέτω ταύτῃ. καιρὸς δὲ ἤδη
him these(-things) indeed let-stand thus time and now

τραπέσθαι πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς καὶ ὅπως
to-turn to the reign of-my father and how
καὶ ἐξ οἵων ἀφορμῶν εἰς τὸ βασιλεύειν ἐλήλυθε,
and from what-kind-of starting-points to the to-reign he-came
διηγήσασθαι. οὐ γὰρ τὰ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτῷ
to-narrate not for the(-things) before the empire his
ἐσκεψάμην ἐρεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσα βασιλεύων κατώρθωκεν
I-proposed to-tell but also as-much-as reigning he-achieved
ἢ ἐξήμαρτεν, εἴ γε τέως σφαλέντα τοῦτον εὑρήσομεν
or erred if at-least meanwhile having-slipped him we-shall-find
ἐν ἅπασι δι' ὧν βαδιούμεθα. οὐ γὰρ ὡς πατρὸς
in all(-things) through which we-shall-go not for as father
φεισαίμην, εἴ γέ μοι παρασταίη τι τῶν ἐκείνῳ μὴ
I-would-spare if at-least to-me should-appear any of-the by-him not
καλῶς πεπραγμένων, οὐδὲ διὰ τὴν ὑποτρέχουσαν
well done(-things) nor because-of the creeping-in
ὑποψίαν, ὅτι πατήρ ἐστι, περὶ οὗ ξυγγράφομεν, τὰ
suspicion that father is about whom we-write the
κατορθώματα τούτῳ παραδραμούμεθα. ἐν ἑκατέροις γὰρ
achievements his we-shall-pass-over in each for
ἀδικήσομεν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ταύτην ἐχούσῃ σκοπόν,
we-shall-wrong the truth to-me for this having aim
ἄνωθεν καθάπερ πολλάκις εἴρηται, ὑπόθεσις ὁ πατὴρ
from-the-start as often has-been-said subject the father
καὶ βασιλεὺς ὑποβέβληται. τὸν οὖν Ῥομπέρτον ἐκεῖσε
and emperor has-been-laid-down — then Robert there
καταλελοιπότες, οὗπερ ὁ λόγος αὐτὸν ἠγάγετο, τὰ
having-left where the account him led the(-things)
κατὰ τὸν βασιλέα σκοπῶμεν ἤδη· τοὺς δὲ πολέμους
concerning the emperor let-us-consider now the and wars

καὶ τὰς μάχας τὰς πρὸς τὸν Ῥομπέρτον ἐν ἑτέρῳ λόγῳ
and the battles the against — Robert in other book
ταμιευσόμεθα.
we-shall-reserve

BOOK II

XXI · THE BROTHERS AND THE SLAVES

Isaac and Alexios Komnenos, sons of John, distinguish themselves under several emperors, and Botaneiates favors them, sharing his table and making Alexios domestic of the West. The slaves Borilos and Germanos, of Slav race, grow envious and plot. Isaac, married to a cousin of the empress Maria, has her household persuade her to adopt Alexios. The brothers, devoted like Orestes and Pylades, visit the palace often; they think of flight but keep the plan secret, fearing the empress would tell the emperor.

Ὅθεν μὲν οὖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ Ἀλέξιος ὥρμητο καὶ
whence indeed then the autocrat Alexios had-come and
ἐξ οἵου γένους τὸν βουλόμενον εἰδέναι εἰς τὰς
from what-kind-of family the(-one) wishing to-know to the
τοὐμοῦ καίσαρος συγγραφὰς παραπέμπομεν· ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
of-my caesar writings we-send but indeed also
τὰ περὶ τοῦ βασιλέως Νικηφόρου τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
the(-things) about the emperor Nikephoros the Botaneiates
ἐκεῖθεν ἑλκύσεται. Μανουὴλ μὲν οὖν τὸν πρωτότοκον
from-there he-will-draw Manuel indeed then the first-born
ἀδελφὸν Ἰσαακίου καὶ Ἀλεξίου καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν τῶν
brother of-Isaac and of-Alexios and of-the rest of-the
ἐξ Ἰωάννου τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ καὶ πρὸς πατρὸς ἐμοῦ
from John the Komnenos and on father's(-side) my
πάππου κατηγμένων στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἡ Ἀσία εἶχεν
grandfather descended general autocrat — Asia had

ἅπασα τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ Διογένους
all the having-reigned-before Romanos the Diogenes
τοῦτον προχειρισαμένου, αὖθις δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἰσαάκιον
him having-appointed again and also — Isaac
δοῦκα ἡ Ἀντιόχου ἐκληρώσατο, πολλοὺς πολέμους καὶ
duke the(-city) of-Antiochus obtained many wars and
μάχας ἀγωνισαμένους, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τρόπαια κατὰ τῶν
battles having-fought many and also trophies against the
ἀντικειμένων στήσαντας. καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς οὑμὸς πατὴρ
opponents having-set-up and after them my father
Ἀλέξιος στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ προὐβέβλητο κατὰ τοῦ
Alexios general autocrat was-put-forward against —
Οὐρσελίου παρὰ τοῦ τότε βασιλεύοντος Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Δούκα
Ourselios by the then reigning Michael the Doukas
ἀποσταλείς. ὡς δὲ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς Νικηφόρος περιδέξιον
sent when and also the emperor Nikephoros dexterous
τοῦτον περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ ἐθεάσατο, ἀκηκοὼς δὲ καὶ
him in the warlike(-things) beheld having-heard and also
ὅπως περὶ τὴν ἕω συνὼν τἀδελφῷ Ἰσαακίῳ ὑπὲρ τὸν
how about the east being-with the-brother Isaac beyond the
αὐτοῦ χρόνον ἐν διαφόροις ἀγῶσιν ἐμπέπτωκεν ἀριστεὺς
his age in different contests he-had-engaged champion
ἀναφανεὶς καὶ ὅπως τὸν Οὐρσέλιον κατετροπώσατο,
having-appeared and how — Ourselios he-routed
διαφερόντως ἠγάπα καὶ τοῦ Ἰσαακίου οὐκ ἔλαττον. καὶ
exceedingly he-loved(-him) and — of-Isaac not less and
ἐνστερνιζόμενος ἄμφω τἀδελφὼ ἱλαρὸν ἐνητένιζεν, ἔστιν
embracing both the-two-brothers cheerfully gazed-at(-them) it-is
οὗ καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς τραπέζης ἀξιῶν. ἀνέφλεγε
where also of-the same table deeming(-them)-worthy kindled
τοῦτο τὸν κατ' αὐτῶν φθόνον καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν εἰρημένων
this the against them envy and more of-the said

δύο βαρβάρων Σθλαβογενῶν, τοῦ τε Βορίλου φημὶ καὶ
two barbarians of-Slav-race — both of-Borilos I-mean and
τοῦ Γερμανοῦ. ὁρῶντες γὰρ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐς αὐτοὺς
— of-Germanos seeing for the of-the emperor to them
εὐμένειαν καὶ ὅτι καθ' ὥραν ταῖς τοῦ φθόνου τοξείαις
favor and that by hour by-the of-the envy archeries
βαλλόμενοι ἄτρωτοι διαμένουσιν, ἐξετήκοντο. τὸν γὰρ
being-shot unwounded they-remain they-wasted-away — for
Ἀλέξιον, κἂν οὔπω τὸν ἴουλον ἐπανθοῦντα εἶχεν, ἐν πᾶσιν
Alexios even-if not-yet the down blooming he-had in all(-things)
εὐδοκιμοῦντα ὁρῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα
distinguishing-himself seeing the emperor general autocrat
τῆς ἑσπέρας ἀναδείκνυσι τῷ τῶν προέδρων τετιμηκὼς
of-the west appoints with-the of-the proedroi having-honored
ἀξιώματι. ὅσα μὲν οὖν καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἑσπέραν οὗτος
dignity as-many-as indeed then also in the west he
ἀνέστησε τρόπαια καὶ ὁπόσους ἀποστάτας καταγωνισάμενος
set-up trophies and how-many rebels having-overcome
ζωγρίαν ἦγε τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἀρκούντως προλέλεκται. ἀλλὰ
alive led to-the emperor sufficiently has-been-told-before but
ταῦτα τοῖς δούλοις οὐκ ἤρεσκεν, ἐξέκαε δὲ μᾶλλον
these(-things) to-the slaves not pleased burned and more
αὐτῶν ἀναφλέγοντα τὸν φθόνον. οἳ καὶ πολλὰ μὲν
of-them kindling the envy who also many(-things) indeed
ὑπετονθόρυζον βυσσοδομοῦντες κατ' αὐτῶν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ
muttered plotting against them many and also
κρύφια λέγοντες τῷ βασιλεῖ, τινὰ δὲ καὶ εἰς τοὐμφανές,
secret saying to-the emperor some and also into the-open
ἄλλα δὲ δι' ἑτέρων, μεθοδείαις τισὶ χρώμενοι
other(-things) and through others with-methods some using
ἐκποδὼν τούτους γενέσθαι παντοίως ἐσπούδαζον. ἀπορίᾳ
out-of-the-way them to-become in-every-way they-strove with-perplexity

γοῦν συνεχόμενοι οἱ Κομνηνοὶ δέον ἐλογίσαντο τοὺς
at-any-rate being-held the Komnenoi needful reckoned the(-men)
περὶ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν ὑποποιήσασθαι καὶ δι᾽ αὐτῶν τὴν
about the women's-quarters to-win-over and through them the
τῆς βασιλίδος ἐπὶ πλέον εὐμένειαν ἐπισπάσασθαι. ἐπαγωγοὶ
of-the empress on more favor to-draw persuasive
γὰρ οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ λιθίνην καταμαλάξαι ψυχὴν δυνάμενοι
for the men even of-stone to-soften soul being-able
καὶ παντοίοις ἐπιχειρήμασι. τοῦτο ἤδη κατώρθου ὁ
and by-all-kinds-of attempts this already achieved —
Ἰσαάκιος πάλαι πρὸς αὐτῆς ἐπὶ τῇ ἰδίᾳ ἐξαδέλφῃ εἰς
Isaac long-ago by her to the own cousin into
κῆδος προσληφθείς, ὁ γενναιότατος ὢν ἐν λόγοις καὶ
marriage having-been-taken the most-noble being in words and
πράξεσι καὶ τὰ πλεῖστα τῷμῷ πατρὶ ἐμφερής. ἀλλ᾽
deeds and in-the most(-things) to-my father like but
ἐπεὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν καλῶς προκεχώρηκε, πολλὰ
since the(-things) about him well had-gone-forward much
φροντίζων ἦν περὶ τἀδελφοῦ, καὶ ὅσον ἐκεῖνος τούτῳ
caring he-was about the-brother and as-much-as he him
εἰς τὴν τοῦ κήδους τότε συνῄρετο ὑπόθεσιν, τοσοῦτον
in the of-the marriage then helped subject so-much
οὗτος ἐσπουδάκει μηδ᾽ αὐτὸν τῆς βασιλίδος πορρωτέρω
he had-been-eager not-even him from-the empress farther
καθεστάναι. Ὀρέστην μὲν οὖν καὶ Πυλάδην φίλους ὄντας
to-stand Orestes indeed then and Pylades friends being
τοσοῦτον τὸν πρὸς ἀλλήλους πόθον ἔχειν φασίν, ὡς ἐν
so-much the toward each-other longing to-have they-say that in
καιρῷ μάχης ἀμελεῖν μὲν ἑκάτερον τῶν καθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ
time of-battle to-neglect indeed each the against himself
πολεμίων, ἀμύνειν δὲ τοὺς ἐπιφερομένους θατέρῳ καὶ
enemies to-ward-off and those attacking the-other and

προαρπάζειν ἄτερον τὰς πρὸς θάτερον ἐρχομένας τῶν
to-snatch-first the-one the against the-other coming of-the
ὀϊστῶν βολὰς τὰ στέρνα ὑπέχοντα. τοιοῦτον καὶ ἐπὶ
arrows volleys the breasts holding-out such also with
τούτοις ἦν συνορᾶν. ἄμφω γὰρ τἀδελφὼ καὶ τοὺς
these it-was to-see both for the-two-brothers both the
κινδύνους προαρπάζειν ἐβούλοντο καὶ τὰς ἀριστείας τε
dangers to-snatch-first wished and the prizes both
καὶ τιμὰς καὶ ἁπλῶς τἀγαθὸν θατέρου ἴδιον ἄτερος
and honors and simply the-good of-the-other own the-one
ἐλογίζετο καὶ αὖ τοὐναντίον. τοσοῦτον τὸν πόθον πρὸς
reckoned and again the-contrary so-much the longing toward
ἀλλήλους εἶχον. τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὸν Ἰσαάκιον
each-other they-had the(-things) indeed then concerning — Isaac
οὕτως ἐκ θείας ᾠκονόμητο προνοίας· οὐ πολὺ τὸ ἐν
thus from divine had-been-arranged providence not much the(-time) in
μέσῳ, καὶ οἱ περὶ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν ταῖς τοῦ Ἰσαακίου
between and the(-men) about the women's-quarters by-the — of-Isaac
ὑποθημοσύναις παραπείθουσι τὴν βασιλίδα υἱοθετήσασθαι
suggestions persuade the empress to-adopt
τὸν Ἀλέξιον. πείθεται τούτοις, κἀπειδὴ περὶ τὰ βασίλεια
— Alexios she-is-persuaded by-them and-when at the palace
κατά τινα κυρίαν ἡμέραν καὶ ἄμφω γεγόνατον, ἡ βασιλὶς
on some appointed day and both had-come the empress
υἱοθετεῖ τὸν Ἀλέξιον κατὰ τὸν παρακολουθήσαντα
adopts — Alexios according-to the having-followed
περὶ τῶν τοιούτων πάλαι τύπον. ἀνέσφηλε γοῦν τοῦ
about the such(-things) long-ago form recovered at-any-rate for-the
λοιποῦ τῆς πολλῆς φροντίδος ὁ μέγας τῶν ἑσπερίων
rest of-the much care the grand of-the western
στρατευμάτων δομέστικος. κἄκτοτε θαμὰ τοῖς βασιλείοις
armies domestic and-from-then often to-the palace

ἄμφω φοιτῶντες καὶ τὴν τοῖς βασιλεῦσι προσήκουσαν
both going and the to-the emperors fitting
ἀποπληροῦντες προσκύνησιν καὶ μικρὸν ἐγκαρτεροῦντες
fulfilling obeisance and a-little waiting
τῇ βασιλίδι προσήρχοντο. ταῦτα ἐπὶ πλέον τὸν κατ'
to-the empress went these(-things) to more the against
αὐτῶν φθόνον ἐξέκαε. τοῦτο δὲ διὰ πολλῶν οἱ Κομνηνοὶ
them envy burned this and through many(-proofs) the Komnenoi
βεβαιούμενοι, δείσαντες, ἵνα μὴ ἀμφότεροι ταῖς πάγαις
being-assured having-feared that not both in-the snares
αὐτῶν ἁλόντες οὐδὲ τὸν ἐπαρήγοντα ἔχωσι, τρόπον
their having-been-caught even the helper should-have way
ἐζήτουν, δι' οὗ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς θεοῦ συλλαμβανομένου
they-sought through which the security God assisting
ἑαυτοῖς περιποιήσαιντο. πολλοὺς οὖν λογισμοὺς συνάμα
for-themselves they-might-secure many then reasonings together-with
τῇ μητρὶ ἀνελίξαντες καὶ πολλὰ πολλάκις διασκεψάμενοι
the mother having-turned-over and many(-things) often having-considered
μίαν εὗρον κατὰ ἄνθρωπον σωτηρίας ἐλπίδα. ἡ δὲ ἦν
one they-found according-to man of-safety hope it and was
τῇ βασιλίδι προσελθεῖν, ὁπηνίκα αἰτίαν τινὰ εὐπρόσωπον
to-the empress to-go when cause some fair-seeming
πρὸς τοῦτο σχοῖεν, καὶ τὸ ἀπόρρητον ἐξειπεῖν. εἶχον
for this they-should-have and the secret to-tell-out they-held
δὲ ὅμως ὑποβρύχιον τὴν βουλὴν καὶ οὐδενὶ τὸ παράπαν
but however submerged the plan and to-no-one the at-all
τὸ σκοπούμενον ἐξεκάλυπτον. προσεῖχον δὲ καθάπερ
the(-thing) planned they-revealed they-took-care and like
οἱ θαλάττιοι, μὴ τὸ θήραμα προσοβήσωσιν. ἀποδρᾶναι
the sea(-fishermen) lest the prey they-should-frighten-off to-run-away
μὲν γὰρ ἐμελέτων, ἐπεφόβηντο δὲ ἄρα τοῦτο πρὸς τὴν
indeed for they-planned they-had-feared but after-all this to the

βασιλίδα εἰπεῖν, μή πως ἐκείνη φθάσῃ τῷ βασιλεῖ
empress to-tell lest somehow she should-anticipate to-the emperor
παραδηλῶσαι τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀμφοτέρων
to-reveal the(-things) concerning them and for-both
κηδομένη καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν. τούτου τοίνυν
caring both the emperor and the men this therefore
κατεγνωκότες τοῦ σκέμματος ἄλλοσε τρέπουσι τὴν βουλήν.
having-rejected the plan elsewhere they-turn the counsel
δεινοὶ γὰρ τοῖς παραπεπτωκόσι καιροῖς ἀποχρήσασθαι.
clever for the having-befallen occasions to-use

XXII · THE EMPRESS'S FEAR

Botaneiates, old and childless, means to leave the throne to his young kinsman Synadenos rather than to the empress's son Constantine. Maria grieves in silence. Isaac and Alexios visit her, see her distress, and on the second visit pledge their loyalty; they learn her secret, promise to stand by her and her son, and ask to be warned of any plot. Thereafter they go to the palace on alternate days, so that if one is seized the other may escape.

Ἐπεὶ γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς τεκνογονεῖν διὰ τὸ γῆρας οὐκ
since for the emperor to-beget-children because-of the old-age not
ἐπεφύκει, δεδιὼς δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄφυκτον τῆς τοῦ θανάτου τομῆς
was-able fearing and also the inescapable of-the of-the death cutting
περὶ τοῦ διαδεξομένου διεσκοπεῖτο. ἦν δὲ τηνικαῦτα
about the(-one) about-to-succeed he-considered there-was and then
Συναδηνός τις ἐξ ἀνατολῶν ὁρμώμενος, ἐκ γένους
Synadenos a-certain from (the)-east coming from family
λαμπροῦ, τὸ εἶδος ὡραῖος, τὴν φρένα βαθύς, ῥωμαλέος
brilliant in-the form handsome in-the mind deep strong
τὴν χεῖρα, τὴν ἡλικίαν ἐς μειράκιον παραγγέλλων
in-the hand in-the age into youth entering

καὶ ἄλλως δὲ προσήκων αὐτῷ κατὰ γένος· τῶν
and otherwise too related to-him by family than-the
ἄλλων μᾶλλον ἐσκέπτετο διάδοχον αὐτὸν τῆς βασιλείας
others more he-thought successor him of-the empire
καταλιπεῖν, καθάπερ τινὰ πάτριον κλῆρον τὸ κράτος
to-leave as some ancestral inheritance the sovereignty
αὐτῷ διδούς, κακῶς βουλευόμενος. ἐξὸν γὰρ αὐτῷ τὸ
to-him giving badly deliberating being-possible for for-him the
ἀσφαλὲς μέχρι τέλους περιποιήσασθαι, ἅμα δὲ καὶ
security to end to-secure at-the-same-time and also
δίκαιόν τι σκοπεῖν τὴν αὐτοκράτορος ἐξουσίαν τῷ
just something to-consider the of-autocrat authority to-the
τῆς βασιλίδος υἱῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ καταλιπεῖν ὡς καὶ οἱόν
of-the empress son Constantine to-leave as also as-it-were
τινα κλῆρον πρὸς πάππου καὶ πατρὸς αὐτῷ διαφέρουσαν
some inheritance from grandfather and father to-him belonging
καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦτο ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ θαρρεῖν
and the empress more because-of this in him to-trust
καὶ τὸ εὔνουν ἐπαύξειν, λέληθεν ἑαυτὸν ὁ γηραλέος ἄδικά
and the goodwill to-increase escaped himself the old-man unjust
τε καὶ ἀξύμφορα διασκοπούμενος καὶ κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ
both and inexpedient considering and against the own
κεφαλῆς τεκταίνων κακά. τούτων ὑποψιθυριζομένων ᾔσθετο
head contriving evils these being-whispered perceived
ἡ βασιλὶς καὶ περίλυπος ἦν τὸν τοῦ παιδὸς κίνδυνον
the empress and very-grieved she-was the of-the son danger
ὑφορωμένη. καὶ ἦν ἀθυμοῦσα μέν, οὐδενὶ δὲ τὴν λύπην
suspecting and was despondent indeed to-no-one but the grief
ἐξορχουμένη. τοῦτο τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς οὐ διέλαθεν. εὐκαιρίαν
divulging this the Komnenoi not escaped opportunity
οὖν, ἣν ἐζήτουν, εὑρηκότες τῇ βασιλίδι προσελθεῖν
then which they-sought having-found to-the empress to-go

ἐβουλεύσαντο. τῆς δὲ πρὸς αὐτὴν ὁμιλίας τὴν καταρχὴν ἡ
they-resolved of-the and with her converse the beginning the
μήτηρ τῷ Ἰσαακίῳ ἐπέτρεψε συμπαρόντος αὐτῷ τἀδελφοῦ
mother — to-Isaac entrusted being-present with-him the-brother
Ἀλεξίου. τῶν δὲ προσελθόντων τῇ βασιλίδι ὁ Ἰσαάκιός
Alexios they and having-come to-the empress — Isaac
φησι πρὸς αὐτήν "οὐχ ὡς χθὲς καὶ πρότριτα ὁρῶμέν
says to her not as yesterday and the-day-before we-see
σε, δέσποινα, ἔχουσαν, ἀλλ' ὡς ὑπὸ λογισμῶν ἀνεκφόρων
you mistress being but as by thoughts unspoken
δακνομένην καὶ σκεπτομένην, ὡς μὴ θαρρεῖν ἔχουσαν,
being-bitten and considering as not to-be-confident being-able
πρὸς ὃν ἂν ἐκκαλύψειας τὸ ἀπόρρητον". ἡ δὲ τέως
to whom — you-might-reveal the secret she and for-a-while
μὲν ἐκφαίνειν οὐκ ἤθελε, βύθιον δέ τι στενάξασα
indeed to-disclose not wished deep and something having-groaned
"οὐ χρή" φησι "τοὺς ἀλλοτρίαν οἰκοῦντας ἐπερωτᾶν·
not is-needful she-says those foreign(-land) inhabiting to-question
αὐτὸ γὰρ τοῦτο ἐς λύπην αὐτοῖς ἀξιόχρεων. ἐμὲ δέ, φεῦ,
this-very for this to grief to-them sufficient me and alas
οἷα ἐξ οἵων διεδέξατο καὶ ὁποῖά μοι,
what-kind-of(-things) after what-kind-of(-things) succeeded and what-kind for-me
ὡς ἔοικε, μετ' οὐ πολὺ ταμιεύεται". οἱ δὲ ἀποστάντες
as it-seems after not long is-being-stored-up they and having-withdrawn
πλείω μὲν ῥήματα οὐ προσέθεντο· ἐς γῆν δὲ τοὺς
more indeed words not added to earth and the
ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπερείσαντες καὶ περιστείλαντες ἄμφω τὼ
eyes having-fixed and having-wrapped both the-two
χεῖρε σύννους πρὸς μικρὸν εἱστήκεσαν, εἶτα τὴν συνήθη
hands pensive for a-little stood then the customary
προσκύνησιν ποιησάμενοι οἴκαδε ἀπῄεσαν ἀγωνιῶντες. τῇ
obeisance having-made homeward went-away being-anxious on-the

δ' ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν προσερησόμενοι ἥκουσιν. ἱλαρώτερον δὲ
and next(-day) again about-to-question they-come more-cheerfully but
ἢ πρῴην τούτοις ἀτενίζουσαν ὁρῶντες προσίασιν ἄμφω
than the-day-before at-them gazing seeing they-approach both
καί φασι "σὺ μὲν δεσπότις, ἡμεῖς δὲ δοῦλοι εὐνούστατοι,
and say you indeed mistress we and slaves most-loyal
πᾶν ὁτιοῦν ἑτοίμως ἔχοντες ὑπὲρ τῆς σῆς βασιλείας παθεῖν.
every whatever readily being for the your reign to-suffer
καὶ μή σε λογισμός τις διαταραττέτω εἰς διψυχίαν ὅλως
and not you thought any let-trouble into double-mindedness at-all
εἰσάγων". ἐκ τούτων οὖν τῶν λόγων τὰ πιστὰ δεδωκότες
bringing from these then the words the pledges having-given
τῇ βασιλίδι καὶ ἀπαλλάξαντες ἑαυτοὺς ὑποψίας ἁπάσης
to-the empress and having-freed themselves from-suspicion all
τὸ ἀπόρρητον ἤδη συνίεσαν ὀξεῖς τε ὄντες καὶ ἀγχίνοι
the secret already they-understood sharp both being and quick-witted
καὶ δεινοὶ θηρᾶσαι ἀνθρώπων ἐξ ὀλίγων ῥημάτων βαθέως
and clever to-hunt of-men from few words deeply
ἐγκειμένην γνώμην καὶ τέως ἀπόρρητον. καὶ αὐτίκα μάλα
lying mind and hitherto secret and at-once very
προσετίθεντό τε τῇ βασιλίδι καὶ ἐκ πολλῶν εὔνους
attached-themselves both to-the empress and from many(-proofs) well-disposed
αὐτοὺς φανερῶς καταστήσαντες καὶ πᾶν εἰς ὅπερ ἂν
themselves openly having-shown and every to which-ever —
αὐτοὺς προσκαλοῖτο, ἐκθύμως ἐπαμύνειν κατεπηγγείλαντο.
them she-might-summon ardently to-help promised
συγχαίρειν τε χαιρούσῃ καὶ λυπουμένῃ συνανιᾶσθαι, τοῦτο
to-rejoice-with both rejoicing and grieving to-grieve-with this
δὴ τὸ ἀποστολικόν, μάλα προθύμως συνέθεντο. καὶ ὡς
indeed the apostolic(-word) very eagerly they-agreed and as
αὐθιγενεῖς ἠξίουν τούτους λογίζεσθαι καὶ συνήθεις
born-of-the-same(-land) they-asked them to-reckon and kindred

κἀκεῖθεν ὁρμωμένους ὅθεν καὶ αὐτή, τοσοῦτον ἐπειπόντες,
and-from-there coming whence also she so-much having-added
ὡς εἴ τι παρὰ τῶν φθονούντων αὐτῇ τε τῇ δεσποίνῃ
that if anything from the envious(-men) herself both to-the mistress
καὶ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν εἰσηγηθείη, τοῦτο αὐτοὺς
and to-the autocrat against them should-be-reported this them
μὴ διαλανθάνοι τὸ παραυτίκα, ἵνα μὴ λάθωσι ταῖς
not should-escape for-the forthwith that not they-escape-notice into-the
πάγαις τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐμπεσούμενοι. τοῦτό τε ἠξίουν καὶ
snares of-the enemies about-to-fall this both they-asked and
θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευον, ὡς σὺν θεῷ γε φάναι τὴν δυνατὴν
to-take-courage they-bade as with God at-least to-say the possible
μετὰ προθυμίας εἰσενεγκεῖν βοήθειαν, ὡς ἑαυτῶν γε
with eagerness to-bring help as of-themselves at-least
ἕνεκα μὴ ἐκπεπτωκέναι τῆς βασιλείας τὸν ταύτης υἱὸν
for-the-sake not to-have-fallen-out of-the empire the her son
Κωνσταντῖνον. καὶ δὴ καὶ δι᾽ ὅρκων ἐμπεδοῦν ἤθελον
Constantine and indeed also through oaths to-confirm they-wished
τὰ συνδόξαντα· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐνῆν διατρίβειν διὰ
the(-things) agreed nor for it-was-possible to-delay because-of
τοὺς ἐποφθαλμιῶντας. τῆς γε πολλῆς ἀνεκουφίσθησαν
the envious(-men) of-the at-least much were-relieved
λύπης οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ ἐξανέφερον καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε μεθ᾽
grief the men and recovered and the from this(-time) with
ἱλαρωτέρου προσώπου τῷ βασιλεῖ διελέγοντο, ὁποδαποὶ
more-cheerful face to-the emperor conversed of-what-kind
ἐκεῖνοι καὶ μᾶλλον ἄτερος τούτων Ἀλέξιος συσκιάσαι
they and more the-one of-these Alexios to-overshadow
ἀπόρρητον ἔννοιαν καὶ βυσσοδομευομένην ἐπιβουλὴν τοῖς
secret thought and being-plotted plot with-the
φαινομένοις προσχήμασιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ φθόνος μᾶλλον εἰς
apparent pretexts since and the envy more into

πυρσὸν ἀνήπτετο μέγιστον καὶ οὐδὲν τοῦ λοιποῦ τῶν
torch was-kindled greatest and nothing for-the rest of-the(-things)
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα κατ᾽ αὐτῶν λεγομένων αὐτοὺς διελάνθανε
to the emperor against them being-said them escaped
κατὰ τὰ πρῴην συνδόξαντα, ἐγίνωσκον δὲ καὶ τοὺς
according-to the(-things) earlier agreed they-knew and also the
δύο παραδυναστεύοντας δούλους βουλευομένους ἐκποδὼν
two influential slaves planning out-of-the-way
τούτους ποιήσασθαι, οὐκέτι κατὰ τὸ σύνηθες ὁμοῦ τοῖς
them to-make no-longer according-to the custom together to-the
βασιλείοις ἐφοίτων, ἀλλ᾽ ἑτερήμερος ἦν ἑκάτερος. τὸ δὲ
palace they-went but on-alternate-days was each the and
σκέμμα σοφόν τε καὶ Παλαμήδειον, ἵν᾽ εἰ γένοιτο
plan wise both and Palamedean that if it-should-happen
τὸν ἕτερον τούτων κατασχεθῆναι διὰ τὰς λαθραίας
the one of-them to-be-arrested because-of the secret
ἐπιβουλὰς τῶν παραδυναστευόντων ἐκείνων Σκυθῶν, ἄτερος
plots of-the influential those Scythians the-other
ἀποδράσειε, καὶ μὴ ἅμα καὶ ἄμφω ταῖς πάγαις τῶν
might-escape and not at-the-same-time also both in-the snares of-the
βαρβάρων ἐμπεσοῦνται. ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν σκέμμα τοιοῦτον ἦν.
barbarians will-fall-into but the indeed plan such was
οὐ μὴν κατὰ τὴν ὑποψίαν ἐκείνων ἀπηντήκει τούτοις
not however according-to the suspicion their befell to-them
τὰ πράγματα. ἔφθασαν γὰρ κρείττους γενέσθαι τῶν
the affairs they-got-ahead for stronger to-become than-the
ἐπιβουλευόντων ἀνδρῶν, ὡς ἔνθεν ὁ λόγος ἀφορμηθεὶς
plotting men as from-here the account having-started
διὰ πάσης σαφηνείας δηλώσειε.
with all clearness may-show

When the Turks take Kyzikos, the emperor summons Alexios; Isaac happens to be at the palace. Kept for the emperor's table, they see the attendants whispering and fear the slaves' plot, until a servant of Isaac's passes him the news through the cook, so they have their answer ready: the city will easily be recovered. Thereafter they court the emperor's circle and win over the empress Maria: Isaac through his wife, her cousin; Alexios through his adoption.

Τῆς πόλεως τοίνυν Κυζίκου κατασχεθείσης παρὰ τῶν
the city therefore of-Kyzikos having-been-seized by the
Τούρκων, πυθόμενος τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
Turks having-learned the of-the city capture the autocrat
τὸν Κομνηνὸν αὐτίκα μετεκαλεῖτο Ἀλέξιον. ἔτυχε γὰρ
— Komnenos at-once summoned Alexios happened for
κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην ὁ Ἰσαάκιος ἐληλυθώς. ὡς
on the day that — Isaac having-come when
δὲ εἰσερχόμενον τοῦτον παρὰ τὴν συνθήκην ὁ ἀδελφὸς
and coming-in him against the agreement the brother
Ἰσαάκιος ἐθεάσατο, προσελθὼν ἠρώτα ὅτου χάριν
Isaac beheld having-approached he-asked for-what sake
παρεγένετο. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς τὴν αἰτίαν εἰρήκει, "ὅτι μέ" φησιν
he-had-come he and at-once the cause had-told that me he-says
"ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ προσεκαλέσατο". εἰσελθόντων οὖν ἄμφω
the autocrat has-summoned having-entered then both
καὶ τὴν συνήθη προσκύνησιν ποιησαμένων, ἐπεὶ ἀρίστου
and the customary obeisance having-made since of-lunch
καιρὸς ἤδη παρῆν, προσμεῖναι μικρὸν παρακελευσάμενος
time already was-present to-wait a-little having-bidden
προστάττει κοινῆς αὐτῷ τραπέζης μετειληχέναι. καὶ δὴ
orders of-common with-him table to-partake and indeed
διαιρεθέντες ὁ μὲν περὶ τὸ δεξιὸν καθῆστο τῆς
having-been-divided the(-one) indeed at the right sat of-the

τραπέζης, ὁ δὲ περὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον, ἀντικρὺ ἀλλήλων.
table the(-other) and at the left opposite each-other
μετ᾽ ὀλίγον δὲ τοῖς περιεστῶσιν ἐνατενίσαντες μετὰ
after a-little and at-the bystanders having-gazed with
σκυθρωπότητος ψιθυρίζοντας ἑώρων. δείσαντες οὖν μή τι
sullenness whispering they-saw having-feared then lest something
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ὀξὺ μελετῶσιν οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ ὑπόγυος αὐτοῖς ὁ
against them sharp plan the slaves and imminent for-them the
κίνδυνος εἴη, λαθριδίοις βλέμμασιν ἀλλήλοις ἐνητένιζον μὴ
danger might-be with-secret glances at-each-other gazed not
ἔχοντες ὅ τι καὶ δράσαιεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸ πολλοῦ τοὺς
having what — also they-might-do since and before much(-time) the(-men)
περὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἅπαντας μειλιχίοις λόγοις προπομπαῖς
around the emperor all with-gentle words escortings
τε καὶ παντοίαις δεξιώσεσιν ἐσφετερίζοντο καὶ αὐτὸν
both and all-kinds-of greetings they-had-made-their-own and himself
τὸν ὀψοποιὸν δεξιωσάμενοι ἱλαρὸν αὐτοῖς προσβλέπειν
the cook having-greeted cheerful at-them to-look
ἀνέπεισαν, τούτῳ προσελθών τις τῶν θεραπόντων Ἰσαακίου
persuaded to-him having-approached one of-the servants of-Isaac
τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ φησιν "ἀπάγγειλον τῷ κυρίῳ μου τὴν
the Komnenos says report to-the lord my the
τῆς Κυζίκου κατάσχεσιν. γράμμα γὰρ ἐκεῖθεν ἥκει τοῦτο
— of-Kyzikos seizure letter for from-there has-come this
μηνύον". ὁ δ᾽ εὐθὺς ἅμα τε ὄψα τῇ τραπέζῃ παρετίθει
reporting he and at-once together both dishes to-the table set
καὶ ἅπερ παρὰ τοῦ ὑπηρέτου ἀνεδιδάχθη, ἀνεδίδασκε τὸν
and what from the servant he-was-taught taught —
Ἰσαάκιον ἠρεμαίᾳ φωνῇ. ὁ δὲ μικρὸν ὑποκινήσας τὰ
Isaac with-quiet voice he and a-little having-moved the
χείλη ἐσήμανε τἀδελφῷ τὸ λεχθέν. ὀξὺς δὲ ὢν περὶ
lips signified to-the-brother the(-thing) said sharp and being in

τὸ νοεῖν καὶ πυρὸς θερμότερος ὁ Ἀλέξιος αὐτίκα
the to-understand and than-fire hotter — Alexios at-once
προήρπασε τὸ λεγόμενον. ἀνέπνευσαν οὖν καὶ ἄμφω
snatched-up the(-thing) said breathed-again then also both
τῆς κατασχούσης αὐτοὺς ἐννοίας. καὶ γεγονότες ἑαυτῶν
from-the having-held them thought and having-come-to themselves
ἐσκοποῦντο, ἴν' εἴ πού τις αὐτοὺς ἔροιτο περὶ τούτου,
considered that if anywhere anyone them should-ask about this
ἑτοίμως ἀποκριθήσονται, εἰ δὲ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτοὺς ἐς
readily they-would-answer if and also the emperor them to
βουλὴν ἀγάγοι, προσηκόντως αὐτῷ βουλεύσοιντο. τοιαῦτα
counsel should-bring fittingly for-him they-would-counsel such(-things)
τούτων λογιζομένων ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπιδὼν πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας
them reasoning the emperor having-looked to the men
ὡς δὴ ἀγνοοῦντας αὐτοὺς τὰ κατὰ τὴν Κύζικον
as indeed not-knowing them the(-things) concerning — Kyzikos
τὴν ἅλωσιν αὐτοῖς ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ (καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἕτοιμοι
the capture to-them told they and and for they-were ready
ψυχὴν θεραπεῦσαι κυμαινομένην βασιλέως ἐπὶ πορθήσεσι
soul to-tend tossing of-emperor at sackings
πόλεων) ἀνήγειράν τε τὸ πεπτωκὸς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
of-cities roused both the fallen of-the autocrat
φρόνημα καὶ πρὸς ἐλπίδας ἀγαθὰς ἀνεθέρμηναν ῥᾳδίως τὴν
spirit and to hopes good warmed easily the
πόλιν ἐπανασωθῆναι κατεγγυώμενοι. "μόνον" φησὶ "τὸ σὸν
city to-be-recovered guaranteeing only he-says the your
κράτος ἐχέτω καλῶς· οἱ δέ γε πολιορκηταὶ τῆς πόλεως
sovereignty let-be well the and at-least besiegers of-the city
ἑπταπλάσιον εἰς τὸν κόλπον αὐτῶν ἀπολήψονται ὧν
sevenfold into the bosom their will-receive of-what
εἰργάσαντο". τότε μὲν οὖν ἠγάσατο τούτους ὁ βασιλεὺς
they-have-done then indeed then admired them the emperor

καὶ τῆς εὐωχίας ἀπολύσας τὸ ἑξῆς τῆς ἡμέρας
and from-the feast having-dismissed the following(-part) of-the day
ἀπεριμερίμνως ἔσχε. τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε τοίνυν ἐπιμελὲς ἔσχον
without-care he-was for-the from this(-time) therefore care had
οἱ Κομνηνοὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις προσιέναι καὶ τοὺς περὶ
the Komnenoi to-the palace to-go and the(-men) around
τὸν βασιλέα ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐναγκαλίζεσθαι καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν
the emperor still more to-embrace and themselves indeed
μὴ διδόναι λαβὴν τὸ παράπαν τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μελετῶσι
not to-give hold the at-all to-those against them planning
μηδ᾽ ἡντιναοῦν πρόφασιν ἀπεχθείας αὐτοῖς ὑπανοίγειν,
nor any-whatever pretext of-hostility to-them to-open-up
πάντας δὲ ἀναπείθειν στέργειν αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ
all and to-persuade to-love them and the(-things) for
αὐτῶν φρονεῖν τε καὶ λέγειν. προσεμηχανῶντο δέ τι
them to-think both and to-say they-contrived and something
πλέον ὑποποιεῖσθαι καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα Μαρίαν καὶ ὅλους
more to-win-over also the empress Maria and wholly
αὐτοὺς ἐκείνην καὶ βλέπειν καὶ ἀναπνεῖν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ
them her both to-see and to-breathe — indeed for
Ἰσαάκιος καὶ τὸ κῆδος τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐξαδέλφῃ αὐτῆς
Isaac also the marriage-alliance the with the cousin her
προβαλλόμενος τὴν παρρησίαν ξυνέτεινεν· ὁ δ᾽ ἐμὸς
putting-forward the frankness heightened the but my
πατὴρ οὐχ ἧττον μὲν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀγχιστείας
father not less indeed also because-of the from affinity
συγγένειαν, πλέον δὲ τὴν υἱοθεσίαν λαμπρὰν ὑπόθεσιν
kinship more but the adoption brilliant ground
τῶν πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα εἰσόδων ποιούμενος παντάπασιν
of-the to the empress entries making altogether
ἀνέμφαντος ἦν καὶ τὸν φθόνον τῶν πονηρευομένων αὐτῷ
inconspicuous was and the envy of-the wicked(-men) to-him

συνεσκίαζεν. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτὸν τὸ βαρύμηνι
overshadowed nor for escaped him the grievous-wrath
τῶν βαρβάρων ἐκείνων δούλων καὶ τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως
of-the barbarian those slaves and the of-the emperor
κουφότατον. καὶ εἰκότως μὴ ἐκπεσεῖν τῆς ἐκείνης εὐνοίας
most-fickle(-nature) and fittingly not to-fall-out of-the her goodwill
ἐφρόντιζον, ἵνα μὴ ἐντεῦθεν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς παρανάλωμα
they-took-care that not thence to-the enemies prey
γένοιντο. τὰ γάρ τοι κουφότατα ἤθη εὐμετάφορά
they-should-become the for surely most-fickle characters easily-changed
πως καὶ Εὐρίπου δίκην ὡς ἐν παλιρροίᾳ περιπλαζόμενα.
somehow and of-Euripus like as in ebb-and-flow wandering

XXIV · THE PLOT AND THE FLIGHT

The slaves plan to summon the brothers at night and blind them on a false charge, and the Komnenoi see revolt as their one hope. Ordered to bring troops into the city against the Hagarenes who sacked Kyzikos, Alexios summons the officers loyal to him; when Borilos questions this before the emperor, Alexios' answer prevails. That evening the slaves prepare their ambush, Borilos aiming at the throne, some say, and an Alan magistros brings their plans to the Komnenoi by night. Pakourianos, pressing for haste, and Oumbertopoulos join Alexios under oath, both devoted to him for his courage and generosity. At dawn on the Monday after Cheese Sunday he leaves the city, and the people sing of the falcon that flew.

Ταῦτα ὁρῶντες οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ ὅπως οὐ κατὰ σκοπὸν
these(-things) seeing the slaves and how not according-to aim
αὐτοῖς τὸ πρᾶγμα προήει οὐδὲ ἡ τῶν τοιούτων ἀνδρῶν
for-them the matter proceeded nor the of-the such men
ἀπώλεια εὐχερὴς αὐτοῖς ἐστι τῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐς
destruction easy for-them is the of-the autocrat toward
αὐτοὺς εὐμενείας ὁσημέραι αὐξανούσης, πολλὰ μὲν
them goodwill daily increasing many(-things) indeed

εἰπόντες, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἀπειπόντες ἐφ᾽ ἑτέραν ἀτραπὸν
having-said many and also having-given-up onto another path
ἐτράπησαν. τίς δὲ αὕτη; ἵν᾽ ἐν μιᾷ νυκτὶ μετακαλεσάμενοι
turned what and this that in one night having-summoned
τούτους βουλῆς ἄτερ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐκποδὼν τοὺς
them counsel without of-the ruler out-of-the-way the
ἄνδρας ποιήσωνται τοὺς αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξορύξαντες
men they-should-make the their eyes having-gouged-out
ψευδῆ αἰτίαν ἀναπλασάμενοι. τοῦτο τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς οὐ
false charge having-fabricated this the Komnenoi not
διέλαθε. καὶ ἐπεὶ πολλὰ γνωσιμαχήσαντες ὑπόγυον τὸν
escaped and since much having-wavered imminent the
κίνδυνον ἔγνωσαν, μίαν σωτηρίας ἐλπίδα τὴν ἀποστασίαν
danger they-recognized one of-safety hope the revolt
ἐδόκουν πρὸς ταύτην κατ᾽ ἀνάγκην πολλὴν συνωθούμενοι.
they-thought toward this by necessity much being-pushed
τί γὰρ δεῖ περιμένειν τὸν ἐπενεγκόντα μύδρον
why for must-one wait-for the(-man) having-brought red-hot-iron
τοῖς ὄμμασι καὶ τὸν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἥλιον ἀποσβέσοντα;
to-the eyes and the in them sun about-to-quench
ὑποβρύχιον οὖν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἶχον.
submerged then in the souls the plan this they-held
ἐπεὶ δὲ μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ προσετέτακτο ὁ Ἀλέξιός τινα
since and after not long had-been-ordered — Alexios some
μερίδα τῆς στρατιᾶς εἰσαγαγεῖν μέλλουσαν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι
portion of-the army to-bring-in about to-be-armed
κατὰ τῶν πορθησάντων τὴν πόλιν Κυζίκου Ἀγαρηνῶν
against the having-sacked the city of-Kyzikos Hagarenes
(ἔτυχε γὰρ τηνικαῦτα δομέστικος ὢν τῆς ἑσπέρας),
happened for then domestic being of-the west
ἀφορμῆς εὐλόγου δραξάμενος τοὺς εὖνως πρὸς αὐτὸν
pretext reasonable having-seized those favorably toward him

ἔχοντας τῶν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἡγεμόνων μετὰ τῶν ὑπ'
being of-the of-the army leaders with those under
αὐτοὺς διὰ γραμμάτων μετεκαλέσατο. καὶ δὴ κινηθέντες
them through letters he-summoned and indeed having-moved
ἅπαντες πρὸς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν ἠπείγοντο. ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ
all toward the great-city hastened in so-much and
εἰσελθών τις ἐξ ὑποθήκης θατέρου τῶν δούλων, τοῦ
having-come-in someone from prompting of-the-one of-the slaves the
λεγομένου Βορίλου, ἤρετο τὸν βασιλέα, εἰ κατὰ γνώμην
so-called Borilos asked the emperor if according-to will
αὐτοῦ τὰς δυνάμεις ἁπάσας ὁ μέγας δομέστικος εἰς τὴν
his the forces all the grand domestic into the
βασιλεύουσαν πόλιν εἰσάγει. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς μετακαλεσάμενος
reigning city brings-in he and at-once having-summoned
τοῦτον ἠρώτα, εἰ ἀληθές ἐστι τὸ λεγόμενον. καὶ ὃς
him asked if true is the(-thing) said and he
αὐτίκα τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἠρνεῖτο, ὅτι στρατιά τις εἰσάγεται
at-once this indeed not denied that army some is-brought-in
τῇ ἐκείνου κελεύσει, πρὸς δὲ τὸ πᾶσαν ἁπανταχόθεν
by-the his order to but the all from-everywhere
ἐνταυθοῖ συναθροίζεσθαι πιθανῶς παρεκρούετο. "ὁ γάρ
hither to-be-gathered plausibly turned-aside the for
τοι στρατός" φησι "διεσπαρμένος ὢν ἁπανταχόθεν ἄλλος
surely army he-says scattered being from-everywhere one
ἄλλοθεν ἥκει λαβὼν τὸ ἐνδόσιμον· καὶ οἱ τούτους
from-elsewhere comes having-received the signal and those them
ὁρῶντες ἐκ διαφόρων μερῶν τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας
seeing from different parts of-the of-the Romans dominion
ἀθρόους ἀφικνουμένους νομίζουσιν ὡς ἀπὸ συνθήματος
in-crowds arriving think that from agreement
πάντα τὸν στρατὸν ἐνταυθοῖ συναθροίζεσθαι τῇ θέᾳ
all the army hither to-be-gathered by-the sight

καὶ μόνῃ ἐξαπατώμενοι.” καίτοι τοῦ Βορίλου πολλὰ
even alone being-deceived although — Borilos many(-things)
πρὸς τούτους τοὺς λόγους ἀνθυπενεγκόντος, ἰσχυρότερος
against these the words having-countered stronger
καὶ οὕτως ἦν ὁ Ἀλέξιος καὶ ὅλαις ἐκράτει ψήφοις.
even thus was — Alexios and with-all prevailed votes
ὁ δὲ Γερμανὸς ἁπλούστερος ὢν οὐ πάνυ τοῦ Ἀλεξίου
— and Germanos simpler being not very — Alexios
κατέτρεχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τὰ εἰσηγηθέντα ταῦτα
attacked since and not-even the(-things) suggested these
κατὰ τοῦ δομεστίκου τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξετάραξε ψυχήν,
against the domestic the of-the emperor disturbed soul
καιροῦ λαβόμενοι ἀδείας (ἑσπέρα δὲ ἦν) τὴν κατὰ
occasion having-taken of-license evening and it-was the against
τῶν Κομνηνῶν ἐνέδραν ἐξήρτυον. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ ἄλλως
the Komnenoi ambush they-prepared is indeed for otherwise
φύσει τὸ δοῦλον τοῖς δεσπόταις πολέμιον, ὅταν δὲ
by-nature the slave(-class) to-the masters hostile when and
τῶν δεσποτῶν ἀστοχήσῃ, ἐξουσίας δραξάμενον κατὰ τῶν
the masters it-misses power having-seized against the
ὁμοδούλων ἀνύποιστον γίνεται. τοιούτου γοῦν ἐπειράθη
fellow-slaves unbearable it-becomes such at-any-rate experienced
καὶ ἤθους καὶ φρονήματος τῶν εἰρημένων δούλων ὁ
both character and spirit of-the said slaves —
Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ ἤδη ῥηθέντες οὐχ ὑπὲρ
Komnenos Alexios thence the(-men) already mentioned not for
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος κατὰ τῶν Κομνηνῶν ἐμηνίων· ἀλλ’
the autocrat against the Komnenoi were-wrathful but
ἐβασιλεία μὲν ὁ Βορῖλος, ὥς τινες ἔφασαν, ὁ δέ γε
aimed-at-empire indeed — Borilos as some said — but at-least
Γερμανὸς κοινωνὸς ὢν αὐτῷ τοῦ σκέμματος ἐπιμελῶς
Germanos partner being with-him of-the plan carefully

σὺν αὐτῷ ἐνέδραν ἐξήρτυε. καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὰ
with him ambush prepared and to each-other the(-things)
βουλευόμενα διελέγοντο καὶ ὅπως ἂν αὐτοῖς κατὰ νοῦν
planned discussed and how — for-them according-to mind
ἀποβαίῃ τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ εἰς τοὐμφανὲς ἤδη ἐξέφερον
might-turn-out the matter and into the-open already brought
τὸ ὑπ᾽ ὀδόντα τέως λαλούμενον. ἠκροᾶτό τις τῶν
the under tooth hitherto spoken heard one of-the(-things)
λεγομένων Ἀλανὸς τὸ γένος, μάγιστρος τὴν ἀξίαν,
said Alan by-the race magistros by-the rank
ἐκ πολλοῦ προσῳκειωμένος τῷ βασιλεῖ κἀν τοῖς
from long-ago intimate with-the emperor also-among the
οἰκείοις διατελῶν. τηνικαῦτα γοῦν μέσης ἐξελθὼν
household remaining then at-any-rate middle having-gone-out
φυλακῆς τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκτρέχει πρὸς τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς
watch of-the night runs-out to the Komnenoi
ἀπαγγελῶν ἅπαντα τῷ μεγάλῳ δομεστίκῳ. τινὲς δέ
about-to-report all to-the grand domestic some and
φασι μηδὲ τὴν βασιλίδα τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς τοῦ
say not-even the empress the to the Komnenoi of-the
μαγίστρου ἄφιξιν παντάπασιν ἠγνοηκέναι. ὁ δὲ εἰσάγει
magistros arrival altogether to-have-been-ignorant-of he and brings-in
τοῦτον τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τἀδελφῷ. ἐνωτισθέντες δὲ τὴν
him to-the mother and to-the-brother having-heard and the
ἀπευκταίαν ἐκείνην ἀγγελίαν, δέον ἐλογίσαντο τὸ τέως
abominable that news needful they-reckoned the hitherto
κρυπτόμενον εἰς τοὐμφανὲς ἀγαγεῖν καὶ ξὺν θεῷ τὴν σφῶν
hidden into the-open to-bring and with God the their
σωτηρίαν περιποιήσασθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ μετὰ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν
safety to-secure since and after the following(-day)
ἐμεμαθήκει τὸ στράτευμα καταλαβεῖν τὴν Τζουρουλόν
he-had-learned the army to-reach — Tzouroulos

(πολίχνιον δὲ τοῦτο περί που τὴν Θράκην κείμενον),
small-town and this near somewhere — Thrace lying
ὁ δομέστικος περὶ πρώτην φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς φοιτᾷ
the domestic about first watch of-the night goes
πρὸς τὸν Πακουριανόν (ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος μικρὸς μὲν ἔην
to — Pakourianos man and this small indeed was
δέμας κατὰ τὸν ποιητήν, πλὴν ἀλλὰ μαχητής, γένους
in-build according-to the poet however but fighter of-family
λαμπροῦ ἐξ Ἀρμενίων ὁρμώμενος) καὶ ἀνακοινοῦται
brilliant from Armenians coming and communicates
τούτῳ τὰ πάντα, τὴν μῆνιν τῶν δούλων, τὸν φθόνον,
to-him the all(-things) the wrath of-the slaves the envy
τὴν ἐκ πολλοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μελέτην καὶ τὴν ἐξ ὑπογύου
the from long-ago against them planning and the from imminent
μελετωμένην τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτῶν ἐκκοπήν, καὶ ὡς οὐ
being-planned of-the eyes their cutting-out and that not
χρὴ ὡς ἀνδράποδα παθεῖν, ἀλλὰ δράσαντάς τι
it-is-needful like slaves to-suffer but having-done something
γενναῖον ἀπολέσθαι, εἰ καὶ τούτου δεήσειε· καὶ τοῦτο
noble to-perish if even this should-be-needed and this
γὰρ ἴδιον μεγαλοψυχίας ἔλεγεν. ὁ δὲ ἅπαντα διακηκοὼς
for mark of-magnanimity he-said he and all having-heard
καὶ συνιδὼν ὡς οὐ χρὴ μέλλειν ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις,
and having-perceived that not it-is-needful to-delay in the such(-things)
ἀλλὰ ταχέως γενναιοτέρου ἔργου ἐφάπτεσθαι, φησιν "εἰ
but quickly of-nobler deed to-take-hold he-says if
μὲν αὐγαζούσης τῆς αὔριον ἐξέλθῃς τῶν ἐνταυθοῖ,
indeed dawning the tomorrow you-go-out from-the(-places) here
συνέψομαί σοι κἀγὼ προθύμως ἐπαγωνισόμενος. εἰ δὲ ἐς
I-will-follow you I-too eagerly about-to-fight-along if but for
νέωτα φυλάξεις τὸ βουλευόμενον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐμέ γ᾽ ἴσθι
tomorrow you-will-keep the(-thing) planned but me at-least know

αὐτὸν ἐμὲ προσελθόντα τῷ βασιλεῖ παραυτίκα καὶ σοῦ
myself me having-gone to-the emperor immediately both you
καὶ τῶν σὺν σοὶ κατειπεῖν μηδὲ μικρὸν ἀναβαλόμενον". ὁ
and those with you to-denounce not-even a-little having-delayed he
δὲ "ἐπεί σε τῆς ἐμῆς κηδόμενον ὁρῶ σωτηρίας, θεοῦ δὲ
and since you of-the my caring I-see safety of-God and
τοῦτο πάντως ἔργον, οὐκ ἀποστήσομαί σου τῆς βουλῆς,
this surely work not I-will-stand-aside your from-the counsel
πλὴν ἀλλὰ χρὴ δι' ὅρκου τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἑκάτερον
however but it-is-needful through oath the security each
ἔχειν". ἔνθεν τοι καὶ πίστεις πρὸς ἀλλήλους δι' ὅρκων
to-have thence surely also pledges toward each-other through oaths
ἐποιησάτην, ὡς ἄρα, εἰ εἰς τὸν βασίλειον θρόνον αὐτὸν
the-two-made that after-all if into the imperial throne him
ἀγάγοι θεός, ἐκεῖνον ἐς τὴν τοῦ δομεστίκου ἀξίαν
should-bring God that-one to the of-the domestic dignity
ἀναγάγῃ, ἣν νῦν αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ τέως κατεῖχεν. ἐξελθὼν
he-would-raise which now he in the meanwhile held having-gone-out
οὖν ἐκεῖθεν ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος καὶ τοῦ Πακουριανοῦ
then from-there — Komnenos Alexios and — from-Pakourianos
ἀπαλλαγεὶς πρὸς ἕτερον ἄνδρα καὶ αὐτὸν ἀρειμάνιον
having-parted to another man also himself warlike
τὸν Οὐμπερτόπουλον ἄπεισι καὶ τὸν ἴδιον ἀπαγγέλλει
— Oumbertopoulos goes-away and the own reports
σκοπὸν καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν παρίστησι, καθ' ἣν διαδρᾶναι
aim and the cause presents for which to-escape
βουλόμενος εἰς συμμαχίαν καὶ αὐτὸν προσκαλεῖται. ὁ δ'
wishing into alliance also him he-calls he and
εὐθὺς κατενενεύκει· "κἀμὲ δ'" ἔφη "πάντως ἕξεις
at-once had-nodded-assent me-too and he-said surely you-will-have
εὐψύχως σου καὶ μάλα προκινδυνεύοντα". προσέκειντο
bravely for-you also very running-risks-before were-devoted

δὲ καὶ τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ μᾶλλον οἱ εἰρημένοι ἄνδρες τά τε
and also — to-Alexios more the said men the both
ἄλλα, καὶ διότι ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ συνέσει τῶν ἄλλων
other(-things) and because in-courage and understanding than-the others
διέφερε· φιλοδωρότατόν τε ὄντα καὶ τὴν χεῖρα, εἴπερ τις
he-surpassed most-generous both being and in-the hand if-ever any
ἄλλος, περὶ τὰς δόσεις εὐκίνητον λίαν ὑπερηγάπων, καίτοι
other about the givings ready-moving greatly they-loved(-him) although
μὴ πάνυ τι πλούτῳ περιρρεόμενον. οὐ γὰρ ἦν τῶν
not very at-all with-wealth abounding not for he-was of-the(-men)
ἁρπαζόντων καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλουτεῖν διακεχηνότων. τὸ γὰρ
snatching and to the being-rich gaping the for
ἐλευθέριον οὐκ ἐν πλήθει παροχῆς χρημάτων κρίνεσθαι
liberal(-quality) not in abundance of-giving of-money to-be-judged
εἴωθεν, ἀλλὰ γνώμῃ ταλαντεύεσθαι πέφυκεν. ἔστι γὰρ
is-wont but by-will to-be-weighed is-natural it-is-possible for
τὸν ὀλίγα κεκτημένον καὶ πρὸς λόγον τῶν ἐνόντων
the(-man) little having-acquired and in proportion of-the available
καταβαλόντα ἐλευθέριον εἶναι, τὸν δέ γε πλοῦτον
having-paid-out liberal to-be the(-man) but at-least wealth
πολὺν ἔχοντα καὶ τῇ γῇ κατορύττοντα ἢ μὴ πρὸς
much having and in-the earth burying or not in
λόγον τοῦτον τῷ δεομένῳ παρέχοντα ἄλλον Κροῖσον ἢ
proportion it to-the needy providing another Croesus or
χρυσομανῆ Μίδαν κίμβικά τε καὶ γλίσχρον καὶ ἕνα τῶν
gold-mad Midas skinflint both and stingy and one of-those
διαπριόντων τὸ κύμινον εἰπὼν ἄν τις οὐ διαμάρτοι τοῦ
sawing the cumin having-called — someone not would-miss the
δέοντος. πάσαις τοίνυν ἀρεταῖς κεκοσμημένον τὸν Ἀλέξιον
needful with-all therefore virtues adorned — Alexios
οἱ ἤδη ῥηθέντες ἄνδρες ἀνέκαθεν καὶ πάλαι γινώσκοντες
the already said men from-of-old and long-ago knowing

τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀνάρρησιν καὶ ἠγάπων καὶ ἐπηύχοντο. ὁ
the his proclamation both loved(-him) and prayed(-for-it) —
δὲ Ἀλέξιος καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ αἰτήσας ὅρκον καὶ λαβὼν
and Alexios also from him having-asked oath and having-received
δρομαῖος ἄπεισιν οἴκαδε καὶ πάντα ἀνακοινοῦται τοῖς
running goes-away home and all communicates to-the
αὐτοῦ. νὺξ ἦν ἡ τῆς τυροφάγου κυριακῆς, καθ' ἣν
his(-people) night it-was the of-the cheese-eating Sunday on which
οὑμὸς πατὴρ ταῦτα ἐσκέπτετο. τῇ δὲ μετ' αὐτὴν ὄρθρου
my father these(-things) considered on-the and after it of-dawn
βαθέος μετὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐξεληλύθει τῆς πόλεως. ἔνθεν
early with those about him had-gone-out of-the city thence
τοι καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἀποδεξάμενον τῆς ὁρμῆς τὸν Ἀλέξιον
surely also the multitude having-approved for-the impulse — Alexios
καὶ τῆς ἀγχινοίας ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων ἀσμάτιον
and for-the shrewdness from very the deeds little-song
αὐτῷ ἀνεπλέξαντο ἐξ ἰδιώτιδος μὲν συγκείμενον γλώττης,
for-him wove from common indeed composed tongue
αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν τοῦ πράγματος ἐπίνοιαν ἐμμελέστατά πως
itself and the of-the matter conception most-tunefully somehow
ἀνακρουόμενον καὶ παρεμφαῖνον τήν τε προαίσθησιν
striking-up and displaying the both foresight
τῆς κατ' ἐκείνου ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτοῦ
of-the against him plot and the(-things) by him
μεμηχανημένα. τὸ δὲ ἀσμάτιον αὐταῖς λέξεσιν εἶχεν οὕτως·
contrived the and little-song in-very words had thus
"τὸ σάββατον τῆς τυρινῆς χαρεὶς Ἀλέξιε ἐνόησές το
the Saturday of-the cheese(-week) rejoicing Alexios you-perceived it
καὶ τὴν δευτέραν τὸ πρωΐ ὕπα καλῶς γεράκιν μου." εἶχε
and the Monday the morning go well falcon my was
δὲ ὧδέ πως ἐννοίας τὸ διαφημιζόμενον ἐκεῖνο ἀσμάτιον,
and thus somehow of-sense the being-spread-abroad that little-song

ὡς ἄρα “κατὰ μὲν τὸ τυρώνυμον σάββατον ὑπέρευγέ
that after-all on indeed the cheese-named Saturday bravo
σοι τῆς ἀγχινοίας, Ἀλέξιε, τὴν δὲ μετὰ τὴν κυριακὴν
to-you for-the shrewdness Alexios the and after the Sunday
δευτέραν ἡμέραν καθάπερ τις ὑψιπέτης ἱέραξ ἀφίπτασο
second day like some high-flying hawk fly-off
τῶν ἐπιβουλευόντων βαρβάρων”.
from-the plotting barbarians

XXV · THE WOMEN IN SANCTUARY

When Anna Dalassene has betrothed Botaneiates' grandson to Manuel's daughter, she fears the boy's tutor will betray the plot, and gathers the household at evening as if for worship. Her sons lock the boy and tutor in, lead the women and children on foot to the forum of Constantine, and ride for Blachernai. Dalassene sends the pursuing tutor back and takes refuge in Saint Nicholas, called the Refuge. Summoned by the emperor's envoys, she demands a cross large enough to make his oath public, and Isaac's wife stands with her. The emperor yields; the women are confined in the Petrion convent with the protovestiaria, who wins the guards with food and so learns all the news.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μήτηρ τῶν Κομνηνῶν ἡ Δαλασσηνὴ Ἄννα
since and the mother of-the Komnenoi — Dalassene Anna
γαμβρὸν ἔφθασεν εἰσποιήσασθαι ἐπὶ τῇ θυγατρὶ Μανουὴλ
son-in-law had-already to-adopt for the daughter of-Manuel
τοῦ πρωτοτόκου τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῆς τὸν τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
the first-born of-the sons her the — of-Botaneiates
ἔγγονον, πτοηθεῖσα μὴ ὁ παιδαγωγὸς αὐτοῦ γνοὺς
grandson having-been-alarmed lest the tutor his having-learned
τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν προσαγγείλῃ τῷ βασιλεῖ βουλὴν ἀρίστην
the plot should-report to-the emperor counsel best
βουλεύεται. καὶ δὴ προσκυνήσεως χάριν τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ
counsels and indeed of-worship for-the-sake of-the — of-God

ἁγίων ἐκκλησιῶν ἀθροισθῆναι κελεύει πάντας ἑσπέρας.
holy churches to-be-gathered she-orders all in-the-evening
ἦν γὰρ αὐτῇ σύνηθες εἰς τὰ ἱερὰ τεμένη φοιτᾶν. γίνεται
was for for-her customary to the holy precincts to-go happens
τοῦτο. καὶ δὴ πάντες, ὡς ἔθος, παρῆσαν ἐξῆγόν τε
this and indeed all as custom were-present led-out and
τοὺς ἵππους τῶν ἱπποστάθμων ἐπιμελῶς στρωννύειν
the horses from-the stables carefully to-spread
σχηματιζόμενοι τὰς γυναιξὶ πρεπούσας ἐφεστρίδας. ὁ
feigning the for-women fitting saddle-cloths the
δέ γε τοῦ Βοτανειάτου ἔγγονος σὺν τῷ παιδαγωγῷ
and at-least — of-Botaneiates grandson with the tutor
ὕπνωττον· ἀπομεμέριστο γάρ τι τούτοις οἴκημα ἴδιον. περὶ
were-sleeping had-been-allotted for some to-them dwelling own about
πρώτην δὲ φυλακὴν τοὺς πυλεῶνας κλείσαντες οἱ Κομνηνοὶ
first and watch the gates having-locked the Komnenoi
μέλλοντες ἤδη ὁπλίζεσθαι καὶ τῆς βασιλευούσης πόλεως
about already to-arm-themselves and from-the reigning city
ἀφιππάσασθαι τῇ μητρὶ παρέσχον τὰς κλεῖς ἔκλεισάν
to-ride-away to-the mother gave the keys they-locked
τε ἀψοφητὶ καὶ τὰς θύρας τοῦ δώματος, ἐν ᾧ ὁ ἐπ᾽
and noiselessly also the doors of-the house in which the for
ἐγγόνῃ γαμβρὸς αὐτῆς ὁ Βοτανειάτης ἀφύπνωττεν, οὐ
granddaughter in-law her — Botaneiates was-sleeping not
μέντοι ἀκριβῶς κατασφαλισάμενοι ὡς ἐφαρμόσαι ταύτας
however exactly having-secured so-as to-fit them
ἀλλήλαις, ἵνα μὴ ψόφος τις γεγονὼς διυπνίσῃ αὐτόν.
to-each-other that not noise any having-arisen should-wake him
τούτων οὕτω γινομένων τὸ πλεῖστον παρῳχήκει τῆς
these thus happening the most had-passed of-the
νυκτός. πρὸ ἀλεκτοροφωνίας οὖν πρώτης τοὺς πυλεῶνας
night before cockcrow then first the gates

ἀνοίξαντες τήν τε μητέρα καὶ τὰς ἀδελφὰς καὶ τὰς
having-opened the both mother and the sisters and the
σφῶν γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ παιδία συμπαραλαβόντες μέχρι τοῦ
own wives and the children having-taken-along as-far-as the
Κωνσταντινίου φόρου ὁμοῦ πεζῇ συναπῄεσαν. κἀκεῖθεν
Constantinian forum together on-foot went-away-together and-from-there
συνταξάμενοι ταύταις ἐκεῖνοι μὲν πρὸς τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις
having-bidden-farewell to-them they indeed to the at Blachernai
βασίλεια μάλα ὀξέως ἐξέδραμον· αὗται δὲ πρὸς τὸν
palace very swiftly ran-out they and to the
τῆς μεγάλης Σοφίας νεὼν σὺν σπουδῇ ἔθεον. ὁ δὲ τοῦ
of-the great Wisdom temple with haste ran the but —
Βοτανειάτου παιδαγωγὸς διυπνισθεὶς καὶ γνοὺς τὸ
of-Botaneiates tutor having-woken and having-learned the(-thing)
γενόμενον ἐξῄει πρὸς αὐτοὺς δᾷδα ταῖν χεροῖν ἔχων
having-happened went-out toward them torch in-the-two hands having
φθάνει τε κατὰ τάχος αὐτοὺς τοῦ τῶν ἁγίων τεσσαράκοντα
overtakes and with speed them the of-the holy forty
τεμένους ἐγγὺς μήπω κατειληφότας. θεασαμένη δὲ τοῦτον
precinct near not-yet having-reached having-beheld and him
εὐθὺς ἡ Δαλασσηνὴ καὶ μήτηρ τῶν ἀριστέων ἐκείνων
at-once — Dalassene and mother of-the noble those
παίδων φησὶ "κατεῖπον ἡμῶν τινες, ὡς ἐπυθόμην, τῷ
sons says have-denounced us some as I-learned to-the
βασιλεῖ. ἄπειμι γοῦν εἰς τὰς ἁγίας ἐκκλησίας τῇ
emperor I-am-going at-any-rate to the holy churches the
αὐτῶν χρωμένη, καθὼς ἂν δυναίμην, ἐπαρωγῇ· κἀκεῖθεν
their using as — I-may-be-able help and-from-there
αὐγαζούσης ἡμέρας ἀπελεύσομαι πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια. ἄπιθι
dawning day I-will-go to the palace go-away
τοίνυν αὐτός, ἵν' ὁπηνίκα οἱ πυλωροὶ ἀνοίξωσι, περὶ τῆς
therefore yourself that when the gatekeepers open about the

ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς ἀπαγγείλῃς ἐλεύσεως". ὁ δ' εὐθὺς πρὸς
our to-them you-may-report coming he and at-once to
τὸ κελευσθὲν ἠπείγετο. αἱ δὲ φθάνουσι πρὸς τὸ τοῦ
the(-thing) ordered hastened they and arrive at the of-the
ἱεράρχου Νικολάου τέμενος, ὃ Προσφύγιον μέχρι τῆς
hierarch Nicholas precinct which Refuge to the
δεῦρο εἰώθασιν ὀνομάζειν, ἀγχοῦ τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας καὶ
present they-are-wont to-name near the great church and
πρώην ἐνιδρυμένον πάλαι ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ τῶν ἐπ' ἐγκλήμασιν
formerly founded long-ago for safety of-those for charges
ἁλισκομένων, ὡς μέρος τυγχάνον τοῦ μεγάλου τεμένους
being-caught as part being of-the great precinct
καὶ ἐπίτηδες, οἶμαι, κατασκευασθὲν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις, ἵνα πᾶς
and on-purpose I-think constructed by-the ancients that every
ὁ ἐπ' ἐγκλήματι ἁλοὺς καὶ φθάσας εἴσω τούτου
the(-man) for charge caught and having-managed inside it
γενέσθαι τῆς ἐκ τῶν νόμων τηνικαῦτα ἐλευθερῶται
to-be from-the from the laws then may-be-freed
ποινῆς. οἱ γὰρ πάλαι βασιλεῖς τε καὶ καίσαρες πολλῆς
penalty the for of-old emperors both and caesars of-much
προμηθείας ἠξίουν τὸ ὑπήκοον. ὁ δέ γε ἐν τῷ
forethought deemed-worthy the subjects the(-man) but at-least in the
τοιούτῳ τεμένει προσμένων ταχέως αὐταῖς οὐκ ἀπεζύγου
such precinct waiting quickly to-them not unbarred
τὰς θύρας, ἀλλ' ἐπυνθάνετο, τίνες καὶ ὅθεν εἶεν. εἷς δέ
the doors but inquired who and whence they-might-be one and
τις τῶν σὺν αὐταῖς "γυναῖκές" φησιν "ἐξ ἀνατολῶν.
a-certain of-those with them women he-says from (the)-east
τὰ δὲ πρὸς χρείαν ἅπαντα δαπανήσασαι ἐπισπεύδουσι
the(-things) and for need all having-spent hasten
τὴν προσκύνησιν οἴκαδε ἐθέλουσαι ἐπανελθεῖν". ὁ δ'
the worship homeward wishing to-return he and

εὐθὺς ἀποζυγώσας τὰς θύρας παραχωρεῖ ταύταις τῆς
at-once having-unbarred the doors grants to-them the
εἰσόδου. τῇ δ' ἐπαύριον ἐκκλησιάσας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν
entrance on-the and next(-day) having-convened the autocrat the
σύγκλητον, ἐπειδὴ τὰ κατὰ τοὺς ἄνδρας μεμαθήκοι,
senate since the(-things) concerning the men he-had-learned
τὰ εἰκότα πρὸς τούτους ἐδημηγόρησε καταδρομὴν τοῦ
the fitting(-things) to them harangued attack on-the
δομεστίκου ποιούμενος. ἐκπέμπει δὲ τηνικαῦτα πρὸς τὰς
domestic making sends and then to the
γυναῖκας τόν τε καλούμενον Στραβορωμανὸν καί τινα
women the both called Straboromanos and a-certain
Εὐφημιανὸν τὴν κλῆσιν μετακαλούμενος αὐτὰς εἰς τὰ
Euphemianos by-the name summoning them to the
βασίλεια. ἡ δὲ Δαλασσηνὴ πρὸς αὐτοὺς "εἴπατέ" φησι
palace — and Dalassene to them say she-says
"πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα· οἱ παῖδες οἱ ἐμοὶ δοῦλοί εἰσι
to the autocrat the sons the my slaves are
πιστοὶ τῆς σῆς βασιλείας καὶ προθύμως ἐξυπηρετοῦντες
faithful of-the your majesty and eagerly serving
αὐτῇ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οὐκ ἐφείσαντο οὔτε ψυχῶν οὔτε σωμάτων
it in all not they-spared either souls or bodies
ἀεὶ προκινδυνεύοντες ἐκθύμως ὑπὲρ τοῦ σοῦ κράτους.
always running-risks-first ardently for the your sovereignty
ὁ δὲ κατ' αὐτῶν φθόνος μὴ φέρων τὴν εἰς αὐτοὺς
the but against them envy not bearing the toward them
εὔνοιάν τε καὶ κηδεμονίαν τῆς σῆς βασιλείας μέγαν
goodwill both and care of-the your majesty great
τὸν κίνδυνον κατ' αὐτῶν καθ' ὥραν ἐξήρτυεν· ὡς δὲ
the danger against them by hour prepared when and
καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτῶν ἐξορύττειν ἐμελέτησαν, τοῦτο
also the eyes their to-gouge-out they-planned this

αἰσθόμενοι καὶ μὴ φέροντες τὸν τοιοῦτον ἄδικον κίνδυνον
having-perceived and not bearing the such unjust danger
τῆς πόλεως οὐχ ὡς ἀποστάται ἐξῆλθον, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς
from-the city not as rebels they-went-out but as
δοῦλοι πιστοὶ ἅμα μὲν τὸν ὑπόγυον ἀποδιδράσκοντες
slaves faithful at-once indeed the imminent fleeing
κίνδυνον, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μελετώμενα
danger at-once and also the(-things) against them being-planned
τὸ κράτος σου ἀναδιδάξοντες καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς σῆς
the sovereignty your about-to-inform and the from the your
βασιλείας ἐξαιτησόμενοι βοήθειαν.” οἱ δὲ ἐπέκειντο σφόδρα
majesty about-to-request help they and pressed vehemently
μετακαλούμενοι ταύτην· ἀγανακτήσασα δὲ ἡ γυνή φησι
summoning her having-become-indignant and the woman says
πρὸς αὐτοὺς “παραχωρήσατέ μοι εἰς τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ
to them allow me into the — of-God
ἐκκλησίαν εἰσελθούσῃ προσκυνῆσαι. ἄτοπον γάρ ἐστιν εἰς
church having-entered to-worship absurd for it-is to
τοὺς πυλεῶνας αὐτῆς φθάσασαν μὴ εἰσελθεῖν καὶ μεσίτιδι
the gates its having-come not to-enter and as-mediatrix
τῇ παναχράντῳ δεσποίνῃ καὶ θεομήτορι χρήσασθαι εἴς τε
the all-immaculate mistress and mother-of-God to-use toward both
τὸν θεὸν καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ψυχήν.” τὴν εὔλογον οὖν
— God and the of-the emperor soul the reasonable then
αἴτησιν τῆς γυναικὸς αἰδεσθέντες οἱ πρέσβεις παραχωροῦσιν
request of-the woman having-respected the envoys grant
αὐτῇ τῆς εἰσόδου. ἡ δὲ βραδεῖ ποδὶ στείχουσα ὡς οἷον
her the entrance she and with-slow foot walking as-if as-it-were
ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως καὶ τῆς λύπης κεκμηκυῖα, μᾶλλον δὲ
by the old-age and the grief exhausted rather and
καὶ τὸν κεκμηκότα ὑποκρινομένη περί τε αὐτά που τὰ
also the exhausted(-one) playing about both very somewhere the

εἰσόδια τοῦ ἱεροῦ βήματος πελάσασα καὶ γονυκλισίας
entrances of-the holy sanctuary having-drawn-near and genuflections
δύο ποιησαμένη περὶ τὴν τρίτην καθεσθεῖσα χαμαὶ
two having-made at the third having-sat-down on-the-ground
ἀπρὶξ τῶν ἁγίων εἴχετο θυρῶν ἐπιβοωμένη ὡς "εἰ μὴ
tightly the holy held doors crying-out that if not
τὰς χεῖρας ἀποτμηθείην, οὐκ ἂν τοῦ ἱεροῦ τεμένους
the hands I-be-cut-off not — from-the holy precinct
ἐξέλθοιμι, εἰ μὴ τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως ὥσπερ ἐχέγγυον
I-would-go-out if not the of-the emperor as pledge
τῆς σωτηρίας δεξαίμην σταυρόν". ἐκβαλὼν δὲ ὁ
of-the safety I-should-receive cross having-taken-out and —
Στραβορωμανὸς ὅνπερ ἐπεφέρετο ἐγκόλπιον σταυρὸν
Straboromanos which he-wore pectoral cross
ἐδίδου. ἡ δὲ "οὐκ ἀφ' ὑμῶν τὴν πληροφορίαν αἰτῶ, ἀλλ'
gave she and not from you the assurance I-ask but
ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιζητῶ τὴν εἰρημένην βοήθειαν.
from himself the emperor I-seek the said help
καὶ οὐδ' ἁπλῶς ἐν μικρῷ μεγέθει τὸν διδόμενον ἂν
and not-even simply in small size the given —
σταυρὸν δεξαίμην, ἀλλ' ἀξιόλογον τὸ μέγεθος ἔχοντα",
cross I-would-receive but considerable the size having
τοῦτο δὲ ἐπεζήτει, ἵνα καταφανὲς πρὸς ἐκείνην τὸ ὅρκιον
this and she-sought that manifest to that-one the oath
γίνοιτο· ἐν μικρῷ γὰρ σταυρίῳ τῆς ὑποσχέσεως γινομένης
might-become on small for little-cross the promise being-made
τάχα ἂν τοὺς πολλοὺς τὰ ἐμπεδούμενα διελάνθανον·
perhaps — the many the(-things) being-confirmed would-escape
"ἐκείνου τοίνυν τὴν κρίσιν καὶ τὸν ἔλεον ἀνακαλοῦμαι.
his therefore the judgment and the mercy I-invoke
ἄπιτε, ἀπαγγείλατε αὐτῷ". ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἰσαακίῳ νύμφη
go-away report to-him the and for — Isaac bride

αὐτῆς (προέφθασε γὰρ εἰς τὸν ναὸν εἰσελθεῖν ἅμα τῷ
her had-gone-ahead for into the temple to-enter together with-the
τὰς πύλας ἀνεῳχθῆναι διὰ τὸν ὄρθριον ὕμνον) τὴν
the gates to-be-opened because-of the dawn hymn the
ἐπικαλύπτουσαν ὀθόνην τὸ πρόσωπον περιελοῦσά φησι
covering veil the face having-taken-off says
πρὸς αὐτοὺς "αὕτη μέν, εἰ βούλεται, ἀπερχέσθω· ἡμεῖς
to them she indeed if she-wishes let-her-go we
δὲ πληροφορίας ἄτερ τοῦ ἱεροῦ οὐκ ἐξερχόμεθα, κἂν
but assurance without from-the holy(-place) not go-out even-if
θανεῖν ἡμᾶς πρόκειται". ἰδόντες οὖν τὸ ἐνστατικὸν τῶν
to-die us lies-before having-seen then the obstinacy of-the
γυναικῶν καὶ ὅπως ἀναισχυντότερον αὐτοῖς ἢ πρότερον
women and how more-shamelessly to-them than before
προσεφέροντο, καὶ πτοηθέντες μὴ θόρυβος γένηται,
they-behaved and having-been-alarmed lest uproar should-arise
ἀπελθόντες ἀπήγγειλαν πάντα τῷ βασιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ φύσει
having-gone-away reported all to-the emperor he and by-nature
ἀγαθὸς ὤν, ἐπικαμφθεὶς καὶ τοῖς τῆς γυναικὸς λόγοις,
good being having-been-bent also by-the of-the woman words
ἀποστέλλει τὸν ἐπιζητούμενον σταυρὸν πρὸς αὐτὴν πᾶσαν
sends the requested cross to her all
ἀφροντισίαν αὐτῇ διδούς. καὶ οὕτω τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ ἁγίας
freedom-from-care to-her giving and thus from-the — of-God holy
ἐκκλησίας ἐξελθοῦσαν περιορισθῆναι παρακελεύει μετά τε
church having-gone-out to-be-confined orders with both
τῶν θυγατέρων καὶ νυμφῶν αὐτῆς εἰς τὴν ἀγχοῦ
the daughters and daughters-in-law her into the near
τῆς Σιδηρᾶς διακειμένην γυναικείαν μονὴν τῶν Πετρίων.
the Iron(-gate) lying women's monastery of-the Petrion
μετάκλητον δὲ ποιεῖται καὶ τὴν συμπενθέραν αὐτῆς τὴν
summoned and makes also the fellow-mother-in-law her the

τοῦ καίσαρος Ἰωάννου νύμφην (πρωτοβεστιαρία δὲ ἦν
of-the caesar John daughter-in-law protovestiaria and was
αὐτὴ τὸ ἀξίωμα) ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν Βλαχέρναις τεμένους, ὃ
she in-the rank from the at Blachernai precinct which
ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τῆς δεσπότιδος ἡμῶν θεομήτορος ᾠκοδόμητο,
in name of-the mistress our mother-of-God had-been-built
καὶ εἰς τὴν ῥηθεῖσαν μονὴν τῶν Πετρίων καὶ αὐτὴν
and into the said monastery of-the Petrion also her
εἶναι παρακελεύεται καὶ προστάττει τούς τε πιθῶνας
to-be orders and commands the both wine-cellars
καὶ σιτῶνας αὐτῶν καὶ πάντα τὰ ταμεῖα τηρεῖσθαι
and granaries their and all the storerooms to-be-kept
ἀμειαγώγητα. καθ᾽ ἑκάστην οὖν πρωΐαν ἄμφω τοῖς
unplundered by each then morning both to-those
φυλάττουσι προσερχόμεναι ἐπυνθάνοντο, εἴ τι ἀπὸ
guarding coming inquired if anything from
τῶν παίδων αὐτῶν μεμαθήκεσαν. οἱ δὲ ἁπλοϊκώτερον
the sons their they-had-learned they and rather-simply
αὐταῖς προσφερόμενοι ἀπήγγελλον ἅπαν τὸ ἀκουσθέν.
to-them behaving reported all the(-thing) heard
ἡ δὲ πρωτοβεστιαρία ἐλευθέρα καὶ χεῖρα καὶ γνώμην
the and protovestiaria free both in-hand and in-mind
οὖσα βουλομένη τε τοὺς φυλάσσοντας σφετερίσασθαι
being wishing and those guarding to-make-her-own
ἐπέταττεν αὐτοῖς ἀναλαμβάνεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν βρωσίμων
ordered them to-take from the foodstuffs
εἰς ἰδίαν χρῆσιν ὁπόσα καὶ βούλοιντο· ἐφεῖτο γὰρ
for own use as-much-as also they-might-wish it-was-allowed for
αὐταῖς ἀπαραποδίστως εἰσάγεσθαι τὰ πρὸς χρείαν.
to-them unhindered to-be-brought-in the(-things) for need
ἐντεῦθεν προθυμότεροι πρὸς τὰς ἀπαγγελίας οἱ φύλακες
thereupon more-eager for the reports the guards

ἐγεγόνεισαν, κἄκτοτε ἔκφορα πάντα ποιούντων ἐκείνων
had-become and-from-then known all making they
οὐδὲν αὐτὰς διελάνθανε.
nothing them escaped

XXVI · THE CAESAR JOINS

The rebels break the locks of a gate at the Blachernai, maim the horses they leave in the imperial stables, and ride to the Kosmidion monastery. There they persuade George Palaiologos to join them; his wife and mother-in-law are left in the Blachernai church, and he follows with his money. All of them join the domestic's army at Tzouroulos. Told of the revolt, the caesar John Doukas slaps his grandson, then joins them, taking a Byzantine's gold and recruiting Turks on the way. The villages proclaim Alexios emperor, all but Orestias, and the rebels camp at Schiza.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὰς γυναῖκας τοιαῦτα· οἱ δέ
the(-things) indeed then concerning the women such(-were) the and
γε ἀποστάται φθάσαντες τὴν περὶ τὸ βραχιόνιον τῶν
at-least rebels having-reached the near the arm-wall of-the
Βλαχερνῶν ἱσταμένην πύλην καὶ τὰς κλεῖς κατεάξαντες
Blachernai standing gate and the bolts having-broken
ἀδεῶς ἐξεληλύθεισαν εἰς τοὺς βασιλικοὺς ἱπποστάθμους.
fearlessly had-gone-out to the imperial stables
καὶ τοὺς μὲν τῶν ἵππων αὐτοῦ που καταλιμπάνουσι
and some indeed of-the horses there somewhere leave
πρότερον τοὺς ὄπισθεν πόδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν μηρῶν τῷ
first the hind feet from very the thighs with-the
ξίφει ἀποτεμόντες, τοὺς δ' ἀναλαβόμενοι, ὅσοι τούτοις
sword having-cut-off others and having-taken as-many-as to-them
ἔδοξαν χρησιμώτεροι, ἐκεῖθεν ταχέως τὸ ἀγχοῦ που τῆς
seemed more-useful from-there quickly the near somewhere of-the

μεγαλοπόλεως μοναστήριον, ὃ Κοσμίδιον ἐπωνόμασται,
great-city monastery which Kosmidion has-been-named
καταλαμβάνουσι. καὶ γάρ, ἵνα μεταξύ πως ἐπιδιηγησαίμην
reach and for that meanwhile somehow I-may-narrate-besides
καὶ σαφέστερον ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος προΐῃ, τὴν εἰρημένην
and more-clearly for-us the account may-proceed the said
ἄνωθεν πρωτοβεστιαρίαν, πρὶν ἢ τὸν βασιλέα ταύτην
above protovestiaria before than the emperor her
μετακαλέσασθαι, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, κεῖθι
to-summon as the account having-anticipated showed there
καταλαβόντες ταύτῃ τε συνετάττοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἐξελαύνειν
having-found with-her both they-took-leave upon the to-drive-out
ἐκεῖθεν καὶ Γεώργιον τὸν Παλαιολόγον ἀνέπειθον μεθ'
from-there and George the Palaiologos tried-to-persuade with
ἑαυτῶν συλλαβεῖν καὶ συναπαίρειν αὐτοῖς κατηνάγκαζον.
themselves to-help and to-set-out-with them compelled
οὔπω γὰρ ἦσαν ἔκφορα τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς θέμενοι
not-yet for were known the(-things) concerning them having-made
πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα δι' ὑποψίαν εὐπρόσωπον. ἦν γὰρ
to the man because-of suspicion fair-seeming was for
ὁ πατὴρ τοῦ Γεωργίου τουτουΐ τῷ βασιλεῖ εὐνούστατος
the father — of-George this-here to-the emperor most-loyal
ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, καὶ ἡ τῆς ἀποστασίας πρὸς τοῦτον
to the utmost and the of-the revolt to him
ἀπογύμνωσις οὐκ ἀκίνδυνος. τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα
disclosure not without-danger the(-things) indeed then first
ὁ Παλαιολόγος πρὸς τούτους οὐκ εἶχεν εὐαγώγως
— Palaiologos toward them not was tractably
πολλά τε ἀντιτεινόμενος καὶ κατονειδίζων τὴν πρὸς
many(-things) both objecting and reproaching the toward
ἐκεῖνον τούτων διαπιστίαν καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
him their distrust and that later this indeed the

πεπαροιμιασμένον, νοῦν οἴσαντες καὶ τοῦτον ἀνακαλοῦνται.
proverbial mind having-brought also him they-summon
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἡ πρωτοβεστιαρία ἡ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου
since and also the protovestiaria the — of-Palaiologos
πενθερὰ βαρεῖα ἐνέκειτο τούτῳ συνεξελθεῖν καὶ ἀπειλοῦσα
mother-in-law heavily pressed on-him to-go-out-with and threatening
αὐτῷ τὰ δεινότατα, μαλακώτερος γίνεται. φροντίζει δὲ
him the most-dreadful(-things) softer becomes takes-thought and
τὸ ἐντεῦθεν περὶ τῶν γυναικῶν, τῆς τε αὐτοῦ γαμετῆς
— thereupon about the women of-the both his wife
Ἄννης καὶ Μαρίας τῆς πενθερᾶς αὐτοῦ, τὰ πρῶτα
Anna and Maria the mother-in-law his the first(-things)
τοῦ γένους ἐκ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἐχούσης, κάλλους δὲ
of-the family from the Bulgarians having of-beauty and
τοσοῦτον ἐπισυρομένης καὶ εὐαρμοστίας μελῶν καὶ μερῶν,
so-much drawing and of-harmony of-limbs and parts
ὥστε μηδεμίαν φανῆναι κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ τὴν ταύτης
so-that none to-appear at that of-time the than-her
ὡραιοτέραν. οὐκ ἄνευ οὖν φροντίδος ἦσαν τὰ κατ᾽
lovelier not without then care were the(-things) concerning
αὐτὴν τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ καὶ Ἀλεξίῳ. ταύτῃ τοι καὶ γνώμην
her — to-Palaiologos and to-Alexios thus surely also opinion
ἔσχον οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀλέξιον ἐκεῖθεν ἀνελόμενοι ταύτας
had the(-men) about — Alexios from-there having-taken them
οἱ μὲν εἴς τι φρούριον ἀπαγαγεῖν, ὁ δὲ Παλαιολόγος
some indeed to some fortress to-lead-away — and Palaiologos
εἰς τὸ ἐν Βλαχέρναις τέμενος τῆς θεομήτορος. καὶ κρατεῖ
to the at Blachernai precinct of-the mother-of-God and prevails
ἡ τοῦ Γεωργίου γνώμη. εὐθὺς οὖν ἀπελθόντες μετ᾽
the — of-George opinion at-once then having-gone-off with
αὐτῶν παρέθεντο ταύτας τῇ πανάγνῳ μητρὶ τοῦ τὰ
them entrusted them to-the all-pure mother of-the the

πάντα συνέχοντος λόγου. αὐτοὶ δὲ παλινοστήσαντες, ὅθεν
all holding-together Word they and having-returned whence
ἐξῄεσαν, ἐσκόπουν ὅ τι δὴ καὶ ποιήσαιεν. ὁ δὲ
they-had-gone-out considered what — indeed also they-should-do — and
Παλαιολόγος "ὑμᾶς μέν" φησιν "ἀπέρχεσθαι χρή· ἐγὼ
Palaiologos you indeed he-says to-go-away it-is-needful I
δὲ τάχιον ὑμᾶς καταλήψομαι τὰ προσόντα μοι χρήματα
and more-quickly you will-overtake the belonging to-me money
συνεπιφερόμενος". ἔτυχε γὰρ πᾶσαν τὴν ἐν κινητοῖς
bringing-along happened for all the in movables
αὐτοῦ θεωρουμένην περιουσίαν ἔχων ἐγκειμένην ἐκεῖσε. μὴ
his considered property having lying there not
μελλήσαντες οὖν εὐθὺς τῆς προκειμένης ὁδοιπορίας εἴχοντο·
having-delayed then at-once of-the lying-before journey they-held
ἐκεῖνος δὲ τοῖς τῶν μοναχῶν ὑποζυγίοις ἐπισάξας τὰ
he and on-the of-the monks beasts-of-burden having-loaded the
ἑαυτοῦ ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν ἤλαυνε. καὶ φθάσας σὺν τούτοις
own(-goods) behind them drove and having-reached with them
εἰς Τζουρουλόν (κώμη δὲ καὶ αὕτη Θρᾳκική) διασῴζεται
at Tzouroulos village and also this Thracian is-preserved
κἀκεῖσε τυχαίως τῷ ἐξ ἐπιταγῆς τοῦ δομεστίκου
and-there by-chance with-the by command of-the domestic
καταλαβόντι στρατεύματι ἡνώθησαν ἅπαντες. δέον οὖν
having-arrived army they-were-united all needful then
κρίναντες περὶ τῶν συμπεσόντων αὐτοῖς δηλῶσαι
having-judged about the(-things) having-befallen them to-make-known
τῷ Δούκᾳ Ἰωάννῃ τῷ καίσαρι ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις κτήμασι
— to-Doukas John the caesar in the own estates
τῶν Μωροβούνδου αὐλιζομένῳ ἀπεστάλκασι τὸν τὴν
of-the Moroboundos staying they-have-sent the(-man) the
ἀποστασίαν ἐκείνῳ μηνύσοντα. φθάσας δὲ ὁ τὴν
revolt to-him about-to-report having-arrived and the(-man) the

ἀγγελίαν ἐκείνην κομίζων περὶ δείλην ἑῴαν ἔξω τῶν
news that bringing about twilight early outside of-the
οὐδῶν τῆς αὐλίδος εἱστήκει τὸν καίσαρα ἀναζητῶν. ἰδὼν
threshold of-the lodging stood the caesar seeking having-seen
δὲ τοῦτον ὁ ἔγγονος αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννης, νέος ἔτι ὢν καὶ
and him the grandson his John young still being and
μήπω μειράκιον καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀδιασπάστως συνὼν τῷ
not-yet a-youth and because-of this inseparably being-with the
καίσαρι, δρομαῖος εἴσεισι καὶ καθεύδοντα τοῦτον διυπνίσας
caesar running goes-in and sleeping him having-woken
ἀπαγγέλλει τὴν ἀποστασίαν. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς πληγεὶς τῇ ἀκοῇ
reports the revolt he and at-once struck by-the report
ῥαπίζει τὸν υἱωνὸν κατὰ κόρρης καὶ μὴ τοιαῦτα ληρεῖν
slaps the grandson on temple and not such(-things) to-babble
ἐπειπὼν ἀπώσατο. κἀκεῖνος μετὰ μικρὸν πάλιν εἰσελθὼν
having-said pushed-away and-he after a-little again having-come-in
τὴν αὐτὴν ἀγγελίαν κομίζει προσθέμενος καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ
the same news brings having-added also the from
τῶν Κομνηνῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀποτοξευόμενον λόγον. εἶχε
the Komnenoi to him shot-off word had
δὲ ὁ λόγος μεταξύ που καί τι ἀστειότατον τὴν
and the word between somewhere also something most-witty the
τυραννίδα συναινιττόμενον ὡς "ἡμεῖς μέν" φησιν "ὄψον
tyranny hinting-at that we indeed he-says dish
μάλα καλὸν ηὐτρεπίσαμεν καὶ καρυκείας οὐκ ἄτερ· σὺ
very fine have-prepared and of-seasoning not without you
δὲ ἀλλ' εἰ βούλει τῆς εὐωχίας μεταλαχεῖν, τὴν ταχίστην
but but if you-wish of-the feast to-partake the swiftest(-way)
ἥκειν τῆς πανδαισίας μεταληψόμενος". ἀνακαθίσας οὖν
to-come of-the banquet about-to-partake having-sat-up then
καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἀγκῶνος ἑαυτὸν ἐπερείσας εἰσαγαγεῖν

τὸν ἐκεῖθεν ἐλθόντα κελεύει. τοῦ δὲ πάντα τὰ
the(-man) from-there having-come he-orders he and all the(-things)
κατὰ τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς διηγησαμένου, "φεῦ μοι" ὁ καῖσαρ
concerning the Komnenoi having-narrated alas me the caesar
εἰπὼν εὐθὺς ἐπιβάλλει τὰς χεῖρας ταῖς ὄψεσιν· ἐπὶ μικρὸν
having-said at-once lays the hands on-the eyes for a-little
δὲ καὶ τῆς ὑπήνης περιδραξάμενος, οἷον ἐν τοσούτῳ
and also the beard having-grasped as in so-much
λογισμοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνελίττων, εἰς ἓν τοῦτο ἤρεισεν ἑαυτόν,
reasonings many turning-over on one this fixed himself
συναποστατῆσαι κἀκεῖνον. εὐθὺς οὖν μετακαλεσάμενος τοὺς
to-revolt-with he-too at-once then having-summoned the
ἱπποκόμους καὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἐπιβὰς τῆς πρὸς τοὺς
grooms and the horse having-mounted the to the
Κομνηνοὺς φερούσης ἤψατο. καὶ Βυζαντίῳ δέ τινι καθ'
Komnenoi leading(-road) took and a-Byzantine too a-certain on
ὁδὸν ἐντυχὼν χρυσοῦ βαλάντιον ἱκανὸν ἐπιφερομένῳ καὶ
road having-met of-gold purse considerable carrying and
πρὸς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν ἀπιόντι ἤρετο αὐτόν, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
to the great-city going-off he-asked him this indeed the
Ὁμηρικόν, "τίς πόθεν εἶς ἀνδρῶν;" καὶ ἐπειδὴ παρ' αὐτοῦ
Homeric who whence are-you of-men and since from him
ἐμάνθανεν, ὅτι τε χρυσὸν πολὺν ἐπιφέρεται ἀπό τινων
he-learned that both gold much he-carries from some
εἰσπράξεων καὶ ὅτι πρὸς τὸν κοιτῶνα τοῦτον διακομίζει,
revenues and that to the treasury it he-conveys
βιάζεται τοῦτον συγκαταλῦσαι αὐτῷ ὑπισχνούμενος ὡς
he-forces him to-lodge-with him promising that
ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ, οὗπερ ἂν βούλοιτο, βαδιεῖται. τοῦ
at-the-same(-time) with-day where — he-might-wish he-would-go he
δὲ ἐνισταμένου καὶ βαρέως φέροντος τοῦτο ὁ καῖσαρ
and resisting and grievously bearing this the caesar

σφοδρότερον ἐπετίθετο καὶ ἔπεισε λέγων, ὁποῖος
more-vehemently pressed and persuaded(-him) saying what-kind
ἐκεῖνος ἐπιτρόχαλος ἐν λόγοις καὶ δεινὸς ἐν νοήμασι πειθώ
he fluent in words and clever in thoughts persuasion
τε ἐν γλώττῃ φέρων ἢπερ Αἰσχίνης ἄλλος ἢ Δημοσθένης.
and on tongue bearing as Aeschines another or Demosthenes
συμπαραλαβὼν οὖν τὸν τοιοῦτον καταλύει ἔν τινι δωματίῳ
having-taken-along then the such(-man) lodges in some little-room
καὶ παντοίως φιλοφρονησάμενος τραπέζης τε ἀξιώσας
and in-every-way having-received-kindly of-table both having-deemed-worthy
καὶ διαναπαύσας καλῶς παρακατέσχε τὸν ἄνδρα. κατὰ
and having-rested(-him) well detained the man at
τὸ περίορθρον δὲ ἤδη, ὅτε καὶ ὁ ἥλιος τὸν ἀνατολικὸν
the dawn and already when also the sun the eastern
ὁρίζοντα καταλαμβάνειν ἐπείγεται, ὁ μὲν Βυζάντιος
horizon to-reach hastens the indeed Byzantine
ἐπιθέμενος τὰς ἐφεστρίδας τοῖς ἵπποις εὐθὺ Βυζαντίδος
having-put-on the saddle-cloths to-the horses straight to-Byzantium
ἐλαύνειν ἠπείγετο. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ καῖσαρ θεασάμενος "ἔα"
to-drive hastened this and the caesar having-beheld ha
φησὶ "καὶ συμπορεύου μεθ' ἡμῶν". ὁ δὲ μηθ' ὅπου
he-says and journey-with with us he and not where
πορεύεται γινώσκων, παντάπασι δὲ καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν δι'
he-goes knowing altogether and also the cause because-of
ἣν τῆς τοιαύτης φιλοφροσύνης ἠξίωται ἀγνοῶν
which of-the such kindness he-has-been-deemed-worthy not-knowing
πάλιν δυσανασχετῶν ἦν καὶ ὑπόπτως εἶχε πρὸς τὸν
again annoyed was and suspiciously was toward the
καίσαρα καὶ τὰς φιλοφροσύνας τοῦ καίσαρος. ὁ δὲ
caesar and the kindnesses of-the caesar he and
ἐπέκειτο ἕλκων αὐτόν· ὡς δ' οὐχ ὑπήκουε, μεταβαλὼν
pressed-on dragging him when but not he-obeyed having-changed

τραχυτέροις πρὸς τοῦτον ἐκέχρητο ῥήμασιν, εἰ μὴ τὸ
harsher toward him used words if not the(-thing)
προσταττόμενον ποιήσειε. μὴ ὑπακούοντος δὲ προστάττει
ordered he-should-do not obeying and orders
τὰ μὲν προσόντα αὐτῷ ἅπαντα τοῖς ἰδίοις ἑνωθῆναι
the indeed possessions his all with-the own to-be-joined
ὑποζυγίοις καὶ τὴν προκειμένην πορεύεσθαι, ἐκείνῳ δὲ
beasts-of-burden and the lying-before to-go to-him and
ἄδειαν δίδωσιν ὅπη βούλοιτο ἀπιέναι. ὁ δὲ τὴν μὲν εἰς
leave gives wherever he-might-wish to-go-away he and the indeed into
τὰ βασίλεια εἴσοδον παντελῶς ἀπαγορεύσας, ἅτε δεδιὼς
the palace entry altogether having-renounced as fearing
μὴ καὶ ἔμφρουρος γένηται διὰ τὸ κεναῖς χερσὶν
lest also in-custody he-should-become because-of the with-empty hands
τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν βασιλικὸν κοιτῶνα ὀφθῆναι, παλινδρομῆσαι
to-those about the imperial treasury to-be-seen to-run-back
δὲ μὴ θέλων διὰ τὴν τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐπεισπεσοῦσαν
and not wishing because-of the to-the affairs having-befallen
ἀκαταστασίαν καὶ σύγχυσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀνακυψάσης ἤδη
instability and confusion from the having-emerged already
τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ ἀποστασίας, καὶ μὴ βουλόμενος συνείπετο
— of-Komnenos revolt even not wishing followed
τῷ καίσαρι. γίνεται δέ τι κατὰ συντυχίαν τοιοῦτον.
the caesar happens and something by chance such
ἀπερχόμενος ὁ καῖσαρ περιέτυχε Τούρκοις ἄρτι διαπερῶσι
going-away the caesar met Turks just crossing
τὸν Εὖρον καλούμενον ποταμόν. ἀνασειράσας οὖν τὸν
the Euros called river having-reined-in then the
χαλινὸν ἐπυνθάνετο ὅθεν καὶ ὅποι πορεύονται, ἅμα
bridle he-inquired whence and whither they-go at-the-same-time
δὲ καὶ ὑπισχνεῖτο χρήματά τε πολλὰ δώσειν καὶ παντοίας
and also he-promised money both much to-give and all-kinds-of

θεραπείας ἀξιῶσαι, εἰ πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνὸν σὺν αὐτῷ
attention to-deem-worthy if to — Komnenos with him
φοιτήσουσι. συντίθενται οὖν τηνικαῦτα. καὶ ὃς ὅρκον ἐκ
they-would-go they-agree then at-that-time and he oath from
τῶν ἡγεμόνων αὐτῶν ἀπαιτεῖ ἐμπεδῶσαι τὰς συνθήκας
the leaders their demands to-confirm the agreements
διὰ τούτου βουλόμενος. οἱ δ' εὐθὺς κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον
through this wishing they and at-once according-to the custom
αὐτοῖς τὸν ὅρκον ἐπλήρουν συμμαχῆσαι τῷ Κομνηνῷ μάλα
their the oath fulfilled to-fight-alongside — Komnenos very
προθύμως διαβεβαιούμενοι. ἄπεισι τοίνυν συμπαραλαβὼν
eagerly affirming goes-away therefore having-taken-along
καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους πρὸς τοὺς Κομνηνούς. οἱ δὲ πόρρω
also the Turks to the Komnenoi they and from-afar
τοῦτον θεασάμενοι καὶ τὴν καινὴν ἄγραν ὑπεραγάμενοι καὶ
him having-beheld and the new catch exceedingly-admiring and
μάλιστα τούτων οὑμὸς πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος οὐκ εἶχον ὑφ' ἡδονῆς
most of-them my father Alexios not had from pleasure
ὅ τι καὶ δράσαιεν. προϋπαντήσας δὲ καὶ περιπλακεὶς
what — also they-might-do having-gone-to-meet and also having-embraced
τὸν καίσαρα κατησπάζετο. τί τὸ ἐντεῦθεν; τῆς πρὸς
the caesar he-kissed(-him) what the thereupon of-the to
τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἀπαγούσης ἥψαντο τοῦ καίσαρος τοῦτο
the reigning(-city) leading(-road) took the caesar this
ὑποθεμένου καὶ ἐπισπεύσαντος. ἅπαντες οὖν οἱ κατὰ τὰς
having-suggested and having-urged all then the in the
κωμοπόλεις αὐτόμολοι προσερχόμενοι ἐφήμιζον τοῦτον
towns deserters coming proclaimed him
βασιλέα πλὴν τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ
emperor except of-those in — Orestias they for
ἐγκοτοῦντες πάλαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν τοῦ Βρυεννίου
bearing-a-grudge long-ago against-him because-of the — of-Bryennios

κατάσχεσιν τῷ μέρει τοῦ Βοτανειάτου προσέκειντο.
capture to-the side — of-Botaneiates were-attached
καταλαβόντες οὖν τὸν Ἀθύραν κἀκεῖσε διαναπαυσάμενοι
having-reached then — Athyras and-there having-rested
τὴν μετ' αὐτὴν ἐκεῖθεν ἀπάραντες τὰ Σχιζὰ κατέλαβον
the(-day) after it from-there having-set-out the Schiza reached
(κώμη δὲ καὶ τοῦτο Θρᾳκική) κεῖθι τὸν χάρακα πηξάμενοι.
village and also this Thracian there the palisade having-fixed

XXVII · ALEXIOS PROCLAIMED

The army is divided between Isaac and Alexios. The caesar John Doukas, his grandsons Michael and John, and their brother-in-law George Palaiologos work for Alexios, promising the officers and the whole army rewards. Alexios defers to Isaac, though the army wants only him. Isaac presses the red sandal on his brother, recalling a priestly figure who once prophesied Alexios' reign in David's words and vanished. The Doukai lead the acclamation, the army takes it up, and the divided factions become one.

Μετέωροι δὲ ἦσαν ἅπαντες καραδοκοῦντες τὸ μέλλον
in-suspense and were all awaiting the future
καὶ τὸν ἐλπιζόμενον ἀναρρηθῆναι βασιλέα ἐπιποθοῦντες
and the(-man) expected to-be-proclaimed emperor longing
ἰδεῖν. οἱ πλείους δὲ Ἀλεξίῳ τὸ κράτος ἐπηύχοντο,
to-see the most and for-Alexios the sovereignty prayed
ἀλλ' οὐδ' οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰσαάκιον ἀναπεπτώκεσαν,
but not-even the(-men) around — Isaac had-been-slack
ὡς ἐνόν, ἅπαντας μεταχειριζόμενοι. στάσις δὲ ἦν
as being-possible all handling faction and was
ἀσύμβατος κατὰ τὸ φαινόμενον τῶν μὲν τοῦτον,
irreconcilable according-to the appearance some indeed him

τῶν δ' ἐκεῖνον οἰακοστρόφον τῆς βασιλικῆς περιωπῆς
others and that(-one) helmsman of-the imperial eminence
ἱμειρομένων γενέσθαι. παρῆσαν δὲ τότε καὶ οἱ ἐξ
longing to-become were-present and then also the(-men) by
ἀγχιστείας τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ προσήκοντες, ὁ ἄνωθεν μνημονευθεὶς
affinity — to-Alexios related the above mentioned
καῖσαρ Ἰωάννης ὁ Δούκας, ἀνὴρ καὶ βουλεύσασθαι
caesar John the Doukas man both to-counsel
ἱκανὸς καὶ καταπράξασθαι περιδέξιος, ὃν κἀγὼ ἐπ'
able and to-accomplish dexterous whom I-too for
ὀλίγον φθάσασα τεθέαμαι, καὶ Μιχαὴλ καὶ Ἰωάννης
a-little having-been-in-time have-beheld and Michael and John
οἱ τούτου ἔγγονοι, ναὶ μὴν καὶ ὁ τούτων ἐπ' ἀδελφῇ
the his grandsons yes indeed and the their through sister
γαμβρὸς Γεώργιος ὁ Παλαιολόγος, συμπαρόντες αὐτοῖς
in-law George the Palaiologos being-present with-them
καὶ ἀγωνιῶντες καὶ τὰς ἁπάντων πρὸς τὸ αὐτοῖς βουλητὸν
and struggling and the of-all to the to-them wished
διαστρέφοντες γνώμας καὶ πάντα κάλων, ὅ φασι, κινοῦντες
turning minds and every rope as they-say moving
καὶ πᾶσαν μηχανὴν εὐφυῶς τεχναζόμενοι, ὥστε τὸν
and every device cleverly contriving so-that —
Ἀλέξιον ἀναρρηθῆναι. τοιγαροῦν καὶ τὰς ἁπάντων πρὸς
Alexios to-be-proclaimed accordingly also the of-all to
τὸ αὐτοῖς βουλητὸν μετέφερον γνώμας. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
the to-them wished they-transferred minds thence surely also
τοὺς τῷ Ἰσαακίῳ προσανέχοντας κατὰ βραχὺ ἐλαττοῦσθαι
those — to-Isaac adhering by little to-be-diminished
συνέβαινεν. ὅπου γὰρ Ἰωάννης ὁ καῖσαρ ἦν, οὐδεὶς τῶν
it-happened where for John the caesar was no-one of-the
ἁπάντων ἀντέχειν ἠδύνατο. ἦν γὰρ ἀπαράμιλλος οὗτος
all to-resist could was for matchless he

κατά τε φρονήματος ὄγκον καὶ σώματος μέγεθος καὶ
in both of-spirit weight and of-body size and
μορφὴν τυράννῳ προσήκουσαν. τί μὲν οὐκ ἔπραττον οἱ
form to-tyrant befitting what indeed not did the
Δοῦκαι; τί δὲ οὐκ ἔλεγον; τί δὲ οὐχ ὑπισχνοῦντο ἀγαθὸν
Doukai what and not said what and not did-they-promise good
ἔσεσθαι τοῖς τε λογάσι καὶ τῷ κοινῷ τοῦ στρατοῦ,
to-be to-the both picked-men and to-the common(-body) of-the army
εἰ ἐπὶ τὴν βασίλειον περιωπὴν Ἀλέξιος ἀναβαίη; φάσκοντες
if to the imperial eminence Alexios should-ascend saying
ὡς "μεγίσταις ὑμᾶς δωρεαῖς καὶ τιμαῖς ἀνταμείψεται, ὡς
that with-greatest you gifts and honors he-will-repay as
ἑκάστῳ προσήκει καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἔτυχε, καθάπερ οἱ ἀμαθεῖς
to-each is-fitting and not as it-happened as the ignorant
καὶ ἄπειροι τῶν ἡγεμόνων, διὰ τὸ καὶ στρατοπεδάρχης
and inexperienced of-the leaders because-of the both camp-commander
ὑμῶν χρόνον ἤδη συχνὸν χρηματίσαι καὶ μέγας τῆς
your time already long to-have-been and grand of-the
ἑσπέρας δομέστικος καὶ κοινῶν ἁλῶν ὑμῖν μετασχεῖν
west domestic and of-common salt with-you to-have-shared
ἐν λόχοις τε καὶ τοῖς κατασυστάδην πολέμοις γενναίως
in ambushes both and the hand-to-hand wars nobly
ὑμῖν συναγωνιζόμενος, μὴ σαρκῶν, μὴ μελῶν, μηδὲ τῆς
with-you fighting-alongside not flesh not limbs nor the
ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ὑπὲρ τῆς ὑμῶν φεισάμενος σωτηρίας, ὅρη
soul itself for the your having-spared safety mountains
τε καὶ πεδιάδας μεθ' ὑμῶν πολλάκις διελθών, τὰς ἐκ
both and plains with you often having-gone-through the from
τῶν μόθων κακοπαθείας ἐπιστάμενος καὶ ἀκριβῶς ἅπαντας
the battles hardships knowing and exactly all
ὁμοῦ καὶ καθ' ἕνα γινώσκων, Ἀρηΐφιλός τε ὢν καὶ τοὺς
together and one-by one knowing dear-to-Ares both being and the

γενναίους τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐξόχως ποθῶν". ἀλλὰ ταῦτα
noble of-the soldiers exceedingly longing-for but these(-things)
μὲν οἱ Δοῦκαι· ὁ δέ γε Ἀλέξιος πολλῆς τιμῆς ἠξίου
indeed the Doukai — and at-least Alexios of-much honor deemed-worthy
τὸν Ἰσαάκιον ἐν πᾶσιν αὐτὸν προτιμώμενος εἴτε διὰ
— Isaac in all(-things) him preferring whether because-of
τὸ φίλτρον τῆς ἀδελφότητος ἢ καὶ μᾶλλον, ὃ καὶ
the love of-the brotherhood or also rather which also
λεκτέον, ἐπειδὴ ἡ μὲν στρατιὰ ξύμπασα πρὸς τοῦτον
must-be-said since the indeed army whole to him
ξυνέρρει καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ βασιλείαν κατέσπευδε, πρὸς δὲ
flowed-together and the his reign pressed-for to but
τὸν Ἰσαάκιον οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν ἐπεστρέφετο, ἔχων ἐκεῖθεν
— Isaac not-even in-any-way turned having thence
τὸ κράτος καὶ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ κατ' ἐλπίδας αὐτῷ τὸ
the sovereignty and the strength and according-to hopes for-him the
πρᾶγμα γινόμενον ὁρῶν παρεμυθεῖτο τὸν ἀδελφὸν τῇ
matter happening seeing he-consoled the brother with-the
πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν ὑποποιήσει πρᾶγμα οὐδὲν ἐκ τούτων
toward the empire pretense matter nothing from these
πάσχων ἀβούλητον, εἰ αὐτὸς μὲν παρὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς
suffering unwanted if he indeed by the army
ἁπάσης εἰς τοὺς ὑπερηφάνους ἄξονας ἀναρπάζοιτο, ὁ
whole to the haughty axles should-be-snatched-up he
δὲ λόγοις ὑποσαίνοι τὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ πρόσχημα ποιοῖτο
and with-words should-fawn-on the brother and pretext should-make
τὴν τοῦ κράτους δῆθεν ἐκχώρησιν. τοῦ καιροῦ γοῦν
the of-the sovereignty supposedly yielding the time at-any-rate
οὕτω τριβομένου συνείλεκτο τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν περὶ
thus being-spent had-gathered the armed(-body) all about
τὴν σκηνὴν μετέωροι ὄντες καὶ τὴν ἰδίαν ἕκαστος
the tent in-suspense being and the own each

ἐπιθυμίαν εὐχόμενος τελεσθῆναι. ἀναστὰς δὲ ὁ Ἰσαάκιος
desire praying to-be-fulfilled having-stood-up and — Isaac
καὶ λαβὼν τὸ φοινικοβαφὲς πέδιλον ὑποδιδύσκειν τὸν
and having-taken the purple-dyed sandal to-put-on the
ἀδελφὸν ἐπειρᾶτο· ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος πολλάκις ἀνένευεν, "ἔα"
brother tried when and he often refused let-be
φησί, "διὰ σοῦ ὁ θεὸς τὸ γένος ἡμῶν ἀνακαλέσασθαι
he-says through you — God the family our to-recall
βούλεται". ἀναμνήσας καὶ ὧν ὁ φανείς ποτε περί
wishes having-reminded also of-what the(-man) having-appeared once near
που τὰ Καρπιανοῦ λεγόμενα ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων
somewhere the(-place) of-Karpianos called from the palace
οἴκαδε ἀπερχομένων ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ἀδελφῶν πρὸς
homeward going-away both the brothers to
αὐτὸν ἀπεφοίβασεν. ἐκεῖσε γὰρ γενομένοις ἀνήρ τις
him prophesied there for having-come man a-certain
τούτοις ὑπηντηκὼς εἴτε τῶν κρειττόνων τις ὢν
them having-met whether of-the higher(-beings) some(-one) being
ἢ ἄλλως ἄνθρωπος τῶν μελλόντων, ὡς ἀληθῶς εἰπεῖν,
or otherwise a-man of-the future(-things) as truly to-say
διορατικώτατος· ἐδόκει δ' οὖν ἱερεὺς τὸ φαινόμενον ἀπὸ
most-clear-sighted seemed but then priest in-the appearance from
γυμνῆς τῆς κεφαλῆς προσερχόμενος, πολιὸς τὴν τρίχα, τὸ
bare the head approaching gray in-the hair in-the
γένειον λάσιος· ἐπιλαμβάνεται τῆς κνήμης τοῦ Ἀλεξίου καὶ
beard shaggy takes-hold-of the leg — of-Alexios and
πρὸς ἑαυτὸν πεζὸς ὢν ἱππότην ἐφελκυσάμενος πρὸς τὸ οὖς
to himself on-foot being horseman having-drawn to the ear
τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῆς Δαυιτικῆς ἀνεφθέγξατο λύρας "ἔντειναι
this indeed the of-the Davidic uttered of-lyre bend(-the-bow)
καὶ κατευοδοῦ καὶ βασίλευε ἕνεκεν ἀληθείας καὶ πραότητος
and prosper and reign because-of truth and meekness

καὶ δικαιοσύνης" καὶ προσεῖπε τῷ λόγῳ "αὐτοκράτορ
and justice and he-added to-the word autocrat
Ἀλέξιε". ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ οἷον προμαντευσάμενος
Alexios these(-things) having-said and as-if having-prophesied
ἀφανὴς ᾤχετο. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ ἁλώσιμος,
invisible departed not for he-was — for-Alexios catchable
καίτοι πανταχόσε περιπαπταίνοντι, εἴ που καὶ τοῦτον
although everywhere looking-round if somewhere also him
θεάσαιτο, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὅλους λύσαντι χαλινοὺς καὶ τοῦτον
he-might-behold and indeed also full having-loosed reins and him
μεταδιώκοντι, εἴ που καὶ καταλάβοιτο, ἵνα τίς τε
pursuing if somewhere also he-might-overtake(-him) that who both
εἴη καὶ ὁπόθεν ἀκριβέστερον μάθοι. ἀλλ' ὅμως
he-might-be and whence more-exactly he-might-learn but nevertheless
ἀφανέστατον ἦν τὸ θεαθέν. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὑποστρέψαντα
most-invisible was the(-thing) beheld from-there and having-returned
ὁ ἀδελφὸς Ἰσαάκιος πολλά τε περὶ τοῦ φανέντος
the brother Isaac many(-things) both about the(-one) having-appeared
ἐξεπυνθάνετο καὶ τὸ ἀπόρρητον ἠξίου παραγυμνοῦν· ὡς δὲ
inquired and the secret asked to-lay-bare when and
ἐνέκειτο ἀπαιτῶν ὁ Ἰσαάκιος, ὁ Ἀλέξιος τὸ ἐντεῦθεν τὰ
pressed demanding — Isaac — Alexios for-the thereupon the
πρῶτα μὲν ἀναβαλλομένῳ ἐῴκει, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ
first(-things) indeed postponing seemed after these(-things) and also
τὸ λαληθὲν πρὸς αὐτὸν μυστικῶς ἐξωρχεῖτο. αὐτὸς
the(-thing) spoken to him secretly divulged he
μὲν τοῖς ἔξωθεν λόγοις καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πλάσμα
indeed with-the outward words and to the brother fabrication
τὸ λεχθὲν ἐπεξηγούμενος καὶ φενάκην εἶναι ἐφθέγγετο,
the(-thing) said explaining and imposture to-be uttered
κατὰ νοῦν δὲ ἕλκων τὸν φανέντα ἐκείνῳ ἱεροπρεπῆ
in mind but drawing the having-appeared to-him priestly

ἄνδρα εἰς τὸν τῆς βροντῆς υἱὸν θεολόγον παρείκαξεν.
man to the of-the thunder son theologian likened
ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τοῦ γέροντος προμαντεύματα καὶ ἅπερ
since and the of-the old-man prophecies and what
εἶπεν ἐκεῖνος ἐν λόγοις ὁ Ἰσαάκιος ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν
said he in words — Isaac in the deeds
ἐθεᾶτο, ἐνίστατό τε ἀνδρικώτερον αὐτὸν βιαζόμενος καὶ
beheld he-insisted both more-manfully him forcing and
τὸ ἐρυθροβαφὲς ἐνδιδύσκει ὑπόδημα, καὶ μᾶλλον ὁρῶν
the red-dyed puts-on shoe and more seeing
τοῦ ὁπλιτικοῦ παντὸς τὴν διάπυρον ἐπιθυμίαν πρὸς τὸν
of-the armed(-body) whole the fiery desire toward —
Ἀλέξιον. καὶ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἐξῆρχον οἱ Δοῦκαι τῆς εὐφημίας
Alexios and the thereupon began the Doukai the acclamation
τά τε ἄλλα τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ οὗτοι ἀποδεχόμενοι καὶ
the both other(-things) the man also they approving and
διότι ἡ τούτων προσγενὴς Εἰρήνη καὶ μήτηρ ἐμὴ κατὰ
because the their kinswoman Irene and mother my according-to
νόμους συνῆπτο τῷ ἐμῷ πατρί. σύναμα δὲ τούτοις καὶ
laws had-been-joined to-the my father together and with-these also
οἱ ἐκ τοῦ αἵματος συμφυεῖς αὐτῶν ἀναβλαστήσαντες
the(-men) from the blood kindred their having-sprung
τὸ αὐτὸ προθύμως ἐποίουν. τὸ δέ γε λοιπὸν τοῦ
the same eagerly did the and at-least rest of-the
στρατοῦ διαδεξάμενον τὴν εὐφημίαν σχεδὸν ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν
army having-taken-up the acclamation almost to itself the
οὐρανὸν ἀνέπεμπον τὰς φωνάς. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν καινόν
heaven sent-up the voices and it-was to-see new
τι τηνικαῦτα συμβαῖνον, τοὺς πρότερον διῃρημένους
something then happening the(-men) earlier divided
τὰς γνώμας καὶ θάνατον ἑλέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς σφῶν
in-the minds and death to-choose rather than of-the their

ἐπιθυμίας ἀποτυχεῖν βουλομένους ὁμογνώμονας ἐν μιᾷ
desire to-fail wishing like-minded in one
καιροῦ ῥοπῇ γεγονότας καὶ τοσοῦτον, ὡς μηδ᾽ εἴ ποτε
of-time moment having-become and so-much that not-even if ever
στάσις μεταξὺ τούτων ὅλως ἦν ἐπιγινώσκεσθαι.
faction between them at-all was to-be-recognized

XXVIII · MELISSENOS AND MANGANES

Nikephoros Melissenos, proclaimed emperor at Damalis, proposes dividing the empire, the west to the Komnenoi and Asia to himself. They offer him the rank of caesar and Thessalonike and promise a chrysobull, but their secretary Manganes delays it for days with excuses. The Komnenoi move to Aretai near the city, a high and pleasant place where Romanos Diogenes built a residence, and probe the walls with archers and armored men.

Ἐν ὅσῳ ταῦτα ἐτελεῖτο, φήμη τις περὶ τοῦ
in as-long-as these(-things) were-being-done rumor a-certain about —
Μελισσηνοῦ διέτρεχε φθάσαι τοῦτον μηνύουσα περὶ
Melissenos ran-through to-have-already him reporting near
τὴν Δάμαλιν μεθ᾽ ἱκανῆς στρατιᾶς εὐφημεῖσθαί τε ὡς
— Damalis with considerable army to-be-acclaimed both as
βασιλέα ἤδη καὶ ἁλουργὰ ἠμφιεσμένον· οἱ δὲ τῷ
emperor already and purple(-robes) having-put-on they and the(-thing)
λεγομένῳ πιστεύειν τέως οὐκ εἶχον. τὰ δὲ κατ᾽
said to-believe for-the-time not could the(-things) and concerning
αὐτοὺς κἀκεῖνος μαθὼν πρέσβεις ταχὺ πρὸς αὐτοὺς
them he-too having-learned envoys quickly to them
ἐξαπέστειλεν. οἱ καὶ καταλαβόντες ἤδη τὰς πρὸς αὐτοὺς
sent-off they also having-arrived already the to them
γραφὰς ἐνεχείριζον οὑτωσί πως διεξιούσας “ὁ θεός με
letters handed thus somehow recounting — God me

μέχρι Δαμάλεως μετὰ τῆς ὑπ᾽ ἐμὲ στρατιᾶς ἀσινῆ
as-far-as Damalis with the under me army unharmed
διεσώσατο. μεμάθηκα δὲ καὶ τὰ ὑμῖν ξυμπεσόντα καὶ
has-preserved I-have-learned and also the(-things) to-you having-befallen and
ὡς τῆς κακονοίας τῶν δούλων ἐκείνων καὶ τῶν δεινῶν
how from-the malice of-the slaves those and the dreadful
καθ᾽ ὑμῶν ἐπιχειρημάτων θεοῦ προμηθείᾳ ῥυσθέντες
against you attempts by-God's providence having-been-delivered
τῆς ἑαυτῶν πεφροντίκατε σωτηρίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ κἀγὼ τῇ
for-the own you-have-taken-thought safety since and I-too by-the
μὲν σχέσει θεοῦ νεύσει ἐξ ἀγχιστείας ὑμῖν προσῳκείωμαι,
indeed relationship by-God's nod by affinity to-you am-related
τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ καὶ τῇ πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀῤῥήκτῳ διαθέσει
by-the and mind and by-the toward you unbreakable disposition
οὐδενὸς τῶν καθ᾽ αἷμα προσηκόντων ὑμῖν ἀποδέω, ὡς
to-none of-the by blood related to-you am-inferior as
ὁ τὰ πάντα κρίνων οἶδε θεός, δέον ἡμᾶς κοινῶς
the the all judging knows God it-being-needful us in-common
σκοπήσαντας περιποιήσασθαι ἑαυτοῖς τὸ ἀσφαλές τε καὶ
having-considered to-secure for-ourselves the security both and
ἀκατάσειστον, ὅπως μὴ παντὶ ἀνέμῳ μεταφερώμεθα, ἀλλὰ
firmness so-that not by-every wind we-be-carried-about but
καλῶς τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἰθύνοντες ἐπ᾽ ἀσφαλοῦς
well the(-things) of-the empire directing on secure
βαίνωμεν τῆς κρηπῖδος. τοῦτο δὲ πάντως ἡμῖν ἐσεῖται,
we-may-walk the foundation this and surely for-us will-be
εἰ θεοῦ νεύσει τῆς πόλεως παρ᾽ ὑμῶν ἑαλωκυίας ὑμεῖς
if by-God's nod the city by you having-been-captured you
μὲν τὰ τῆς ἑσπέρας διεξάγοιτε πράγματα θατέρου ὑμῶν
indeed the of-the west should-manage affairs one-of-two of-you
ἀναῤῥηθέντος, ἐμοὶ δὲ τὰ τῆς Ἀσίας ἀποκληρωθῆναι
having-been-proclaimed to-me and the(-things) — of-Asia to-be-allotted

ἐκχωρήσοιτε στεφηφοροῦντι καὶ ἁλουργὰ περιβεβλημένῳ
you-would-concede wearing-a-crown and purple(-robes) having-been-clad
καὶ ἀναγορευομένῳ, ὡς ἔθος τοῖς βασιλεῦσίν ἐστι, σὺν
and being-proclaimed as custom for-the emperors is with
τῷ ἀναρρηθέντι ἐξ ὑμῶν, ὥστε κοινὴν τὴν ἡμῶν
the(-one) proclaimed from you so-that common the our
εὐφημίαν γίνεσθαι, κἂν οἱ τόποι καὶ τὰ πράγματα ἡμῖν
acclamation to-become even-if the places and the affairs for-us
ἀπομεμέρισται, τήν τε γνώμην μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν
have-been-divided the both mind one and the same
εἶναι. καὶ οὕτως ἡμῶν ἐχόντων ἀστασίαστα δι' ἀμφοῖν
to-be and thus us being without-faction through both
διεξάγοιτο ἂν τὰ τῆς βασιλείας." ταῦτα οἱ
would-be-managed — the(-things) of-the empire these(-things) the
πρέσβεις ἀπαγγείλαντες ἀπόκρισιν μὲν αὐτοτελῆ τηνικαῦτα
envoys having-reported answer indeed complete then
οὐκ ἐδέξαντο· τῇ δὲ μετ' αὐτὴν μετακαλεσάμενοι
not received on-the(-day) and after it having-summoned
τούτους διὰ πολλῶν τὸ ἀδύνατον τῶν παρὰ
them through many(-arguments) the impossibility of-the(-things) from
τοῦ Μελισσηνοῦ μηνυθέντων ἐδείκνυον· τὰ δέ γε
— Melissenos reported showed the(-things) and at-least
δοκοῦντα τούτοις ἐς νέωτα γνωρίσαι αὐτοῖς ἐπηγγέλλοντο
seeming(-good) to-them for tomorrow to-make-known to-them they-promised
διὰ Γεωργίου τοῦ καλουμένου Μαγγάνη, ᾧ καὶ τὴν
through George the called Manganes to-whom also the
αὐτῶν θεραπείαν ἀνέθεντο. τούτων οὕτω γινομένων
their care they-had-entrusted these thus happening
οὐδὲ τῆς πολιορκίας κατερρᾳθύμουν παντάπασιν, ἀλλὰ
not-even the siege they-neglected altogether but
δι' ἀκροβολισμῶν, ὡς ἐνόν, τῶν τειχῶν ἀπεπειρῶντο
through skirmishes as being-possible of-the walls they-made-trial

τῆς πόλεως. τῇ δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν μετακαλεσάμενοι τούτους
of-the city on-the and after it having-summoned them
τὰ αὐτοῖς εἶπον δοκοῦντα. τὰ δὲ ἦν τιμηθῆναι τὸν
the to-them they-told seeming(-good) it and was to-be-honored —
Μελισσηνὸν τῷ τοῦ καίσαρος ἀξιώματι καὶ ταινίας
Melissenos with-the of-the caesar dignity and of-fillet
ἀξιωθῆναι καὶ εὐφημίας καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, ὅσα τῷ
to-be-deemed-worthy and of-acclamation and of-the others as-many-as to-the
τοιούτῳ προσήκει ἀξιώματι, δοθῆναι δέ οἱ καὶ τὴν
such befit dignity to-be-given and to-him also the
Θετταλοῦ μεγίστην πόλιν, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ὁ ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τοῦ
of-(the)-Thessalian greatest city in which also the in name of-the
μεγαλομάρτυρος Δημητρίου περικαλλὴς ναὸς ᾠκοδόμηται,
great-martyr Demetrios very-beautiful temple has-been-built
ὅπου καὶ τὸ μύρον ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνου τιμίας σοροῦ βλύζον
where also the myrrh from the his precious coffin bubbling
ἀεὶ μεγίστας ἰάσεις τοῖς μετὰ πίστεως προσιοῦσι παρέχει.
always greatest healings to-those with faith approaching furnishes
οἱ δὲ δυσχεραίνοντες ἐπὶ τούτοις, ἐπεὶ ἐφ᾽ οἷς μὲν ἔλεγον
they and being-displeased at these since about what indeed they-spoke
οὐκ εἰσηκούοντο, ἑώρων δὲ πολλὴν τὴν κατὰ τῆς πόλεως
not they-were-heard they-saw and great the against the city
τοῦ ἀποστάτου παρασκευὴν καὶ παμπληθῆ τὴν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν
of-the rebel preparation and very-numerous the under him
στρατιὰν οὖσαν καὶ τὸν καιρὸν ἤδη αὐτοῖς ἀποστενούμενον,
army being and the time already for-them narrowing
δεδιότες μὴ τῆς πόλεως ἁλούσης τεθαρρηκότες οἱ
fearing lest the city having-been-taken having-taken-courage the
Κομνηνοὶ οὐδ᾽ ἅπερ νῦν ὑπισχνοῦνται θελήσωσι περατῶσαι
Komnenoi not-even what now they-promise should-wish to-fulfill
διὰ χρυσοβούλλου λόγου ταῦτα γενέσθαι ἐγγράφως
through chrysobull word these(-things) to-happen in-writing

δι᾽ ἐρυθρῶν βεβαιωθέντος γραμμάτων ᾐτοῦντο. κατανεύει
through red confirmed letters they-asked consents
πρὸς τοῦτο ὁ Ἀλέξιος ὁ ἀρτιφανὴς βασιλεὺς καὶ
to this — Alexios the newly-appeared emperor and
μετακαλεσάμενος εὐθὺς Γεώργιον τὸν Μαγγάνην, ὃς καὶ
having-summoned at-once George the Manganes who also
ὑπογραφεὺς αὐτῷ ἐχρημάτιζεν, ἀνατίθεται τούτῳ τὴν τοῦ
secretary to-him served entrusts to-him the of-the
χρυσοβούλλου γραφήν. ὁ δ᾽ ἐπὶ τρισὶν ἡμέραις ὑπερετίθετο
chrysobull writing he and for three days delayed
ἄλλοτε ἄλλας αἰτίας συνείρων, ποτὲ μὲν λέγων, ὡς
at-one-time other causes stringing-together at-times indeed saying that
ἄρα κατάκοπος γεγονὼς κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ὅλην τῆς
after-all exhausted having-become during the day whole in-the
νυκτὸς μὴ δύνασθαι γραφὴν ξυντελέσαι, ἄλλοτε δ᾽ ὅτι
night not to-be-able writing to-complete at-another-time and that
τὰ γεγραμμένα νυκτὸς σπινθὴρ ἐμπεσὼν ἀπετέφρωσε.
the(-things) written in-the-night spark having-fallen burnt-to-ash
τοιαῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ὁ Μαγγάνης προφασιζόμενος
such(-things) and other some — Manganes making-excuses
καὶ οἷον μαγγανευόμενος ἄλλοτε ἄλλως ὑπερετίθετο.
and as-it-were playing-tricks at-one-time otherwise delayed
ἀπάραντες δ᾽ ἐκεῖθεν οἱ Κομνηνοὶ καταλαμβάνουσι ταχὺ
having-set-out and from-there the Komnenoi reach quickly
τὰς καλουμένας Ἀρετάς. τόπος δὲ οὗτος ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλεως
the called Aretai place and this near the city
διακείμενος, ὑπερκείμενος μὲν τῆς πεδιάδος καὶ τοῖς
lying overlooking indeed the plain and to-those
κάτωθεν ἱσταμένοις καὶ πρὸς τοῦτον ὁρῶσιν εἰς λοφιὰν
below standing and toward it looking into ridge
ἀνατεινόμενος καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν μὲν πλευρὰν πρὸς θάλατταν
stretching-up and the one indeed side toward sea

ἀπονεύων, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον, ταῖς δέ
inclining on and the other toward — Byzantium on-the and
γε λοιπαῖς δυσὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ δύσιν, παντὶ ἀνέμῳ
at-least remaining two(-sides) toward north and west by-every wind
καταπνεόμενος, διειδὲς ὕδωρ καὶ πότιμον ἔχων ῥέον ἀεί,
blown-upon clear water and drinkable having flowing always
φυτῶν δὲ καὶ δένδρων παντάπασιν ἀμοιρῶν· εἶπες
of-plants and also of-trees altogether destitute you-would-have-said
ἂν ὑπό τινων δρυτόμων ἐκπεφαλακρῶσθαι τὸν λόφον.
— by some woodcutters to-have-been-made-bald the hill
διὰ γοῦν τὸ τοῦ τόπου ἐπιτερπὲς καὶ εὔκρατον
because-of at-any-rate the of-the place pleasantness and temperateness
καὶ Ῥωμανὸς Διογένης ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ῥᾳστώνης μικρᾶς
also Romanos Diogenes the autocrat of-relaxation little
χάριν οἰκήματα λαμπρὰ καὶ ἀποχρῶντα βασιλεῦσιν
for-the-sake dwellings splendid and sufficient for-emperors
ἀνήγειρεν. ἐκεῖσε τοίνυν γενόμενοι πέμποντες ἀπεπειρῶντο
raised there therefore having-come sending they-made-trial-of
τοῦ τείχους οὐ δι᾽ ἑλεπόλεων ἢ μηχανῶν ἢ πετροβόλων
the wall not through siege-engines or machines or stone-throwers
τινῶν ὀργάνων, ἐπεὶ μηδ᾽ ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου, ἀλλὰ διὰ
some instruments since not-even the time allowed but through
πελταστῶν καὶ ἐκηβόλων καὶ δορυφόρων καὶ καταφράκτων
targeteers and archers and spearmen and armored
ἀνδρῶν.
men

Botaneiates, old and frightened, inclines to abdicate. Alexios, reckoning the city hard to take and his army unreliable, decides to suborn the guards. The caesar, mocked from the walls in his monk's habit, warns him off the Immortals, who are natives, and the Varangians, whose loyalty is hereditary, and points him to the Nemitzoi. Their leader, leaning over the wall, agrees to betray the city, and Alexios' men prepare to ride.

Ὁ δέ γε Βοτανειάτης τὴν τῶν Κομνηνῶν ἀποστασίαν
— but at-least Botaneiates the of-the Komnenoi revolt
ὁρῶν πολυπληθῆ τε καὶ ἐκ παντοίων συνειλεγμένην
seeing very-numerous both and from all-kinds-of gathered
ἀνδρῶν καὶ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις τῆς πόλεως ἐπειγομένην
men and to the gates of-the city pressing
ἤδη ἐγγίσαι, τὸν δέ γε Μελισσηνὸν Νικηφόρον περὶ
already to-approach — and at-least Melissenos Nikephoros near
τὴν Δάμαλιν φθάσαντα οὐχ ἧττω τούτων δύναμιν ἔχοντα
— Damalis having-arrived not less than-these force having
καὶ τῆς βασιλείας ὡσαύτως ἀντιποιούμενον, μὴ ἔχων ὅ
and the empire likewise claiming not having what
τι καὶ δράσειε μήτε ἀντιπαλαμᾶσθαι δυνάμενος πρὸς ἄμφω
— also he-might-do nor to-counter-scheme being-able against both
τὰ μέρη, ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως ὑπόψυχρός τε ὢν καὶ μᾶλλον
the parts by the old-age somewhat-cold both being and more
περιδεής, κἂν ἐν νεότητι ἀνδρικώτατος ἦν, τοσοῦτον
very-fearful even-if in youth most-manly he-was so-much
τότε μόνον ἀνέπνει, ὁπόσον αὐτὸν ἡ τοῦ τείχους περιβολὴ
then only he-breathed as-much-as him the of-the wall circuit
διεζώννυε, καὶ ἀπενενεύκει μᾶλλον πρὸς τὸ τῆς βασιλείας
girded and he-had-inclined more to the of-the empire
ἐκστῆναι. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ ἔκπληξις κατεῖχε καὶ θόρυβος
to-stand-down thence surely also consternation held and uproar

ἅπαντας καὶ ἁλώσιμα πάντα ἐδόκει γενήσεσθαι πάντοθεν.
all and capturable all seemed to-become from-all-sides
ὡς δὲ δυσχερὴς ἡ τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσις τοῖς Κομνηνοῖς
when and difficult the of-the city capture to-the Komnenoi
κατεφαίνετο (αἱ δὲ δυνάμεις ἐκ διαφόρων ξενικῶν τε καὶ
appeared the and forces from different foreign both and
ἐγχωρίων συνελέγοντο· ὅπου δὲ πληθὺς διάφορος, ἐκεῖ καὶ
native were-gathered where and multitude various there also
τὸ τῆς γνώμης διάφορον καταφαίνεται), βλέπων ὁ τὸ
the of-the opinion variety appears seeing the the
νέον ἐνδεδυκὼς πέδιλον Ἀλέξιος τὸ δυσάλωτον τῆς
new having-put-on sandal Alexios the hard-to-capture(-nature) of-the
πόλεως καὶ τὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν παλίμβολον ὑποτοπάζων
city and the of-the soldiers changeableness suspecting
εἰς ἑτέραν ἐτράπετο γνώμην, ἵνα θωπείαις τισὶ καὶ
to another turned plan that with-flatteries some and
ὑποσχέσεσιν ὑποποιησάμενός τινας τῶν φυλασσόντων
promises having-won-over some of-the(-men) guarding
τὰ τείχη καὶ κλέψας αὐτῶν τὴν γνώμην οὕτως αἱρήσει
the walls and having-stolen their the mind thus he-would-take
τὴν πόλιν. ταῦτα δι' ὅλης νυκτὸς μελετήσας εἰς τὴν
the city these(-things) through whole night having-pondered into the
σκηνὴν τοῦ καίσαρος ἅμα πρωΐ παραγίνεται ἀπαγγέλλων
tent of-the caesar at early comes reporting
τὰ σκοπηθέντα καὶ ἀξιῶν ἅμα συνέψεσθαί οἱ καὶ
the(-things) considered and asking together to-follow him and
κατασκοπῆσαι τὰ τείχη καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀναθεωρῆσαι
to-spy-out the walls and the battlements to-survey
καὶ τοὺς φυλάσσοντας (ἦσαν γὰρ ἐκ διαφόρων) καὶ
and the(-men) guarding they-were for from different(-peoples) and
διαγνῶναι, ὅπως δυνατόν ἐστιν ἁλῶναι τὴν πόλιν. ὁ δὲ
to-discern how possible it-is to-be-taken the city he and

βαρέως τοὐπίταγμα ἔφερεν, ἅτε τὸ μοναχικὸν οὔπω πρῴην
grievously the-order bore as the monastic not-long earlier
περιβεβλημένος ἀμφίον καὶ συνεὶς ὅτι καταγελῷτο
having-put-on garment and having-perceived that he-would-be-laughed-at
ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἱσταμένων καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις,
— by the(-men) about the wall standing and the battlements
εἰ οὕτως τὸν πλησιασμὸν τῶν τειχῶν ἀνεδύετο. ὅπερ καὶ
if thus the approach of-the walls he-shrank-from which also
πέπονθεν. ὡς γὰρ βιασθεὶς τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ συνηκολούθηκεν,
he-suffered when for having-been-forced — with-Alexios he-followed
εὐθὺς αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἑωρακότες τὸν ἀββᾶν μετά
at-once him from the walls having-seen the abbot with
τινος προσθήκης ὑβριστικῆς διετώθαζον. ὁ δὲ ἐπισυνάξας
some addition insulting they-jeered he and having-drawn-together
τὸ ἐπισκύνιον καὶ ἔνδοθεν ὑβριζόμενος παρ᾽ οὐδὲν ἐλογίζετο,
the brow and inwardly being-insulted at nothing reckoned(-it)
πρὸς δὲ τὸν προκείμενον σκοπὸν ὅλον εἶχε τὸν νοῦν.
to but the lying-before aim whole had the mind
εἰώθασι γὰρ οἱ φρόνημα στάσιμον ἔχοντες ἐμμένειν ἐφ᾽
are-wont for those mind steady having to-persist in
οἷς ἂν κρίνωσι, τῶν δ᾽ ἔξωθεν ἐπισυμβαινόντων
what — they-judge the(-things) and from-outside befalling
καταφρονεῖν. ἐπυνθάνετο οὖν, τίνες ἂν εἶεν οἱ
to-despise he-inquired then who — might-be the(-men)
ἑκασταχοῦ τοὺς πύργους φυλάσσοντες. ὡς δὲ ἐνταῦθα
everywhere the towers guarding when and here
μὲν ἐφεστάναι τοὺς ἀθανάτους λεγομένους ἐμάνθανε
indeed to-stand-over the Immortals so-called he-learned
(στράτευμα δὲ τοῦτο τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς δυνάμεως ἰδιαίτατον),
army and this of-the Roman power most-particular
ἐκεῖσε δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Θούλης Βαράγγους (τούτους
there and the from — Thule Varangians these

δὴ λέγω τοὺς πελεκυφόρους βαρβάρους), ἀλλαχόσε δὲ
indeed I-mean the axe-bearing barbarians elsewhere and
τοὺς Νεμίτζους (ἔθνος δὲ καὶ τοῦτο βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τῇ
the Nemitzoi nation and also this barbarian and to-the
βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων δουλεῦον ἀνέκαθεν), φησὶ πρὸς τὸν
empire of-(the)-Romans serving from-of-old he-says to —
Ἀλέξιον παραινῶν μήτε τοῖς Βαράγγοις ἐμβαλεῖν μήτε τοῖς
Alexios advising neither on-the Varangians to-fall nor on-the
ἀθανάτοις προσεμβαλεῖν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτόχθονες ὄντες
Immortals to-make-an-attempt the(-ones) indeed for native being
τῷ βασιλεῖ πολλὴν τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἔχοντες
to-the emperor much the toward him of necessity having
εὔνοιαν θᾶττον ἂν τὰς ψυχὰς προδοῖεν ἢ πονηρόν τι
goodwill sooner — the lives would-betray than wicked something
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ μελετῆσαι πεισθήσονται· οἱ δέ γε ἐπὶ
against him to-plan they-will-be-persuaded the(-ones) and at-least on
τῶν ὤμων τὰ ξίφη κραδαίνοντες πάτριον παράδοσιν
the shoulders the swords brandishing ancestral tradition
καὶ οἷον παρακαταθήκην τινὰ καὶ κλῆρον τὴν εἰς
and as-it-were trust some and inheritance the toward
τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας πίστιν καὶ τὴν τῶν σωμάτων αὐτῶν
the autocrats loyalty and the of-the bodies their
φυλακὴν ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου διαδεχόμενοι τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν
guarding one from another receiving the toward him
πίστιν ἀκράδαντον διατηροῦσι καὶ οὐδὲ ψιλὸν πάντως
loyalty unshaken preserve and not-even bare at-all
ἀνέξονται περὶ προδοσίας λόγον. τῶν δέ γε Νεμίτζων
will-endure about treason word of-the but at-least Nemitzoi
ἀποπειρώμενος ἴσως οὐ πόρρω βαλεῖ σκοποῦ, ἀλλ᾽
trying perhaps not far he-will-shoot from-(the)-mark but
εὐτυχήσει τὴν εἴσοδον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν τηρουμένου
will-succeed-in the entrance from the by them guarded

πύργου. πείθεται τοίνυν τὸ ἐντεῦθεν Ἀλέξιος τοῖς τοῦ
tower is-persuaded therefore for-the thereupon Alexios by-the of-the
καίσαρος λόγοις ὥσπερ ἐκ θείας ὀμφῆς τούτους δεξάμενος.
caesar words as-if from divine voice them having-received
διά τινος οὖν ἀποσταλέντος παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸν ἡγεμόνα
through some(-one) then sent by him the leader
τῶν Νεμίτζων κάτωθεν ἐπιμελῶς ἀνεζήτει· ὁ δὲ ἄνωθεν
of-the Nemitzoi from-below carefully sought he and from-above
προκύψας πολλά τε εἰπὼν καὶ ἀκούσας συντίθεται
having-leaned-out many(-things) both having-said and having-heard agrees
ταχὺ προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν. ἦκεν οὖν τὴν ἀγγελίαν ταύτην
quickly to-betray the city came then the news this
κομίζων ὁ στρατιώτης. ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν
bringing the soldier having-heard and the(-men) about —
Ἀλέξιον τὸ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδας περιχαρεῖς γενόμενοι μάλα
Alexios the(-thing) beyond hopes overjoyed having-become very
προθύμως ἐπιβαίνειν τοῖς ἵπποις ἡτοιμάζοντο.
eagerly to-mount the horses prepared

XXX · THE ENTRY INTO THE CITY

Melissenos' envoys still demand the chrysobull, and Manganes still delays, so that Melissenos will not seize the throne; the Komnenoi send the envoys off, saying the city is theirs. George Palaiologos goes to the Nemitzoi leader Gilpraktos and climbs the tower. At dawn on Holy Thursday in April of the year 6589, the army enters through the Charsios gate and scatters, plundering houses, churches, and sanctuaries though killing no one, and the natives join the barbarians.

Ἅμα δὲ τούτοις καὶ οἱ τοῦ Μελισσηνοῦ πρέσβεις σφοδρῶς
together and with-these also the — of-Melissenos envoys vehemently
ἐπέκειντο ἀπαιτοῦντες τὸν ὑπεσχημένον χρυσόβουλλον
pressed demanding the promised chrysobull

λόγον. καὶ ὁ Μαγγάνης εὐθὺς μετεκαλεῖτο κομίσων αὐτόν.
word and — Manganes at-once was-summoned about-to-bring it
ὁ δὲ τὸν μὲν χρυσόβουλλον λόγον γεγραμμένον ἔχειν
he and the indeed chrysobull word written to-have
ἔλεγε, τὸ δέ γε χρησιμεῦον σκεῦος πρὸς τὰς βασιλικὰς
said the and at-least serving vessel for the imperial
ὑπογραφὰς σὺν τῇ γραφίδι ἀπολωλεκέναι διισχυρίζετο
signatures with the pen to-have-lost insisted
κρυψίνους ὢν ἀνὴρ καὶ δεινὸς τὸ μέλλον ῥᾷστα προϊδεῖν
secretive being man and clever the future most-easily to-foresee
καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ παρεληλυθότος θηρᾶσαί τι συνοῖσον,
and from indeed the past to-hunt something about-to-be-useful
τὸ δέ γε ἐνεστὸς ἀκριβῶς διαγνῶναι καὶ πρὸς ὅπερ
the and at-least present exactly to-discern and to whatever
ἂν βούλοιτο εὐφυῶς μετενεγκεῖν ἐπισκιάσαι τε πράγματα,
— he-might-wish cleverly to-turn to-overshadow and affairs
εἰ μόνον θελήσει. ἀνεβάλλετο γὰρ τὴν τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου
if only he-will-wish he-put-off for the of-the chrysobull
γραφὴν ὁ Μαγγάνης μετεώρους τὰς ἐλπίδας διδοὺς τῷ
writing — Manganes in-suspense the hopes giving —
Μελισσηνῷ. ἐδεδίει γάρ, μὴ τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου τάχιον ἢ
to-Melissenos he-feared for lest the chrysobull sooner than
προσῆκε καταπεμφθέντος αὐτῷ, ὃς τὴν τοῦ καίσαρος
was-fitting having-been-sent to-him which the of-the caesar
ἀξίαν τούτῳ κατεχαρίζετο, τὸν καίσαρα μὲν ἀποπέμψαιτο,
dignity to-him granted the caesar(-ship) indeed he-might-reject
τῆς δὲ βασιλείας ὅλος ἐξέχοιτο, καθάπερ καὶ πρὸς
of-the and empire wholly might-hold-fast as also to
τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς διαμεμηνυκὼς ἦν, καὶ σπουδάσειέ τι
the Komnenoi having-reported he-was and might-attempt something
θρασύτερον. καὶ τοῦτο ἦν ἡ τέχνη καὶ τὸ μαγγάνευμα
bolder and this was the art and the trickery

τῷ Μαγγάνῃ περὶ τὴν ἀναβολὴν τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου λόγου
— for-Manganes about the postponement of-the chrysobull word
τοῦ καίσαρος. τούτων οὕτω τελουμένων καὶ τοῦ καιροῦ
of-the caesar these thus being-done and the time
κατεπείγοντος τὴν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν εἴσοδον, ὑποτοπάζοντες
pressing the into the city entry suspecting
οἱ πρέσβεις τὸ δρᾶμα σφοδρότερον ἐνέκειντο ἐξαιτούμενοι
the envoys the drama more-vehemently pressed demanding
τὸν χρυσόβουλλον λόγον. οἱ δὲ Κομνηνοί φασι πρὸς
the chrysobull word the and Komnenoi say to
αὐτούς "ἐπεὶ ἐν χερσὶν ἤδη τὴν πόλιν ἔχοντες ἄπιμεν
them since in hands already the city having we-go
ἐφ' ᾧ κατασχεῖν αὐτὴν θεοῦ ἐπαρήγοντος, ἀπελθόντες
for which to-seize it God helping having-gone-away
ἀπαγγείλατε ταῦτα τῷ δεσπότῃ καὶ κυρίῳ ὑμῶν"
report these(-things) to-the master and lord your
καὶ τοῦτ' ἐπειπόντες ὡς "εἴ γε κατ' ἐλπίδας ἡμῖν
and this having-added that if at-least according-to hopes for-us
ἀπαντήσει τὰ πράγματα σοῦ πρὸς ἡμᾶς παραγενομένου,
shall-turn-out the affairs you to us having-come
πάντα κατὰ ῥοῦν ἀκολουθήσειε καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἡμῖν
all down stream would-follow and according-to the to-us
καὶ σοὶ βουλητόν". ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν πρὸς τοὺς
and to-you wished but these(-things) indeed to the
πρέσβεις· τὸν μέντοι Γεώργιον τὸν Παλαιολόγον πρὸς τὸν
envoys — however George the Palaiologos to the
ἡγεμόνα τῶν Νεμίτζων Γιλπράκτον ἐξέπεμψαν ἀπόπειραν
leader of-the Nemitzoi Gilpraktos they-sent-out trial
ποιήσασθαι τῆς γνώμης Γιλπράκτου, καὶ εἰ διαγνοίη
to-make of-the mind of-Gilpraktos and if he-should-discern
προθυμούμενον δέξασθαι κατὰ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν τοὺς
(him)-being-eager to-receive according-to the promise the

Κομνηνούς, τὸ δοθὲν αὐτῷ σύνθημα ποιῆσαι, ὅπερ αὐτοὶ
Komnenoi the given to-him signal to-make which they
μὲν θεασάμενοι ἐπισπεύσουσι τὴν εἰσέλευσιν, αὐτὸς δὲ εἰς
indeed having-beheld would-hasten the entrance he and into
τὸν πύργον ἀνελθὼν θᾶττον αὐτοῖς τὰς πύλας ὑπανοίξει.
the tower having-gone-up more-quickly for-them the gates would-open
ὁ δὲ μάλα προθύμως τὴν πρὸς τὸν Γιλπράκτον ὁδοιπορίαν
he and very eagerly the to — Gilpraktos journey
ἀνεδέξατο πρόθυμος ὢν ἀνὴρ ἐς πολεμικὰς πράξεις
took-on eager being man for warlike deeds
καὶ πόλεων ἐκπορθήσεις, καὶ τοῦτ' αὐτὸ τειχεσιπλήτης
and of-cities sackings and this itself wall-stormer
αὐτόχρημα εἶπες ἄν, ὃ περὶ Ἄρεως Ὅμηρος. οἱ
outright you-would-have-said — which about Ares Homer the
δὲ Κομνηνοὶ ὁπλισάμενοι καὶ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν ἐμπείρως
and Komnenoi having-armed and the armed(-body) all skillfully
πάνυ καταστησάμενοι βραδεῖ ποδὶ στείχοντες ἰλαδὸν πρὸς
very having-set with-slow foot walking in-squadrons to
τὴν πόλιν ἀπῄεσαν. ἑσπέρας οὖν πελάσας τῷ τείχει ὁ
the city went in-the-evening then having-approached the wall —
Παλαιολόγος Γεώργιος καὶ σύνθημα ἀπὸ τοῦ Γιλπράκτου
Palaiologos George and signal from — Gilpraktos
λαβὼν ἄνεισιν ἐπὶ τὸν πύργον μετὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν.
having-received goes-up onto the tower with those about him
οἱ δέ γε ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀλέξιον τέως μὲν ὀλίγον τι
those and at-least about — Alexios for-a-while indeed little somewhat
πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν γεγονότες χάρακά τε βάλλονται καὶ
before the walls having-come palisade both throw and
στρατοπεδεύουσι λαμπρῶς. καὶ βραχύ τι μέρος ἐπ' αὐτοῦ
encamp splendidly and short some part on it
τῆς νυκτὸς αὐλισάμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτοὶ τὸ μεσαίτατον
of-the night having-bivouacked for-the rest they the very-middle

εἶχον τῆς φάλαγγος ἅμα τοῖς τῶν ἱππέων ἐπιλέκτοις
held of-the phalanx together-with the of-the horsemen picked(-men)
καὶ τῇ κρείττονι στρατιᾷ τό τε ψιλὸν διατάξαντες βάδην
and the better army the both light(-troops) having-arranged at-a-walk
τε προϊόντες κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν
and advancing at itself the dawn before the walls
ἀθρόον καθίστανται. καὶ πολέμου σχῆμα διατυπώσαντες
in-a-mass take-position and of-war appearance having-represented
ἐσιδηροφόρουν ξύμπαντες, ἵνα τοὺς ἐντὸς καταπλήξαιεν.
bore-iron all that those inside they-might-strike-with-terror
σύνθημα δὲ ἄνωθεν δόντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ Παλαιολόγου καὶ
signal and from-above having-given to-them — Palaiologos and
τὰς πύλας ἀνοίξαντος συμμίγδην εἰσῄεσαν, οὐ σὺν εὐταξίᾳ
the gates having-opened pell-mell they-entered not with good-order
στρατιωτικῇ, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἔτυχεν ἕκαστος, ἀσπίδας καὶ τόξα καὶ
soldierly but as it-happened each shields and bows and
δόρατα φέροντες. ἡ δὲ ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἦν ἡ μεγάλη, καθ᾽
spears bearing the and day Thursday was the great on
ἣν τὸ μυστικὸν πάσχα θύομεν ἅμα καὶ ἑστιώμεθα,
which the mystical Pascha we-sacrifice at-the-same-time and feast
ἐπινεμήσεως τετάρτης ἔτους ˏςφπθ΄ μηνὸς Ἀπριλλίου. καὶ
of-indiction fourth of-year 6589 of-month April and
οὕτως ἅπαν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐκ ξενικῆς τε καὶ ἐγχωρίου
thus all the camp of foreign both and native
δυνάμεως ἔκ τ᾽ αὐτοχθόνων καὶ τῶν παρακειμένων
force from both natives and the bordering
χωρῶν συνεληλυθὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐκ πολλοῦ παντοίοις
lands having-come-together the city from long by-all-kinds-of
εὐθηνοῦσαν εἴδεσιν ἐξ ἠπείρου τε καὶ θαλάσσης συνεχῶς
abounding goods from land both and sea continually
ἀρδομένην γινώσκοντες ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνῳ εἰσεληλύθασι
being-watered knowing in short time entered

διὰ τῆς Χαρσίου πύλης ἁπανταχοῦ σκεδασθέντες περί
through the of-Charsios gate everywhere having-scattered about
τε τὰς λεωφόρους περί τε τὰς τριόδους καὶ ἀμφόδους
both the highways about and the crossroads and lanes
μὴ οἰκιῶν, μὴ ἐκκλησιῶν, μηδὲ αὐτῶν τῶν ἱερῶν ἀδύτων
not houses not churches not-even very the holy sanctuaries
τὸ παράπαν φειδόμενοι, ἀλλὰ λείαν πολλὴν ἐκεῖθεν
the at-all sparing but booty much from-there
ἐπισυνάγοντες, τοῦ μέντοι ἀποκτείνειν μόνου ἀφιστάμενοι,
gathering from-the however to-kill alone abstaining
τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα ἰταμῶς πάντη καὶ ἀναισχύντως
the(-things) and other all recklessly wholly and shamelessly
ποιοῦντες. τὸ δὲ δὴ χεῖρον, ὅτι οὐδὲ οἱ αὐτόχθονες
doing the and indeed worse that not-even the natives
τῶν τοιούτων ἀφίσταντο πράξεων, ἀλλ' οἷον ἐκλαθόμενοι
from-the such deeds stood-aside but as-if having-forgotten
ἑαυτῶν καὶ τὰ σφῶν ἤθη ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἀμείψαντες
themselves and the own characters to the worse having-changed
ἀνερυθριάστως καὶ αὐτοί, ἅπερ οἱ βάρβαροι, ἔπραττον.
unblushingly also themselves what the barbarians did

Botaneiates, besieged from west and east, would rather yield to Melissenos and sends one of his servants, with a spatharios, to bring him over by the fleet. George Palaiologos, crossing by boat, meets the spatharios, disarms himself to board, then wins the rowers, binds the spatharios, and turns the fleet to acclaim Alexios. Meeting his own father, Nikephoros Palaiologos, he is called a fool. Nikephoros asks the emperor for the Varangians, but Botaneiates sends him to negotiate.

Ταῦτα δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς Νικηφόρος ὁρῶν καὶ ὡς τὰ
these(-things) and the emperor Nikephoros seeing and how the(-things)
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ κατήντηκεν, ἀπό τε
concerning him in strait altogether had-come from both
τῆς δύσεως πολιορκουμένης τῆς πόλεως ἀπό τε τῆς
the west being-besieged the city from and the
ἕω Νικηφόρου τοῦ Μελισσηνοῦ περὶ τὴν Δάμαλιν ἤδη
east Nikephoros the Melissenos near — Damalis already
αὐλιζομένου, μὴ ἔχων ὅ τι καὶ δράσειε, τῷ Μελισσηνῷ
bivouacking not having what — also he-might-do — to-Melissenos
προτεθύμητο τῶν πρωτείων μᾶλλον παραχωρῆσαι.
had-been-eager the first-place rather to-yield
κατασχεθείσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἤδη παρὰ τῶν Κομνηνῶν
having-been-seized and the city already by the Komnenoi
μετακαλεσάμενός τινα τῶν πιστοτέρων θεραπόντων αὐτοῦ
having-summoned one of-the more-faithful servants his
παρεκελεύετο διὰ τοῦ στόλου τὸν Μελισσηνὸν εἰσάγειν εἰς
he-ordered through the fleet — Melissenos to-bring-in into
τὰ βασίλεια, ᾧτινι συνείπετο καὶ σπαθάριός τις ἀνὴρ
the palace with-whom followed also spatharios a-certain man
μαχιμώτατος. πρὸ δὲ τοῦ φθάσαι εἰς ἔργον τὸν λόγον
most-warlike before and the to-have-come into deed the word
ἡ μὲν πόλις ἑάλω, ὁ δὲ Παλαιολόγος ἕνα τῶν ὑπ᾽
the indeed city was-taken — and Palaiologos one of-the(-men) under

αὐτὸν ἀναλαβόμενος πεζῇ κάτεισιν ὡς πρὸς θάλασσαν
him having-taken on-foot goes-down as to sea
πορευόμενος. περιτυχὼν δέ τινι ἀκατίῳ εἴσεισιν εὐθὺς καὶ
going having-met and some boat enters at-once and
τοῖς ἐρέταις παρεκελεύετο, ὅπου ὁ στόλος κατὰ τὸ
the rowers ordered where the fleet according-to the
εἰθισμένον προσώρμιστο, ἀπευθῦναι τὸ σκάφος. ἐγγίζων δὲ
custom had-anchored to-steer the boat approaching and
ἤδη πρὸς τὴν περαίαν ὁρᾷ τὸν παρὰ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
already to the opposite-shore sees the(-man) by — Botaneiates
ἀποσταλέντα ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν Μελισσηνὸν διαπεραιῶσαι τὸν
sent for which — Melissenos to-carry-across the
στόλον εὐτρεπίζοντα καὶ τὸν σπαθάριον ἐντὸς μιᾶς τῶν
fleet preparing and the spatharios within one of-the
πολεμικῶν νηῶν. γνωρίσας οὖν αὐτὸν πόρρωθεν, πάλαι
war ships having-recognized then him from-afar of-old
συνήθη τοῦτον ἔχων, παραπλεύσας καὶ προσειπὼν αὐτῷ
familiar him having having-sailed-beside and having-addressed him
τὰ συνήθη ἐπυνθάνετο, ὅθεν καὶ ὅπη πορεύεται, καὶ
the usual(-greetings) inquired whence and whither he-goes and
μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἀναλαβέσθαι αὐτὸν ἠξίου. ὁ δὲ σπαθάριος
with himself to-take him asked the but spatharios
ξιφήρη τοῦτον ὁρῶν καὶ ἀσπίδα κατέχοντα, δειλιάσας
sword-bearing him seeing and shield holding having-been-afraid
φησὶ πρὸς αὐτόν "εἰ μή σε οὕτω καθωπλισμένον ἑώρων,
says to him if not you thus fully-armed I-saw
περιχαρῶς ἂν ἐδεξάμην". ὁ δὲ μάλα προθύμως καὶ
gladly — I-would-have-received(-you) the and very eagerly both
τὴν ἀσπίδα καὶ τὸν ἀκινάκην καὶ τὴν κόρυθα ἀποθέσθαι
the shield and the short-sword and the helmet to-lay-aside
κατετίθετο, εἰ μόνον θελήσει τοῦτον ἀναλαβέσθαι. ὡς
agreed if only he-should-wish him to-take-up when

δὲ καταθέμενον αὐτὸν τὰ ὅπλα ὁ σπαθάριος ἐθεάσατο,
and having-laid-down him the arms the spatharios beheld
παρεκεχωρήκει τηνικαῦτα αὐτῷ τῆς εἰς τὸ ἴδιον πλοῖον
had-granted then to-him the into the own vessel
εἰσελεύσεως καὶ περιπλακεὶς κατησπάζετο μάλα περιχαρῶς.
entrance and having-embraced kissed(-him) very gladly
ὁ δὲ Παλαιολόγος ὀμβριμοεργὸς ὢν ἀνὴρ οὐδὲ πρὸς
— but Palaiologos doer-of-mighty-deeds being man not-even for
βραχὺ περιμείνας ἔργου ἥπτετο. καὶ ὡς πρὸς τὴν
short(-while) having-waited of-deed took-hold and as-if to the
πρῴραν ἁλλόμενος τοὺς ἐρέτας ἐπυνθάνετο "τί" λέγων
prow leaping the rowers he-asked what saying
"ποιεῖτε καὶ ὅπη πορεύεσθε κατὰ τῆς σφῶν κεφαλῆς
are-you-doing and whither are-you-going against the your head
κακὰ μέγιστα ἐπενεγκεῖν πραγματευόμενοι; ἡ πόλις,
evils greatest to-bring busying-yourselves the city
ὡς ὁρᾶτε, ἑάλω. ὅ ποτε μέγας δομέστικος νῦν
as you-see has-been-taken the once grand domestic now
βασιλεὺς ἀνηγόρευται· καὶ τοὺς ὁπλοφόρους ὁρᾶτε καὶ
emperor has-been-proclaimed and the armed(-men) you-see and
τῆς εὐφημίας ἀκούετε· καὶ οὐκέτι χώραν ἕτερος ἐν
the acclamation you-bear and no-longer place another in
τοῖς βασιλείοις ἕξει. καλὸς μὲν οὖν ὁ Βοτανειάτης,
the palace will-have good indeed then — Botaneiates
ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ Κομνηνοὶ πολλῷ κρείττονες. πολλὴ ἡ τοῦ
but also the Komnenoi by-much better great the —
Βοτανειάτου στρατιά, ἀλλὰ πολλαπλάσιος ἡ ἡμετέρα.
of-Botaneiates army but many-times-greater the ours
οὐ χρὴ τοιγαροῦν τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν ζωὴν τάς τε
not is-needful accordingly the your own life the both
γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας προδοῦναι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ τὴν
wives and the children to-betray but it-is-needful the

πόλιν περιαθρήσαντας καὶ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν ἐντὸς αὐτῆς
city having-surveyed and the armed(-body) all within it
θεασαμένους τάς τε σημαίας καὶ τὴν εὐφημίαν λαμπρὰν
having-beheld the both standards and the acclamation splendid
γινομένην ἀκούοντας τόν τέ ποτε μέγαν δομέστικον νῦν
becoming hearing the both once grand domestic now
βασιλέα τοῖς βασιλείοις πελάζοντα καὶ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα
emperor to-the palace approaching and the autocratic
ἀρχὴν ἤδη περιζωννύμενον πρύμναν τε κρούσασθαι καὶ
rule already putting-on stern both to-back-water and
ἑτεραλκέα τὴν νίκην ποιησαμένους αὐτῷ προσελθεῖν." οἱ
other-sided the victory having-made to-him to-go-over they
δὲ τηνικαῦτα τοῖς τούτου λόγοις ὑπείξαντες πάντες τῆς
and then by-the his words having-yielded all of-the
αὐτοῦ γνώμης γεγόνασι. τοῦ δὲ σπαθαρίου δυσχεραίνοντος
his mind have-become the but spatharios being-displeased
ἠπείλησεν ὁ ξιφηφόρος οὗτος Γεώργιος ὁ Παλαιολόγος
threatened the sword-bearing this George the Palaiologos
αὐτοῦ που ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς νεὼς δεσμήσας
there somewhere on the deck of-the ship having-bound
καταβαλεῖν ἢ κατὰ τοῦ βυθοῦ ῥῖψαι. εὐθὺς οὖν τῆς
to-throw-down or down the depth to-cast at-once then the
εὐφημίας ὁ Παλαιολόγος ἐξῆρχε καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐρέται.
acclamation — Palaiologos began and with him the rowers
τὸν δὲ σπαθάριον δυσχεραίνοντα καὶ μὴ βουλόμενον κατὰ
the but spatharios being-displeased and not wishing on
τοῦ καταστρώματος δεσμήσας κατέθηκε. παραπλεύσας
the deck having-bound he-laid-down having-sailed-along
δὲ μικρὸν ἀναλαμβάνεται τόν τε ἀκινάκην καὶ τὴν
and a-little takes-up the both short-sword and the
ἀσπίδα καὶ οὕτω προσορμίζει, ὅπου ὁ στόλος, καὶ
shield and thus anchors where the fleet and

πάνδημον ἐποιεῖτο ἤδη τὴν εὐφημίαν. ἐντυχὼν δὲ καὶ
universal made already the acclamation having-met and also
τῷ ἀποσταλέντι παρὰ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν
the(-man) sent by — Botaneiates for which the
στόλον ἀναλαβέσθαι καὶ διαπερᾶσαι τὸν Μελισσηνόν, εὐθὺς
fleet to-take-up and to-carry-across — Melissenos at-once
κατέσχεν αὐτὸν καὶ λῦσαι τὰ πρυμνήσια παρεκελεύετο
he-seized him and to-loose the stern-cables ordered
τοῖς ναυτικοῖς. ἀποπλεύσας οὖν ἐκεῖθεν συνάμα τῷ στόλῳ
the sailors having-sailed-off then from-there together-with the fleet
καταλαμβάνει τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τὴν εὐφημίαν λαμπρὰν
reaches the acropolis the acclamation splendid
ποιούμενος. κἀκεῖσε τοῖς ἐρέταις παύσασθαι τῆς εἰρεσίας
making and-there to-the rowers to-cease from-the rowing
διεκελεύετο καὶ ἀτρεμοῦντας ἑστάναι ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς ἐκ
he-ordered and keeping-still to-stand for which those from
τῆς ἑῴας πειρωμένους διαπερᾶν ἀπείργειν. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ
the east trying to-cross to-keep-off after a-little and
πλοῖον θεασάμενος πρὸς τὸ μέγα παλάτιον καταῖρον, τοῖς
vessel having-beheld to the great palace putting-in to-the
τοῦ ἰδίου πλοίου ἐρέταις κελεύσας σφοδρὰν τὴν εἰρεσίαν
of-the own vessel rowers having-ordered vigorous the rowing
ποιήσασθαι φθάνει τοῦτο. καὶ ὡς τὸν ἴδιον ἐθεάσατο ἐν
to-make overtakes it and when the own he-beheld in
αὐτῷ πατέρα, ἀναστὰς εὐθὺς τὴν προσήκουσαν γονεῦσι
it father having-stood-up at-once the fitting to-parents
προσκύνησιν αὐτῷ ἀπεδίδου. ὁ δ' οὐ περιχαρῶς αὐτὸν
obeisance to-him rendered he and not gladly him
ἐθεάσατο οὔτε μὴν γλυκερὸν φάος ὠνόμασε, καθάπερ ποτὲ
beheld nor indeed sweet light named(-him) as once
ὁ Ἰθακήσιος Ὀδυσσεὺς τὸν Τηλέμαχον θεασάμενος. ἐκεῖ
the Ithacan Odysseus — Telemachos having-beheld there

γὰρ συμπόσιον καὶ μνηστῆρες καὶ ἄμιλλα καὶ νευρὰ καὶ
for feast and suitors and contest and bowstring and
τόξον, καὶ ἆθλον τῷ νικήσαντι ἡ σώφρων ἔκειτο
bow and prize for-the(-man) having-won the prudent lay
Πηνελόπη, καὶ ὁ Τηλέμαχος οὐκ ἐχθρός, ἀλλ' ὡς υἱὸς
Penelope and — Telemachos not enemy but as son
πατρὶ ἐπαρήγων εἰσήει· ἐνταῦθα δὲ μάχη καὶ πόλεμος,
to-father helping came-in here and battle and war
καὶ ἀντικαθιστάμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους κατὰ γνώμην ἦσαν
and set-against toward each-other in mind were
ἄμφω. καὶ ἡ θατέρου ἄτερον οὐκ ἐλάνθανε σχέσις, κἂν εἰς
both and the of-the-one the-other not escaped disposition even-if into
ἔργον οὔπω τὰ τῆς γνώμης ἀπέβαινεν. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
deed not-yet the(-things) of-the mind turned-out thence surely also
μωρὸν αὐτὸν καλέσας ἐπυνθάνετο λέγων "τί ὧδε ποιήσων
fool him having-called he-inquired saying what here about-to-do
ἥκεις;" ὁ δέ φησιν "ἐπεὶ σὺ ὁ ἐμοῦ πυνθανόμενος
have-you-come he and says since you the(-one) me questioning
εἶ, οὐδέν." καὶ ὃς πρὸς αὐτόν "ἀνέχου μικρὸν καὶ εἴ μου
are nothing and he to him wait a-little and if me
ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπακούσει, γνώσῃ μετ' οὐ πολύ". φθάσας
the emperor will-obey you-will-know after not long having-arrived
οὖν ὁ ῥηθεὶς Νικηφόρος ὁ Παλαιολόγος εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα,
then the said Nikephoros the Palaiologos into the palace
ἐπεὶ ἐσκεδασμένους ἑώρα τοὺς ξύμπαντας καὶ περὶ τὴν
since scattered he-saw the all and about the
συλλογὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἠσχολημένους, εὐκαταγωνίστους
collecting of-the money busied easy-to-overcome
αὐτοὺς οἰόμενος ᾐτεῖτο τὸν Βοτανειάτην δοθῆναί οἱ
them thinking he-asked — Botaneiates to-be-given to-him
τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς Θούλης νήσου βαρβάρους, ὥστε δι'
the from — Thule island barbarians so-that through

αὐτῶν ἐξωθῆσαι τῆς πόλεως τοὺς Κομνηνούς. ὁ δέ
them to-drive-out from-the city the Komnenoi — but
γε Βοτανειάτης ἅπαξ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν ἀπεγνωκὼς
at-least Botaneiates once the(-things) concerning himself having-despaired
ἐσχηματίζετο μὴ θέλειν ἐμφύλιον γενέσθαι πόλεμον· "ἀλλ' εἴ
pretended not to-wish civil to-happen war but if
γέ μοι πείθῃ, Νικηφόρε," φησὶν "ἐπεὶ εἴσω τῆς πόλεως
at-least me you-obey Nikephoros he-says since inside the city
γεγόνασιν οἱ Κομνηνοί, ἄπελθε πρὸς αὐτοὺς πρεσβεύων
have-come the Komnenoi go-away to them negotiating
τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην". ὁ δὲ δυσανασχετῶν ὅμως ἀπῄει.
the(-things) toward peace he and being-displeased nevertheless went-away

XXXII · BOTANEIATES ABDICATES

Nikephoros Palaiologos brings the emperor's offer to adopt Alexios and leave him the rule, keeping only the title; the caesar replies that the time for such offers has passed. Borilos draws up the sword-bearers and the men of the Choma between the Forum of Constantine and the Milion. The patriarch, a holy and prophetic man, advises the emperor to abdicate rather than defile the city with Christian blood, and Botaneiates goes to Hagia Sophia, Borilos mockingly stripping his pearl-sewn robe.

Ὡς δὲ εἰσελθόντες οἱ Κομνηνοὶ τεθαρρηκότες ἤδη
when and having-entered the Komnenoi having-taken-courage already
ἐκαρτέρουν περὶ τὸ πεδίον τοῦ μεγαλομάρτυρος Γεωργίου
waited about the plain of-the great-martyr George
τοῦ καλουμένου Συκεώτου βουλευόμενοι εἰ χρὴ
the called Sykeotes deliberating if it-is-needful
πρῶτον ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τὰς σφῶν μητέρας καὶ τὴν συνήθη
first to-go-away to the their mothers and the customary
προσκύνησιν κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον αὐταῖς ἀπονεῖμαι, εἶθ'
obeisance according-to the custom to-them to-render then

οὕτω πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια χωρῆσαι, μαθὼν ὁ καῖσαρ
thus to the palace to-proceed having-learned the caesar
ἀποστείλας τινὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ θεραπόντων ἠπειλήσατο τῆς
having-sent one of-the his servants threatened(-them) for-the
βραδυτῆτος τούτους πολλὰ καταμεμψάμενος. εὐθὺς οὖν
slowness them much having-reproached at-once then
ἀμφὶ τὸν οἶκον τοῦ Ἰβηρίτζη γενομένων καταλαμβάνει
about the house — of-Iberitzes them-having-come reaches(-them)
Νικηφόρος ὁ Παλαιολόγος λέγων "ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑμῖν
Nikephoros the Palaiologos saying the emperor to-you
τάδε μηνύει· γέρων μὲν ἐγὼ ἤδη καὶ μόνος μήθ' υἱὸν
this announces old indeed I already and alone neither son
κεκτημένος μήτ' ἀδελφὸν μήτε τινὰ τῶν γνησίων, καὶ
having nor brother nor any of-the kin and
εἰ βούλει," πρὸς τὸν ἀρτιφανῆ βασιλέα τὸν Ἀλέξιον
if you-wish to the newly-appeared emperor — Alexios
ἀποτείνων τὸν λόγον "σὺ γενοῦ μοι θετὸς υἱός. κἀγὼ οὐκ
directing the word you become to-me adopted son and-I not
ἀφελοῦμαί τι ὧν ἑκάστῳ τῶν συστρατευομένων σοι
will-take-away anything of-what to-each of-the fellow-campaigners with-you
πεφιλοτίμησαι οὐδέ τινός σοι ἐξουσίας ἐπικοινωνήσω
you-have-bestowed nor any to-you power I-will-share
βασιλικῆς, ἀλλὰ μόνον ἔσομαι ψιλοῦ τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας
imperial but only I-shall-be bare the of-the empire
μετέχων ὀνόματος καὶ τῆς εὐφημίας καὶ τῶν ἐρυθρῶν
sharing name and the acclamation and the red
πεδίλων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ διαναπαύεσθαι εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα.
sandals further and also the to-rest in the palace
σοὶ δὲ ἡ τῶν τῆς βασιλείας πραγμάτων μελήσει
to-you and the of-the of-the empire affairs will-be-the-care
πάντως διοίκησις." πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Κομνηνοὶ ῥήματά
wholly management to these(-things) the Komnenoi words

τινα συγκαταθέσεως ἐμφαντικὰ ἐνέφαινον· ἅπερ ἐνωτισθεὶς
some of-assent indicative showed which having-heard
ὁ καῖσαρ φθάνει τάχος πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπαπειλούμενος
the caesar arrives quickly to them threatening
καὶ πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια κατεπείγων. ὡς δὲ δεξιόθεν
and to the palace urging when and from-the-right
τῆς αὐλίδος εἰσῄει, ἐξελθόντες οἱ Κομνηνοὶ συναντῶσι
of-the court he-came-in having-gone-out the Komnenoi meet
πεζεύοντι αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ πολλὰ τούτους ἐμέμφετο. ἀτενίσας
on-foot him he and much them reproached having-looked
δ' ἐν τῷ εἰσιέναι καὶ τὸν Παλαιολόγον Νικηφόρον
and in the entering also — Palaiologos Nikephoros
θεασάμενος ἀπὸ τῆς λαιᾶς αὖθις εἰσερχόμενον "τί πρὸς
having-beheld from the left again coming-in what to
τὰ ἐνταῦθα;" φησὶ "καὶ τί βουλόμενος ἥκεις,
the(-things) here he-says and what wishing have-you-come
συμπένθερε;" ὁ δὲ "τελέσων μέν, ὡς ἔοικεν, οὐδέν, τὰς
fellow-father-in-law he and about-to-accomplish indeed as it-seems nothing the
δὲ αὐτὰς ταῖς πρώην καὶ αὖθις ἥκω τοῖς Κομνηνοῖς
and same(-messages) with-the earlier(-ones) also again I-come to-the Komnenoi
κομίσων παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀγγελίας. διενίστατο
about-to-bring from the autocrat messages insisted
γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς φυλάξαι τὰ ὑπεσχημένα καὶ ὡς υἱῷ
for the emperor to-keep the(-things) promised and as son
μὲν χρήσασθαι τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ ἐφ' ᾧ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα
indeed to-treat — Alexios for which the autocratic
ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν ἀναδήσασθαι καὶ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας
rule him to-put-on and the(-things) of-the empire
κατὰ τὸ αὐτῷ διοικεῖν βουλητόν, ἐκεῖνον δὲ μόνου τοῦ
according-to the to-him to-manage wished him and alone of-the
τῆς βασιλείας μετέχειν ὀνόματος καὶ τῶν ἐρυθρῶν πεδίλων
of-the empire to-share name and of-the red sandals

καὶ τῆς κοινῆς ἁλουργίδος καὶ τοῦ περὶ τὰ βασίλεια
and of-the common purple and of-the in the palace
διαναπαύεσθαι γέροντά τε ἤδη ὄντα καὶ ῥᾳστώνης
to-rest old both already being and of-ease
δεόμενον." εὐθὺς δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν δριμὺ ἐνατενίσας καὶ τὰς
needing at-once and to him sharply having-gazed and the
ὀφρῦς ἐπισυνάξας αὐτῷ φησιν "ἀπελθὼν ἀπάγγειλον
brows having-drawn-together to-him says having-gone-away report
τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὡς ταῦτα ἦσαν ἂν συμφορώτατα πρὸ τοῦ
to-the emperor that these(-things) were — most-expedient before the
τὴν πόλιν ἁλῶναι· τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν χώραν ὅλως οὐκ ἔχει
the city to-be-taken the and thereupon place at-all not has
τὰ τῆς πρεσβείας. γέρων δὲ ἤδη ὢν ὑπεξίστασο
the(-things) of-the embassy old and already being stand-aside
τοῦ θρόνου καὶ τῆς σαυτοῦ φρόντισον σωτηρίας." ἀλλὰ
from-the throne and of-the your-own take-thought safety but
ταῦτα μὲν ὁ καῖσαρ· ὁ δέ γε Βορῖλος τὴν τούτων
these(-things) indeed the caesar — but at-least Borilos the their
μεμαθηκὼς εἰσέλευσιν καὶ ὡς ὁ ὑπ' αὐτοὺς στρατὸς
having-learned entry and how the under them army
ἁπανταχοῦ σκεδασθεὶς περὶ τὴν λείαν ἐνασχολεῖται καὶ τῆς
everywhere having-scattered about the booty is-occupied and in-the
τῶν λαφύρων συλλογῆς ὅλος γεγένηται (οὗτοι δὲ μετὰ
of-the spoils collecting wholly has-become they and with
τῶν ἐξ αἵματος καὶ ἐξ ἀγχιστείας προσηκόντων αὐτοῖς
those from blood and from affinity related to-them
καὶ μετρίων ὀθνείων κατελείφθησαν), ἀντικαταστῆναι
and few strangers had-been-left to-stand-against
διέγνω τούτοις λίαν εὐχειρώτοις οὖσι διὰ τὸν τοῦ
resolved them very easy-to-handle being because-of the of-the
στρατοῦ σκεδασμόν. τοίνυν καὶ συναγαγὼν τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν
army scattering therefore and having-gathered those on the

ὤμων τὰ ξίφη κραδαίνοντας ἅπαντας, καὶ ὁπόσοι ἐκ τοῦ
shoulders the swords brandishing all and as-many-as from —
Χώματος ὥρμηντο, ἀπὸ τοῦ Κωνσταντινίου φόρου μέχρι
Choma had-come from — of-Constantine forum as-far-as
καὶ τοῦ λεγομένου Μιλίου καὶ ἄνωθεν μετ᾽ εὐταξίας ὅτι
even the so-called Milion and beyond with order as
πολλῆς στοιχηδὸν αὐτοὺς συνέταξεν· οἱ δὲ συνησπικότες
much in-ranks them drew-up they and having-locked-shields
ἵσταντο πρὸς μάχην παρεσκευασμένοι καὶ ἀτρεμοῦντες
stood for battle prepared and keeping-still
τέως. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ τηνικαῦτα πατριάρχης χρηματίζων
for-the-time since and the then patriarch serving
ἱεροπρεπὴς τῷ ὄντι ἀκτήμων καὶ πᾶν εἶδος ἀσκήσεως,
priestly in-the reality without-possessions and every form of-asceticism
ἥπερ οἱ ἐν ἐρημίαις καὶ ὄρεσιν ἐνδιαιτώμενοι τῶν πάλαι
as those in deserts and mountains living of-the of-old
πατέρων, διελεληλυθὼς κατηξίωτο προορατικοῦ καὶ
fathers having-gone-through had-been-deemed-worthy of-foresight and
θείου χαρίσματος πολλά τε πολλάκις προειπὼν καὶ
divine gift many(-things) both often having-foretold and
μηδέποτε διαψευσάμενος καὶ κανὼν καὶ τύπος ἀρετῆς
never having-been-false and rule and model of-virtue
τοῖς μετ᾽ αὐτὸν χρηματίσας οὐδὲ τὰ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ
to-those after him having-been not-even the(-things) — to-Botaneiates
συμπεσόντα παντάπασιν ἀγνοήσας ἐφαίνετο. ἀλλ᾽ εἴτε ἐκ
having-befallen altogether not-knowing appeared but whether from
θείας ἐπιπνοίας εἴτε καὶ τοῦ καίσαρος ὑποθεμένου (ἐλέγετο
divine inspiration or also the caesar having-suggested it-was-said
γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο) καὶ πάλαι φιλίως πρὸς αὐτὸν διακειμένου
for also this also long-ago friendly toward him being-disposed
διὰ τὸ ὕψος τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀρετῆς, ξυνεβούλευε τῷ βασιλεῖ
because-of the height of-the his virtue advised the emperor

ὑπεκστῆναι τοῦ βασιλείου θρόνου "μὴ χώρει" λέγων
to-stand-down from-the imperial throne not go he-saying
"πρὸς ἐμφυλίους πολέμους μήτ' ἀντίβαινε θεοῦ προστάξει.
to civil wars nor oppose God's command
αἵμασι Χριστιανῶν μὴ θέλε μιανθῆναι τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ'
with-bloods of-Christians not wish to-be-defiled the city but
εἴξας θεοῦ βουλήσει ὑπέκστηθι τοῦ μέσου." πείθεται
having-yielded of-God to-will withdraw from-the midst is-persuaded
τοῖς τοῦ ἀρχιερέως λόγοις ὁ βασιλεύς. δεδιὼς δὲ τὸ
by-the of-the high-priest words the emperor fearing and the
τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀτάσθαλον περιζώννυται καὶ κάτεισιν ὡς
of-the army recklessness girds-himself and goes-down as
πρὸς τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ μεγάλην ἐκκλησίαν ἀπονενευκώς.
to the — of-God great church having-turned-aside
πλήρης δὲ συγχύσεως ὢν λέληθεν ἠμφιεσμένος ἔτι τὴν
full and of-confusion being he-did-not-notice having-put-on still the
βασιλεῦσι πρέπουσαν στολήν. ὁ δὲ Βορῖλος ἐπιστραφεὶς
for-emperors fitting robe — and Borilos having-turned
καὶ ἁψάμενος τῶν περὶ τὸν βραχίονα κεκολλημένων
and having-touched the about the arm fastened
διὰ μαργάρων πέπλων παραλύει τηνικαῦτα τῆς ἐσθῆτος
with pearls robes strips then of-the garment
φάμενος μετά τινος μυκτῆρος καὶ σεσηρότος ἤθους ὡς
saying with some sneer and grinning character that
"τοιοῦτον ἡμῖν ἐπ' ἀληθείας προσήκει νῦν". ὁ δὲ εἰς
such(-a-thing) us in truth befits now he and into
τὸν μέγαν τοῦ θεοῦ νεὼν τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ σοφίας εἰσελθὼν
the great — of-God temple of-the — of-God wisdom having-entered
ἐγκαρτερῶν τέως ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ.
remaining for-the-time was in it

XXXIII · THE MONK BOTANEIATES; MARIA AND HER SON

The Komnenoi take the palace and send Michael, later logothete, to take Botaneiates to the Peribleptos, where he is tonsured; he says only the loss of meat troubles him. The empress Maria stays in the palace with her son Constantine, fearing for him. Anna, raised with her, defends her against rumor and describes the child's beauty. Alexios leaves his fifteen-year-old wife and her family in the lower palace and goes up to the Boukoleon, named for a stone lion seizing an ox.

Οἱ δὲ Κομνηνοὶ τὰ βασίλεια καταλαβόντες παραχρῆμα
the and Komnenoi the palace having-seized immediately
τὸν ἐπ᾽ ἀνεψιᾷ γαμβρὸν αὐτῶν Μιχαήλ, ὃς ἐν ὑστέροις
the upon niece in-law their Michael who in later
καιροῖς λογοθέτης τῶν σεκρέτων ἐχρημάτισε, πέμπουσι
times logothete of-the secreta served send
πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν μετὰ τοῦ τηνικαῦτα ἐπάρχου
to him he and having-gone-away with the then eparch
(ὁ Ῥαδηνὸς δὲ οὗτος ἦν) εἰσαγαγὼν τὸν βασιλέα εἰς
— Radenos and this was having-brought-in the emperor into
ἀκάτιόν τι μικρὸν ἀπέρχεται μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν τῆς
boat some small goes-away with him to the of-the
Περιβλέπτου περιώνυμον μονήν· εἶτα τὸ μοναδικὸν αὐτῷ
Peribleptos famous monastery then the monastic to-him
ἄμφω προτρέπονται ἀμφιάσασθαι σχῆμα. τοῦ δὲ ἐς νέωτα
both urge to-put-on habit he and for tomorrow
τοῦτο ὑπερτιθεμένου οὗτοι δεδιότες ἔτι ἐν συγχύσει καὶ
this postponing they fearing still in confusion and
ἀταξίᾳ τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων, μή τι ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους
disorder the affairs being lest something from the part
τῶν δούλων ἐκείνων καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Χώματος αὖθις
of-the slaves those and of-those from — Choma again

νεωτερισθῇ, κατηπειγμένως τὴν τῶν τριχῶν ἀποκοπὴν
should-be-stirred-up urgently the of-the hairs cutting-off
αὐτῷ συνεβούλευον. καὶ πείθεται τούτοις καὶ τοῦ
to-him advised and he-is-persuaded by-them and of-the
ἀγγελικοῦ τηνικαῦτα ἀξιοῦται σχήματος. οἷα τὰ τῆς
angelic then is-deemed-worthy habit such the(-ways) of-the
τύχης· ὑψοῦ μὲν αἴρει τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον, ὅτε ἐπιμειδιᾶν
fortune on-high indeed she-raises the human life when to-smile
αὐτῷ θελήσειε, καὶ διάδημα βασιλικὸν αὐτῷ περιτίθησι
on-it she-wishes and diadem imperial on-it puts
καὶ περιπορφύρει τὰ πέδιλα· ἐπὰν δὲ τὰς ὀφρῦς τούτοις
and makes-purple the sandals when and the brows at-them
ἐπισυνάξῃ, ἀντὶ τῆς πορφυρίδος καὶ τῶν στεμμάτων τὰ
she-draws-together instead-of the purple and the crowns the
μέλανα ῥάκη καταμφιέννυσιν. ὅπερ δὴ καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ
black rags clothes-in which indeed also to-the emperor
Βοτανειάτῃ ξυμβέβηκεν. ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ παρά του τῶν
Botaneiates has-happened having-been-asked and by someone of-the
συνήθων, εἰ εὐφόρως τὴν μεταβολὴν φέρει, φησίν "ἡ
familiar(-friends) if easily the change he-bears he-says the
τοῦ κρέως με μόνον ἀποχὴ ἀνιᾷ, τῶν δ' ἄλλων ὀλίγη
of-the meat me only abstinence grieves of-the and other(-things) little
μοι ἡ φροντίς". ἡ μέντοι βασιλὶς Μαρία συνάμα τῷ
to-me the care the however empress Maria together with-the
υἱῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ, ὃν ἐκ τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος Μιχαὴλ
son Constantine whom from the having-reigned-before Michael
ἔσχε τοῦ Δούκα, ἔτι τοῖς βασιλείοις προσέμενε δεδοικυῖα
she-had the Doukas still in-the palace stayed fearing
περὶ ξανθῷ Μενελάῳ κατὰ τὴν ποίησιν πρόφασιν
for fair-haired Menelaos according-to the poetry pretext
ἀδιάβλητον τῆς καρτερίας τὴν συγγένειαν ἔχουσα, κἄν
irreproachable of-the endurance the kinship having even-if

τινες ὑπὸ φθόνου παρακεκινημένοι ἄλλα τινὰ περὶ
some by envy having-been-moved other some(-things) about
αὐτῆς ὑπετόπαζον. προεφθάκει γὰρ τὸν μὲν γαμβρόν,
her suspected she-had-already for the(-one) indeed son-in-law
τὸν δὲ θετὸν υἱὸν εἰσποιήσασθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ἀνέπεισεν
the(-other) and adopted son to-adopt these(-things) and persuaded
αὐτὴν οἰκονομῆσαι οὐκ αἰτία τις κατὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς
her to-manage not cause some according-to the many
ἐπίψογος οὐδὲ τὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων ἐπαγωγὸν καὶ
blameworthy nor the of-the men those attractiveness and
εὐπρόσιτον, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐπ᾽ ἀλλοτρίας εἶναι, μὴ συγγενῆ, μὴ
accessibility but the on foreign(-soil) to-be not kinsman not
συνήθη, μηδένα τὸ παράπαν ὁμόχθονα κεκτημένην. οὐκ
familiar none the at-all fellow-countryman having not
ἤθελεν οὖν ἀσυντάκτως ἐκεῖθεν ἐκστῆναι δεδοικυῖα, μή τι
she-wished then without-arrangement from-there to-withdraw fearing lest some
κακὸν συμβαίη τῷ παιδί, ἂν ἐκεῖθεν ἐξέλθῃ πρὸ τοῦ
evil should-befall to-the child if from-there he-should-go-out before the
ἐχέγγυόν τι ἀσφαλείας λαβεῖν, ὁποῖα ἐν ταῖς μεταπτώσεσι
pledge some of-safety to-receive such-as in the overturns
τῶν βασιλέων συμβαίνειν εἴωθεν. ἦν γὰρ τὸ παιδίον καὶ
of-the emperors to-happen is-wont was for the child also
ἄλλως ὡραῖον καὶ ἔτι νέον, οὔπω τὸν ἕβδομον χρόνον
otherwise handsome and still young not-yet the seventh year
ὑπερελάσαν, καὶ (οὐ νέμεσις, εἰ τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἐπαινοίην
having-passed and not indignation if the my(-kin) I-praise
ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων ἀναγκαζομένη φύσεως) ἡδὺ μὲν
by the of-the affairs being-compelled nature sweet indeed
οὐκ ἐν λόγοις μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν παντοίαις κινήσεσι
not in words only but also in all-kinds-of movements
καὶ περιστροφαῖς παιγνίων ἀπαράμιλλον, ὡς οἱ
and turnings of-games matchless as the(-people)

τότε παρόντες ὕστερον ἔλεγον, ξανθὸν καὶ λευκὸν ὥσπερ
then present later said fair and white like
γάλα, ἐρυθήματος μεστόν, ὅπου δέοι, καὶ ὁποῖον τὰ τῶν
milk of-redness full where it-needed and like the of-the
καλύκων ἄρτι ἐξαστράπτοντα ῥόδα· οἱ δὲ ὀφθαλμοὶ οὐ
buds just flashing roses the and eyes not
λευκοί, ἀλλ᾽ ἱέρακος ἐοικότες καὶ λάμποντες ὑπὸ ταῖς
white but hawk's like and shining under the
ὀφρύσιν ὥσπερ ἐν χρυσῇ σφενδόνῃ· κἀντεῦθεν ποικίλαις
brows as in golden setting and-thence with-varied
τέρψεσι τέρπον τοὺς ὁρῶντας οὐράνιόν τε καὶ οὐκ
delights delighting those seeing heavenly both and not
ἐπίγειον κάλλος δοκοῦν καὶ τὸ ὅλον, εἶπεν ἄν τις
earthly beauty seeming and the whole would-have-said — someone
ἰδών, ὁποῖον τὸν Ἔρωτα γράφουσιν. αὕτη ἡ ἀληθὴς
having-seen such-as — Eros they-paint this the true
αἰτία τῆς εἰς τὰ βασίλεια τῆς βασιλίδος ἐγκαρτερίας.
cause of-the in the palace of-the empress endurance
ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως φύσει τὸ λογοποιεῖν καὶ καινά
I for also otherwise by-nature the to-tell-stories and new
τινα ἀναπλάττειν ἀποστρέφομαι εἰδυῖα τοῦτο σύνηθες
some(-things) to-fabricate turn-away-from knowing this customary
εἶναι τοῖς πολλοῖς, καὶ μᾶλλον ὁπηνίκα ὑπὸ φθόνου καὶ
to-be for-the many and more when by envy and
χαιρεκακίας ἁλίσκοιντο, καὶ οὐ ταχὺ ταῖς διαβολαῖς
malice they-are-seized and not quickly with-the slanders
συμφέρομαι τῶν πολλῶν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλοθεν τὴν ἐν τοῖς
agree of-the many but also from-elsewhere the in the
τοιούτοις ἀσφάλειαν ἔσχον ἐκ παιδαρίου συνανατραφεῖσα
such(-things) assurance I-had from childhood reared-together
τῇ βασιλίδι καὶ οὔπω τὸν ὄγδοον ὑπερελάσασα χρόνον.
with-the empress and not-yet the eighth having-passed year

πολὺ δὲ τὸ περὶ ἐμὲ φίλτρον ἔχουσα τῶν ἀπορρήτων
much and the toward me affection having of-the secrets
πάντων κεκοινώνηκε. καὶ πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἄλλων περὶ
all she-shared and many indeed also others about
τούτων λεγόντων ἀκήκοα καὶ πρὸς ἄλλους διαφερομένων,
these speaking I-have-heard and with others disagreeing
τῶν μὲν οὕτως, τῶν δὲ οὕτως ἐκλαμβανομένων τὰ
some indeed thus others and thus taking the(-things)
τότε πραχθέντα, ἑκάστου πρὸς τὴν ἰδίαν τῆς ψυχῆς
then done each according-to the own of-the soul
κατάστασιν καὶ ὡς πρὸς αὐτὴν εὐνοίας ἢ μίσους εἶχε,
condition and as toward her goodwill or hatred he-had
καὶ οὐ πάντας τῆς αὐτῆς ἑώρων γνώμης· ἠκηκόειν δὲ
and not all of-the same I-saw mind I-had-heard and
πολλάκις καὶ αὐτῆς διηγουμένης, ὁπόσα ξυμβέβηκεν αὐτῇ
often also herself narrating as-much-as had-happened to-her
καὶ εἰς οἷον φόβον καὶ μᾶλλον περὶ τοῦ παιδὸς
and into what-kind-of fear and more about the child
ἐμπεπτώκει, ὁπηνίκα ὁ βασιλεὺς Νικηφόρος τὴν βασιλείαν
she-had-fallen when the emperor Nikephoros the empire
ἀπετίθετο. καὶ κατά γε ἐμὲ κριτὴν καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς
laid-down and according-to at-least me judge and the many
τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ ἀληθείας ἐπιμελουμένων ὁ τοῦ παιδὸς
of-the best and of-truth caring the of-the child
πόθος αὐτὴν ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις πρὸς ὀλίγον τῷ τότε
longing her in the palace for little at-the then(-time)
κατέσχηκεν. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος Μαρίας
has-held but the(-things) indeed about the empress Maria
τοσαῦτα· ὁ δέ γε τέως τῶν σκήπτρων δραξάμενος
so-much the and at-least then the scepters having-grasped
Ἀλέξιος ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ εἴσω τῶν βασιλείων γενόμενος
Alexios the my father inside the palace having-come

τὴν μὲν ἰδίαν σύνευνον πεντεκαιδέκατον ἔτος ἄγουσαν
the indeed own wife fifteenth year leading
σὺν ταῖς ἀδελφαῖς καὶ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ καίσαρι τῷ πρὸς
with the sisters and the mother and caesar the on
πατρὸς αὐτῆς πάππῳ ἐν τῷ κάτω καταλελοίπει παλατίῳ.
father's(-side) her grandfather in the lower had-left palace
οὕτω γὰρ ἔφθασε καλεῖσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ τόπου θέσεως
thus for it-had-come to-be-called from the of-the place position
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν λαχόν. αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν
the name having-obtained he and with the brothers
καὶ τῆς μητρὸς καὶ τῶν ἐξ ἀγχιστείας προσηκόντων
and the mother and the by affinity related
αὐτῷ γαμβρῶν εἰς τὸ ὑπερκείμενον παλάτιον ἄνεισιν,
to-him sons-in-law to the upper palace goes-up
ὃ καὶ Βουκολέων ἐπονομάζεται ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. καὶ
which also Boukoleon is-named from cause such and
γὰρ ἀγχοῦ τῶν τούτου τειχῶν λιμὴν δι' ἐγχορήγου καὶ
for near the its walls harbor of native-stone and
μαρμάρων πάλαι τῶν χρόνων ᾠκοδόμητο, ὅπου ὁ λίθινος
marbles in-the-old the times had-been-built where the stone
λέων ζωγρεῖ τὸν βοῦν. ἔχεται γὰρ τοῦ κέρως τοῦ βοὸς
lion seizes the ox it-clings for to-the horn of-the ox
καὶ ἐξαυχενίσας αὐτὸν ἐμφύεταί πως τῷ λαιμῷ.
and having-pulled-back-the-neck it fastens somehow on-the throat
ἐξ οὗ δὴ καὶ Βουκολέων ὁ τόπος ὅλος ὠνόμασται
from which indeed also Boukoleon the place whole has-been-named
τά τε ἐν ἠπείρῳ οἰκοδομήματα καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ λιμήν.
the both on land buildings and itself indeed the harbor

Rumor says Alexios will marry the empress Maria. When George Palaiologos has his fleet acclaim the emperor, the Komnenoi's men try to keep Irene's name out of it, and he retorts that he fought for Irene. The caesar John wins over the patriarch Kosmas and suggests Maria ask a written guarantee for herself and her son; he had once persuaded Botaneiates to marry her rather than Eudokia, and Anna praises her beauty. Kosmas crowns Alexios alone. The Komnenoi's mother, favoring the monk Eustratios Garidas, tries to ease Kosmas out, but he swears to crown Irene first, and does so seven days after Alexios' proclamation.

Πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν, ὡς ἄνωθεν εἴρηται, τὴν τῆς βασιλίδος
many indeed then as above has-been-said the of-the empress
περὶ τὰ βασίλεια καρτερίαν ὑποπτεύοντες ὑπετονθόρυζον,
at the palace endurance suspecting muttered
ὡς εἰς κῆδος ταύτην ἀγαγέσθαι μέλλει ὁ νῦν
that into marriage her to-take is-about the(-one) now
τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιδραξάμενος. οἱ δὲ Δοῦκαι οὐδὲν μέν
the empire having-grasped the but Doukai nothing indeed
τι τοιοῦτον ἐνενόουν (οὐ γὰρ συνεφέροντο ταῖς
at-all such thought not for they-were-carried-along with-the
τυχούσαις ἐννοίαις), ἀλλὰ τὴν τῆς μητρὸς τῶν Κομνηνῶν
chance notions but the of-the mother of-the Komnenoi
ἀπροφάσιστον κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μῆνιν ἐκ μακροῦ γινώσκοντες
unconcealed against them wrath from long knowing
περιδεεῖς ἦσαν ὑποπτεύοντες αὐτήν, ὡς κἀγὼ πολλάκις
very-fearful were suspecting her as I-too often
διηγουμένων ἀκήκοα. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ Παλαιολόγος Γεώργιος
(them)-narrating have-heard since and also — Palaiologos George
μετὰ τοῦ στόλου φθάσας τῆς εὐφημίας ἐξῆρχεν, οἱ
with the fleet having-arrived the acclamation began the(-men)
περὶ τοὺς Κομνηνοὺς προκύπτοντες ἄνωθεν κατεσίγαζον,
around the Komnenoi leaning-out from-above silenced(-them)

μὴ τὴν Εἰρήνην τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ κἀν τῇ εὐφημίᾳ συνάψαντας
not — Irene — with-Alexios also-in the acclamation having-joined
κοινῶς εὐφημεῖν. ὁ δ' ἐμβριμησάμενος κάτωθεν αὐτοῖς
in-common to-acclaim he and having-snorted from-below to-them
φησιν "οὐ δι' ὑμᾶς τὸν τοσοῦτον ἀγῶνα ἀνεδυσάμην
says not because-of you the so-great contest took-up
αὐτός, ἀλλὰ δι' ἥν φατε Εἰρήνην". ἅμα δὲ
myself but because-of whom you-say Irene at-the-same-time and
καὶ τοῖς ναυτικοῖς παρεκελεύετο Εἰρήνην σὺν τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ
also to-the sailors he-ordered Irene with — Alexios
ἀνευφημεῖν. ταῦτα ταῖς μὲν ψυχαῖς τῶν Δουκῶν πολὺν
to-acclaim these(-things) into-the indeed souls of-the Doukai much
ἐνέβαλε θόρυβον, τοῖς δέ γε μωμοσκόποις λοιδορίας
cast tumult to-the and at-least fault-finders of-abuse
ὕλη κατὰ τῆς βασιλίδος Μαρίας ἐγένετο. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
matter against the empress Maria became the and emperor
Ἀλέξιος μηδ' ἐν νῷ τοιοῦτόν τι βαλλόμενος (καὶ πῶς
Alexios not-even in mind such something putting and how
γάρ;), ἀλλὰ τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίαν παραλαβών,
for but the of-the Romans dominion having-taken-over
ἀνὴρ ἐν πᾶσι δραστήριος, εὐθὺς τῶν ὅλων πραγμάτων
man in all(-things) active at-once of-the whole affairs
γίνεται καί, ὡς ἂν εἴπῃ τις, ὡς ἀπὸ κέντρου τῶν
becomes and as — might-say someone as from center of-the
ἁπάντων κατάρχεται. ἀνίσχοντος γὰρ ἡλίου εἰς τὰ βασίλεια
all begins rising for sun into the palace
εἰσελθών, πρὶν ἢ τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς στάσεως κονίσσαλον
having-entered before than the from the revolt dust
ἀποτινάξασθαι καὶ τὸ σῶμα διαναπαῦσαι, εὐθὺς τῆς τῶν
to-shake-off and the body to-rest at-once of-the of-the
στρατιωτικῶν ὅλος ἐγεγόνει φροντίδος. καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
military(-things) wholly had-become care and the brother

Ἰσαάκιον ὡς πατέρα σεβόμενος κοινωνὸν εἶχεν ἐν πᾶσιν,
Isaac as father revering partner had in all(-things)
ἅμα καὶ τὴν μητέρα, ἐν ταῖς τῶν κοινῶν διοικήσεσιν
at-once also the mother in the of-the common(-affairs) administrations
ὑπερείδοντας, κἂν τὸ μεγαλόνουν αὐτοῦ καὶ δραστήριον οὐ
supporting even-if the high-mindedness his and activity not
πρὸς μίαν βασιλείας διοίκησιν, ἀλλὰ πολλαῖς καὶ διαφόροις
to one of-empire administration but to-many and different
ἐξήρκει. αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὸ κατεπεῖγον ἀπονενευκὼς ἦν τὸ
sufficed he and to the urgent(-matter) inclined was the
τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπίλοιπον καὶ τὴν ὅλην νύκτα ἐς φροντίδα
of-the day remainder and the whole night in care
καταναλώσας τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ πλήθους σκεδασθέντος εἰς
having-spent of-the military multitude having-scattered into
τὸ Βυζάντιον ἅμα καὶ ἀτάκτοις ὁρμαῖς κεχρημένου, ὅπως
— Byzantium at-once also disorderly impulses using how
μὲν αὐτοὺς θορύβου ἄτερ τῆς ἀτάκτου ἀνακόψῃ ὁρμῆς,
indeed them uproar without from-the disorderly he-might-check impulse
ἀφροντιστίαν δὲ τῷ κοινῷ τοῦ λοιποῦ περιποιήσηται.
freedom-from-care and to-the common(-body) for-the rest he-might-secure
ἐδεδίει γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως τὸ ἰταμὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, καὶ
he-feared for also otherwise the recklessness of-the soldiers and
μᾶλλον ὅσῳπερ ἐκ διαφόρων συνείλεκτο, μὴ καὶ
more by-as-much-as from different(-peoples) it-had-been-gathered lest also
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ χεῖρον διανοήσαιντο. ὁ δὲ καῖσαρ Ἰωάννης
against him worse they-should-plan the but caesar John
ὁ Δούκας βουλόμενος τάχιον τὴν βασιλίδα Μαρίαν
the Doukas wishing more-quickly the empress Maria
ἀποσκευάσασθαι καὶ τῶν βασιλείων ἀπελάσαι ὑποψίας
to-get-rid-of and from-the palace to-drive suspicion
τε τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀπαλλάξαι ψευδοῦς ἔνθεν μὲν
and the many to-free false on-the-one-side indeed

τὸν πατριάρχην Κοσμᾶν παντοίως ὑπεποιεῖτο ἀξιῶν
the patriarch Kosmas in-every-way won-over asking
τὰ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν φρονεῖν καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τῆς τῶν
the(-things) for them to-favor and to-the words of-the of-the
Κομνηνῶν μητρὸς μηδαμῶς ὑπείκειν, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ
Komnenoi mother in-no-way to-yield on-the-other-side and to-the
βασιλίδι Μαρίᾳ νουνεχῶς ὑπετίθετο ἔγγραφόν τι τοῦ
empress Maria sensibly he-suggested written something of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἐξαιτησαμένην αὐτῆς τε χάριν καὶ τῆς τοῦ
autocrat having-requested her-own both for-the-sake and of-the of-the
παιδὸς ἀσφαλείας οὕτως ἐκεῖθεν ὑποχωρῆσαι Πάτροκλον
child safety thus from-there to-withdraw Patroklos
πρόφασιν ταῦτ' ἐσχηκώς. ἔφθασε γὰρ ἀντιλαβέσθαι
pretext these(-things) having he-had-already for to-champion
ταύτης, ὁπηνίκα ὁ βασιλεὺς Μιχαὴλ ὁ Δούκας τῆς
her when the emperor Michael the Doukas from-the
βασιλείας ἐξέστη, καὶ τῷ μετ' αὐτὸν βεβασιλευκότι
empire stood-down and to-the after him having-reigned
Νικηφόρῳ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ συμβουλεύσασθαι συναφθῆναι
Nikephoros the Botaneiates to-advise to-be-joined
ταύτῃ πρὸς γάμου κοινωνίαν, ὅτι ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῆς ἐστι καὶ
to-her for of-marriage partnership that from foreign(-land) she-is and
συγγενᾶν ὄχλος οὐ προσῆν αὐτῇ, δι' ὧν ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-kinsmen crowd not was-with her through whom the emperor
ὀχλοῖτο, περί τε τοῦ γένους καὶ τῆς τοῦ σώματος
might-be-troubled about both the family and the of-the body
ὥρας ἀπαγγέλλων πολλὰ καὶ πολλάκις ἐπαινῶν αὐτήν.
bloom reporting many(-things) and often praising her
καὶ γὰρ ἦν εὐμήκης μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν καθαπερεὶ
and for she-was tall indeed in-the stature like
κυπάριττος, λευκὴ δὲ τὸ σῶμα ὡσεὶ χιών, πρόσωπον
cypress white and in-the body as snow face

κύκλον μὲν οὐκ ἀπαρτίζον, τὸ δὲ χρῶμα δι᾽ ὅλου
circle indeed not completing the and color through whole
ἄνθος ἠρινὸν ἢ ῥόδον ἄντικρυς. τὰς δὲ τῶν ὀμμάτων
flower of-spring or rose outright the and of-the eyes
αὐγὰς τίς ἀνθρώπων ἐξείποι; ὀφρῦς ὑπερανεστηκυῖα καὶ
rays who of-men could-express brow raised-high and
πυρσή, βλέμμα χαροπόν. ζωγράφου μὲν οὖν χεὶρ τὰ τῶν
golden-red gaze bright of-painter indeed then hand the of-the
ἀνθέων πολλάκις ἐμιμήσατο χρώματα, ὁπόσα ὧραι φέρειν
flowers often imitated colors as-many-as seasons to-bring
εἰώθασι, τὸ δὲ τῆς βασιλίδος κάλλος καὶ ἡ ἐπιλάμπουσα
are-wont the and of-the empress beauty and the shining-upon
αὐτῇ χάρις καὶ τὸ τῶν ἠθῶν ἐπαγωγόν τε καὶ εὔχαρι
her grace and the of-the manners attractiveness both and charm
ὑπὲρ λόγον καὶ τέχνην ἐφαίνετο· οὐκ Ἀπελλῆς, οὐ Φειδίας
beyond word and art appeared not Apelles not Pheidias
οὐδέ τις τῶν ἀγαλματοποιῶν τοιοῦτόν ποτε παρήγαγεν
nor any of-the sculptors such ever produced
ἄγαλμα. καὶ ἡ μὲν τῆς Γοργοῦς κεφαλὴ λίθους ἐξ
statue and the indeed of-the Gorgon head stones from
ἀνθρώπων τοὺς ὁρῶντας ἐποίει, ὡς λέγεται, τὴν δὲ
men those seeing made as is-said her and
ἰδὼν ἄν τις βαδίζουσαν ἢ αἴφνης ὑπαντιάσας ἐκεχήνει
having-seen — anyone walking or suddenly having-met would-gape
τε καὶ ἐπὶ ταὐτοῦ σχήματος, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἔτυχεν ὤν, ἵστατο
both and on the-same posture in which he-happened being would-stand
ἐννεός, ὡς ἀφῃρῆσθαι τηνικαῦτα δοκεῖν καὶ ψυχὴν καὶ
speechless as to-have-been-deprived then to-seem both soul and
διάνοιαν. ἀναλογίαν γὰρ τοιαύτην μελῶν καὶ μερῶν, τοῦ
mind proportion for such of-limbs and parts of-the
ὅλου πρὸς τὰ μέρη καὶ τούτων πρὸς τὸ ὅλον, οὐδεὶς
whole to the parts and of-these to the whole no-one

οὐδέπω τοιαύτην ἐν ἀνθρώπου σώματι ἐθεάσατο· ἄγαλμα
ever-yet such in man's body beheld statue
ἔμψυχον καὶ ἀνθρώποις φιλοκάλοις ἐράσμιον. Ἵμερος
living and for-men beauty-loving lovely Desire
γὰρ ἄντικρυς ἦν σωματωθεὶς οἷον εἰς τόνδε τὸν
for outright she-was embodied as-it-were into this the
περίγειον κόσμον. τούτοις οὖν ὁ καῖσαρ συγχρησάμενος
earthly world these then the caesar having-used
τότε τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως καταμαλάττει καὶ χειροῦται
then the of-the emperor softens and subdues
ψυχήν, κἂν πολλοὶ αὐτῷ συνεβούλευον τὴν βασιλίδα
soul even-if many him advised the empress
ἀγαγέσθαι Εὐδοκίαν, περὶ ἧς ὑπετονθόρυζόν τινες, ὡς τῆς
to-take Eudokia about whom muttered some that of-the
βασιλείας καὶ αὖθις ἱμειρομένη τὸν Βοτανειάτην, ὁπηνίκα
empire also again longing — Botaneiates when
τὴν Δάμαλιν κατέλαβεν ἐπειγόμενος εἰς τὴν βασίλειον
— Damalis he-reached hastening into the imperial
ἀναχθῆναι περιωπήν, διὰ γραμμάτων ἐσφετερίζετο· οἱ
to-be-raised eminence through letters she-tried-to-win others
δέ, ὅτι οὐ χάριν ἑαυτῆς, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἰδίας θυγατρὸς
and that not for-the-sake of-herself but of-the own daughter
Ζωῆς τῆς πορφυρογεννήτου· καὶ τάχα διηνύκει ἂν
Zoe the born-in-the-purple and perhaps would-have-accomplished —
τὸ σπουδαζόμενον, εἰ μή τις τῶν θεραπόντων τῆς
the(-thing) striven-for if not one of-the servants from-the
ὁρμῆς ταύτην ἀνέκοψε, Λέων ἐκτομίας ὁ Κυδωνιάτης,
impulse her had-checked Leo eunuch the Kydoniates
πολλὰ καὶ καίρια πρὸς αὐτὴν εἰρηκώς, ἃ κατὰ
many(-things) and timely(-things) to her having-said which in
μέρος ἀπαγγέλλειν ἡμῖν οὐ θέμις φύσει τὸ διαβάλλειν
detail to-report for-us not is-right by-nature the to-slander

ἀποστρεφομένοις, τοῖς δὲ τῶν τοιούτων λογοποιοῖς
turning-from for-the and of-the such(-things) story-tellers
πάντως καὶ περὶ τούτων μελήσει. ὁ μέντοι καῖσαρ
surely also about these will-be-the-care the however caesar
Ἰωάννης παντοίως αὐτὸν μετελθὼν πέρας δέδωκε τῇ
John in-every-way him having-pursued end gave to-the
βουλῇ πείσας συναφθῆναι τῇ βασιλίδι Μαρίᾳ, καθὼς
plan having-persuaded to-be-joined to-the empress Maria as
ὁ λόγος σαφέστερον φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, κἀντεῦθεν
the account more-clearly having-anticipated showed and-thence
παρρησίαν πολλὴν ἐσχήκει πρὸς αὐτήν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔν τισιν
frankness much he-had toward her since and in some
ἡμέραις ταῦτ' ἐτελεῖτο, μὴ βουλομένων τῶν Κομνηνῶν
days these(-things) were-being-done not wishing the Komnenoi
ἀθρόον τῶν βασιλείων αὐτὴν ἀπελάσαι, ἅτε πολλῶν
suddenly from-the palace her to-drive as many
αὐτῆς εὐεργετημάτων τυχόντων παρ' ὅλον τὸν τῆς
her benefits having-received throughout whole the of-the
βασιλείας αὐτῆς χρόνον, οὐχ ἧττον δὲ καὶ δι' ἣν πρὸς
reign her time not less and also because-of which toward
αὐτὴν ἔσχον συνήθειαν τῇ προφάσει τῆς ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων
her they-had intimacy by-the occasion of-the from both
τῶν μερῶν ξυμπεσούσης συγγενείας, πολλοὶ ἐκ πολλῶν
the sides having-befallen kinship many from many
συνείροντο λόγοι νοημάτων διαφόρων ἐξαγγελτικοί, τῶν
were-strung-together words of-notions different announcing some
μὲν ἄλλως ἐκλαμβανομένων τὰ πραττόμενα, τῶν δὲ
indeed otherwise taking the(-things) being-done others and
ἑτέρως, ὡς ἕκαστος εὐνοίας ἢ μίσους εἶχε τὰ πρὸς
differently as each of-goodwill or hatred had the(-things) toward
αὐτὴν τῶν εἰωθότων ἐκ προαιρέσεως καὶ μὴ ὡς
her of-the(-men) accustomed from preference and not as

ἔχουσι κρίνειν τὰ πράγματα. καὶ δὴ στέφεται τέως
they-are to-judge the affairs and indeed is-crowned for-the-time
ὁ Ἀλέξιος μόνος παρὰ τῆς δεξιᾶς τοῦ ἀρχιερέως Κοσμᾶ.
— Alexios alone by the right-hand of-the high-priest Kosmas
καὶ γὰρ τῷ τετάρτῳ ἔτει τῆς βασιλείας Μιχαὴλ τοῦ
and for in-the fourth year of-the reign of-Michael the
Δούκα τοῦ υἱοῦ Κωνσταντίνου αὐτοκράτορος τελευτήσαντος
Doukas the son of-Constantine autocrat having-died
τοῦ ἱερωτάτου πατριάρχου Ἰωάννου τοῦ Ξιφιλίνου μηνὸς
the most-holy patriarch John the Xiphilinos of-month
Αὐγούστου δευτέραν ἄγοντος ἐπινεμήσεως τρισκαιδεκάτης
August second counting of-indiction thirteenth
χειροτονεῖται τηνικαῦτα οὗτος, ἀνὴρ ἱεροπρεπὴς καὶ πλήρης
is-ordained then this man priestly and full
ἁγιωσύνης. τοὺς Δούκας δὲ τὸ μήπω τὴν βασιλίδα τῆς
of-holiness the Doukai and the not-yet the empress of-the
βασιλικῆς ταινίας ἀξιωθῆναι ἐπὶ πλέον ἐξεδειμάτου·
imperial fillet to-be-deemed-worthy for more frightened(-them)
ἐνίσταντο δὲ ὅμως καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα Εἰρήνην τοῦ
they-insisted and nevertheless also the empress Irene of-the
στέφους ἀξιωθῆναι. ἔτυχε δέ τις μοναχὸς Εὐστράτιος
crown to-be-deemed-worthy happened and a-certain monk Eustratios
τὴν κλῆσιν, Γαριδᾶς τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, τὰς οἰκήσεις ἀγχοῦ
by-the name Garidas by-the surname the dwellings near
τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας ποιούμενος καὶ ἀρετὴν
the — of-God great church making and virtue
δῆθεν ὑποκρινόμενος· οὗτος θαμὰ πρὸς τὴν μητέρα τῶν
supposedly feigning he often to the mother of-the
Κομνηνῶν πάλαι παραγινόμενος περὶ βασιλείας προὔλεγεν.
Komnenoi formerly coming about empire foretold
ἡ δὲ καὶ ἄλλως φιλομόναχος οὖσα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις
she and also otherwise monk-loving being but also by-the such

ὑποσαινομένη λόγοις τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν πίστιν ὁσημέραι ἐπὶ
being-flattered words the toward him trust daily for
πλέον αὐξάνουσαν ἐδείκνυ κἀντεῦθεν τῷ ἀρχιερατικῷ τῆς
more increasing showed and-thence on-the archiepiscopal of-the
μεγαλοπόλεως θρόνῳ ἐγκαθιδρῦσαι τοῦτον προτεθύμητο.
great-city throne to-install him had-been-eager
καὶ τὸ ἁπλοῦν καὶ ἄπραγμον τοῦ τηνικαῦτα ἀρχιερέως
and the simplicity and unworldliness of-the then high-priest
προφασιζομένη ἔπειθέ τινας λόγους παραιτήσεως ἐν
pretexting persuaded some(-men) words of-resignation in
σχήματι συμβουλῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀνακινεῖν ὡς δῆθεν διὰ
form of-advice to him to-raise as supposedly because-of
τὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρον τοῦτο ξυμβουλεύοντας. ἀλλὰ τὸν ἱερὸν
the to-him advantage this advising but the holy
ἐκεῖνον ἄνδρα ἡ σκῆψις αὕτη οὐ διελάνθανε· καὶ τέλος
that man the pretext this not escaped and finally
τὴν ἰδίαν ἐπομοσάμενος κλῆσίν φησι πρὸς αὐτοὺς "νὴ
the own having-sworn-by name he-says to them by
τὸν Κοσμᾶν, εἰ μὴ διὰ τῶν ἐμῶν χειρῶν ἡ Εἰρήνη
— Kosmas if not through the my hands — Irene
τοῦ στέφους ἀξιωθῇ, τοῦ ἀρχιερατικοῦ θρόνου οὐκ
of-the crown be-deemed-worthy from-the archiepiscopal throne not
ἀποστήσομαι". οἱ δὲ ἐπαναστρέψαντες ἀπαγγέλλουσι
I-will-stand-down they and having-returned report
τῇ δεσποίνῃ τὰ μηνυθέντα· ἔφθασαν γὰρ ἤδη
to-the mistress the(-things) announced had-come for already
οὕτω ταύτην καλεῖν ἅπαντες τοῦ φιλομήτορος βασιλέως
thus her to-call all the mother-loving emperor
τοῦτο βουλομένου. ἑβδομαία τοίνυν μετὰ τὴν Ἀλεξίου
this wishing on-the-seventh-day therefore after the of-Alexios

ἀνάρρησιν καὶ ἡ αὐτοῦ ὁμευνέτις Εἰρήνη διὰ τοῦ
proclamation also the his wife Irene through the
πατριάρχου Κοσμᾶ ἀξιοῦται τοῦ στέφους.
patriarch Kosmas is-deemed-worthy of-the crown

XXXV · PORTRAITS OF ALEXIOS, IRENE, AND ISAAC

Anna describes her parents as beyond any painter or sculptor. Alexios is not tall but broad, his fierce eyes like lightning, his presence and speech overwhelming. Irene, not yet fifteen, granddaughter of the caesar through his son Andronikos, is slender and straight, her face moonlike but not perfectly round, her cheeks rose-colored, her blue eyes both lovely and fearsome; were Athena to appear she would look so. Isaac resembles his brother, paler and with a thinner beard; both prefer war to hunting, and Isaac, reckless in charges, was twice captured by the Hagarenes.

Αἱ μὲν οὖν μορφαὶ τοῖν βασιλέοιν ἀμφοῖν Ἀλεξίῳ
the indeed then forms of-the-two emperors both to-Alexios
τε καὶ Εἰρήνῃ ἀμήχανοι καὶ εἰς ἅπαν ἀμίμητοι, καὶ
both and to-Irene extraordinary and for all inimitable and
οὔτε γραφεὺς γράψειεν ἂν πρὸς ἀρχετυπίαν τοῦ κάλλους
neither painter could-paint — toward archetype of-the beauty
ὁρῶν οὔτε λιθοξόος ἄψυχον οὐσίαν οὕτω ῥυθμίσειεν, ἀλλὰ
looking nor stone-carver soulless substance thus could-shape but
καὶ ὁ τοῦ Πολυκλείτου κανὼν ἐκεῖνος ὁ πολυθρύλλητος
even the — of-Polykleitos canon that the much-talked-of
εἰς ἀτεχνίαν ἄντικρυς ἤρχετο, εἴ τις ἂν πρὸς τὰ τῆς
into artlessness outright would-come if anyone — at the of-the
φύσεως ἀγάλματα ταῦτα, λέγω δὴ τοὺς ἀρτιστεφεῖς
nature statues these I-mean indeed the newly-crowned
αὐτοκράτορας, καὶ πρὸς τὰ τοῦ Πολυκλείτου ἐκείνου
autocrats and at the — of-Polykleitos that

σπουδάσματα ἀποβλέψειεν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Ἀλέξιος οὐ
efforts should-look — indeed for Alexios not
πάνυ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἐπῆρτο ἐπὶ πολύ, εἰς εὖρος
very indeed from the earth rose to much in breadth
δὲ συμμέτρως πως ηὐρύνετο. καὶ ἱστάμενος μὲν οὐ
but proportionately somehow was-broadened and standing indeed not
τοσοῦτον θάμβος ἐδίδου τοῖς θεωμένοις, εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ
so-much wonder gave to-those beholding if but on the
βασιλείου καθίσειεν οὗτος θρόνου καὶ γοργωπὸν σέλας
imperial should-sit he throne and fierce-eyed flash
ἀφήσει τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, πρηστὴρ ἐδόκει καὶ ἄμαχον
should-send-forth of-the eyes firestorm he-seemed and irresistible
αὐγὴν ἀποστέλλειν καὶ τοῦ προσώπου καὶ τῆς ὅλης
radiance to-send-forth both of-the face and of-the whole
διοργανώσεως. μέλαινα μὲν γὰρ ἡ ὀφρῦς ἑκατέρωθεν
frame black indeed for the brow on-either-side
ἐκυρτοῦτο· τῇ δὲ ὀφθαλμὸς ὑπεκάθητο βλοσυρὸν ἅμα
was-arched under-it and eye sat stern at-once
καὶ ἥμερον ἐνορῶν, ὡς ἀπό τε τῆς βολῆς τῶν ὀμμάτων
and gentle looking so-that from both the glance of-the eyes
καὶ τῆς στιλπνότητος τοῦ μετώπου καὶ τῶν παρειῶν τῆς
and the brightness of-the forehead and of-the cheeks the
σεμνότητος καὶ τοῦ ἐπιτρέχοντος αὐταῖς ἐρεύθους ὁμοῦ καὶ
dignity and the running-over them blush together also
δεδοικέναι τε καὶ θαρρεῖν. τῶν τε ὤμων ἡ εὐρύτης καὶ
to-fear both and to-take-courage of-the both shoulders the breadth and
τῶν βραχιόνων τὸ στερρὸν καὶ τῶν στέρνων ἡ προβολὴ
of-the arms the firmness and of-the chest the projection
ἡρωϊκὰ πάντα καὶ ὅλως εἰς θάμβος καὶ τέρψιν τοὺς
heroic all and wholly to wonder and delight the
πολλοὺς ἐκκαλούμενα. τὸ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὥραν
many calling-forth the for same of-the man both bloom

εἶχε καὶ χάριν καὶ βάρος καὶ ὄγκον ἀπρόσιτον. εἰ δὲ
had and grace and weight and majesty unapproachable if and
καὶ εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἦλθεν ἐκεῖνος καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ἐκίνησεν,
also into converse came he and the tongue moved
εἶδες ἂν αὐτόχρημα τὴν πυρίπνουν ἐπικαθημένην
you-would-have-seen — actually the fire-breathing sitting-upon
τοῖς χείλεσιν ἐκείνου ῥητορικήν. τῷ γὰρ κατακλυσμῷ τῶν
the lips his rhetoric by-the for flood of-the
ἐπιχειρημάτων πᾶσαν καὶ ἀκοὴν καὶ ψυχὴν κατεσύρετο
arguments every both ear and soul he-swept-away
καὶ ἀμύθητος ἦν καὶ ἄμαχος καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ὁμοῦ
and unspeakable he-was and irresistible both in-the tongue together
καὶ τὴν χεῖρα, τὴν μὲν πρὸς δόρατος ἄφεσιν, τὴν
and in-the hand the(-one) indeed for of-spear throwing the(-other)
δὲ πρὸς ἀκήρατα θέλγητρα. ἡ δέ γε βασιλὶς Εἰρήνη
and for pure charms the and at-least empress Irene
καὶ μήτηρ ἐμὴ μειράξ τε ἦν τὸ τηνικάδε καὶ οὐδέπω
and mother my girl both was at-the that-time and not-yet
τὸν πεντεκαιδέκατον παραδεδραμήκει χρόνον. θυγάτριον
the fifteenth had-passed year little-daughter
δὲ ἦν Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ πρωτοτόκου υἱοῦ τοῦ καίσαρος,
and was of-Andronikos the first-born son of-the caesar
τὸ γένος περίβλεπτος, εἰς Ἀνδρονίκους ἐκείνους καὶ
in-the family conspicuous to Andronikoi those and
Κωνσταντίνους τοὺς Δούκας ἀναφέρουσα τὴν τοῦ γένους
Constantines the Doukai carrying-back the of-the family
σειράν. ἀνίστατο μὲν γὰρ καθάπερ τι ἔρνος ὄρθιον
line she-rose indeed for like some sapling straight
καὶ ἀειθαλὲς συμμέτρως καὶ πλατυνομένη καὶ στενουμένη
and evergreen proportionately both broadening and narrowing
καταλλήλως ἑκασταχοῦ τῶν μελῶν καὶ μερῶν. καὶ
correspondingly everywhere of-the limbs and parts and

ἐπέραστος μὲν ἰδεῖν, ἐπέραστος δὲ ἀκοῦσαι καὶ ὄψεώς τε
lovely indeed to-see lovely and to-hear and of-sight both
καὶ ἀκοῆς ἀκόρεστον ὡς ὄντως ἄκουσμά τε καὶ θέαμα.
and of-hearing insatiable as truly hearing both and sight
αὐτὸ μὲν γὰρ τὸ πρόσωπον σελήνης μὲν ἀπέστιλβε
itself indeed for the face of-moon indeed shone
φέγγος, οὐ μὴν εἰς κύκλον ἀκριβῆ διαπέπλαστο κατὰ
light not however into circle exact had-been-molded according-to
τὰς Ἀσσυρίους γυναῖκας οὐδ' ἄλλως ἐξεμηκύνετο κατὰ
the Assyrian women nor otherwise was-elongated according-to
τὰς Σκυθίδας, ἀλλ' ὑπεχαλᾶτο μικρόν πως τῆς
the Scythian(-women) but was-relaxed slightly somehow from-the
ἀκριβείας τοῦ κύκλου. ἀνεπέπτατο δὲ αὐτῆς ὁ λειμὼν
exactness of-the circle had-spread-open and her the meadow
ἀπὸ τῶν παρειῶν καὶ τὴν ῥοδωνιὰν καὶ τοῖς πόρρω
from the cheeks and the rose-bed even to-those far-off
προὐβάλλετο. ὄμμα δὲ χαροπὸν καὶ σὺν ἡδονῇ φοβερὸν
it-put-forth eye and bright and with pleasure fearsome
ἐνητένιζεν, ὡς τῶν ὁρώντων τὰ ὄμματα τῇ μὲν
gazed so-that of-those seeing the eyes by-the indeed
ἡδονῇ καὶ τῷ κάλλει ἕλκειν πρὸς ἑαυτήν, τῷ δὲ φόβῳ
pleasure and by-the beauty to-draw to herself by-the and fear
μύειν καταναγκάζειν οὐκ ἐχόντων ὅπως ἀποβλέψωνται ἢ
to-close to-compel not having how they-might-look-away or
ὅπως ἂν ἀποκρύψωνται. καὶ εἰ μέν τις ἦν Ἀθηνᾶ τοῖς
how — they-might-hide and if indeed some was Athena by-the
πρώην ἐφευρημένη ποιηταῖς τε καὶ συγγραφεῦσιν, οὐκ
earlier invented poets both and writers not
οἶδα ἔγωγε· μῦθον δὲ ταύτην ἀκούω περιφερόμενον καὶ
I-know I-at-least myth but her I-hear carried-about and
περισυρόμενον· τὴν δὲ βασιλίδα ταύτην Ἀθηνᾶν εἴ τις
dragged-about the but empress this Athena if someone

εἶπεν ἐν τοῖς τότε χρόνοις φανεῖσαν τῷ ἀνθρωπίνῳ
had-called in the then times having-appeared to-the human
βίῳ ἢ καταρραγεῖσαν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ μετά τινος οὐρανίας
life or having-burst-down from heaven with some heavenly
αἴγλης καὶ ἀπροσίτου μαρμαρυγῆς, οὐκ ἂν ἐξήμαρτε
radiance and unapproachable gleam not — he-would-have-missed
τοῦ εἰκότος. καὶ τὸ θαυμασιώτερον, ὅπερ οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῃ
the likely and the more-marvelous which not — in other
τῶν γυναικῶν εὑρεθείη, τοὺς μὲν ἰταμοὺς τῶν ἀνδρῶν
of-the women would-be-found the indeed reckless of-the men
συνέστελλε, τοῖς δ' ὑπὸ φόβου συνεσταλμένοις θαρρεῖν
she-checked to-those and by fear checked to-take-courage
ἐνεδίδου ἐκ μόνης ὄψεως. τὰ δὲ χείλη ἐμεμύκει μὲν
she-gave from only sight the and lips had-closed indeed
τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἐδείκνυ σιγῶσαν, ἔμπνουν ὡς ἀληθῶς
the most(-part) and showed silent living as truly
ἄγαλμα καλλονῆς καὶ στήλην ἔμβιον εὐρυθμίας· ἡνιόχει
statue of-beauty and pillar alive of-harmony guided
δὲ τὰ πολλὰ ἡ χεὶρ τῷ λόγῳ σὺν εὐρυθμίᾳ μέχρι τοῦ
and the most(-part) the hand to-the speech with harmony as-far-as the
καρποῦ παραδεικνῦσα τὸ μετακάρπιον, καὶ εἶπες ἂν
wrist displaying the metacarpus and you-would-have-said —
ἐλέφαντα ἐκτετορεῦσθαι παρὰ τεχνίτου τινὸς εἰς δακτύλων
ivory to-have-been-carved by craftsman some into of-fingers
καὶ χειρῶν διάθεσιν. ἡ μέντοι ἶρις τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
and hands arrangement the however iris of-the eyes
θάλατταν ἐμιμεῖτο γαληνιῶσαν ἐν βαθυκύμονι διαθέσει τὸ
sea imitated calm in deep-waved disposition the
κυανοῦν ἐξαυγάζουσα· ἀντέστιλβε δὲ καὶ τὸ λευκὸν τῶν
dark-blue shining-forth shone-back and also the white of-the
ὀμμάτων κύκλῳ τῆς ἴριδος, καὶ χάριν ἀπέλαμπον ἄμαχον
eyes in-circle of-the iris and grace flashed irresistible

καὶ ἡδονὴν ἄφατον ἐνεδίδουν ταῖς ὄψεσι. τοιοῦτοι μὲν
and pleasure unspeakable gave to-the eyes such indeed
τὴν ἰδέαν Εἰρήνη τε καὶ Ἀλέξιος. ὁ μέντοι θεῖος ἐμὸς
in-the form Irene both and Alexios the however uncle my
Ἰσαάκιος τὴν μὲν ἡλικίαν ἐῴκει τἀδελφῷ οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰ
Isaac in-the indeed stature resembled the-brother nor in the
ἄλλα πολὺ ἀπεῴκει. ὕπωχρος μὲν οὖν ἦν αὐτὸς τὴν
other(-things) much differed pale indeed then was he in-the
ὄψιν καὶ τὴν ὑπήνην οὐ πάνυ δασύς, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ
appearance and in-the beard not very thick but also about
τὰς γνάθους ψιλοτέραν εἶχε τῆς τἀδελφοῦ. ἄμφω δὲ
the jaws barer had than-that of-the-brother both and
τἀδελφὰ κυνηγεσίοις μὲν πολλάκις ἀπένευον, ὁπηνίκα οὐ
the-two-brothers to-hunts indeed often turned when not
πολλή τις αὐτοῖς ἐπέρρει πραγμάτων φροντίς, πολεμικοῖς
much some for-them flowed of-affairs care in-warlike
δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ κυνηγετικοῖς ἔχαιρον πράγμασιν. ἐν δὲ ταῖς
but more than in-hunting rejoiced affairs in and the
ἐμβολαῖς τῶν πολέμων, οὐδ' ὁπηνίκα τῶν ταγμάτων
charges of-the wars not-even when of-the divisions
αὐτὸς κατῆρχε, προέτρεχέ τις αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' ἅμα τε τὴν
he led ran-ahead anyone of-him but at-once both the
παράταξιν ἑωράκει τῶν πολεμίων ἐκεῖνος καὶ πάντων
battle-line he-saw of-the enemy he and all
καταφρονήσας τῶν ἄλλων ἐς μέσους ἐνέπιπτε καθάπερ τις
having-despised the others into the-middle fell like some
κεραυνὸς ὀξέως διακόπτων τὰς φάλαγγας. κἀκ τούτου
thunderbolt sharply cutting-through the phalanxes and-from this
ἑάλω καὶ ἅπαξ καὶ δὶς κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν συμμίξας
he-was-captured both once and twice in — Asia having-engaged

Ἀγαρηνοῖς. καὶ τοῦτο μόνον οὑμὸς θεῖος εἶχε ψόγου ἄξιον
with-Hagarenes and this only my uncle had of-blame worthy
ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις, ὅτι πρὸς συμβολὰς ἀκατάσχετος ἦν.
in the wars that toward engagements unrestrainable he-was

XXXVI · NEW TITLES

Alexios creates the title of sebastokrator for Isaac, ranking him above the caesar Melissenos, and crowns them with lesser diadems than his own. Taronites becomes protosebastos and panhypersebastos, Adrian protosebastos, and Nikephoros grand drungarios. Anna admires her father as an innovator of titles. Kosmas resigns and Eustratios Garidas succeeds. Maria, by chrysobull, keeps her son Constantine as co-emperor in red shoes and withdraws with Isaac to the Mangana.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν Μελισσηνὸν Νικηφόρον τῆς τοῦ καίσαρος
since and — Melissenos Nikephoros of-the of-the caesar
κατὰ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἔδει ἀξίας μετειληχέναι καὶ
according-to the promise it-was-needful dignity to-have-received and
τὸν Ἰσαάκιον δέ, πρῶτον τῶν ἀδελφῶν κατὰ χρόνον ὄντα,
— Isaac too first of-the brothers in time being
μείζονι ἐχρῆν τιμηθῆναι ἀξιώματι, ἕτερον δὲ ἀξίωμα
with-greater it-was-needful to-be-honored dignity other and dignity
πλὴν τοῦ καίσαρος οὐκ ἦν, νέον ὀνοματοποιήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς
except the caesar not was new having-coined the emperor
Ἀλέξιος ἀπό τε τοῦ σεβαστοῦ καὶ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
Alexios from both the sebastos and the autocrat
σύνθετον ὄνομα τὸ τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος τἀδελφῷ
compound name the of-the sebastokrator to-the-brother
ἐφηρμόσατο οἱονεὶ δεύτερον βασιλέα πεποιηκώς, τὸν
fitted as-it-were second emperor having-made the
καίσαρα τούτου ὑποβιβάσας καὶ τρίτον ἐν ταῖς εὐφημίαις
caesar below-him having-lowered and third in the acclamations

ἀριθμησάμενος μετὰ τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος εὐφημίαν. οὐ
having-counted after the of-the autocrat acclamation not
μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ στέμμασιν ἐν ταῖς πανδήμοις ἡμέραις
however but also with-crowns on the public days
αὐτοὺς στεφανοῦσθαι προσέταττε τόν τε σεβαστοκράτορα
them to-be-crowned he-ordered the both sebastokrator
καὶ τὸν καίσαρα κατὰ πολὺ διαφέρουσι τῇ πολυτελείᾳ
and the caesar by much differing in-the costliness
τοῦ διαδήματος, ᾧ αὐτὸς ἐστεφάνωτο. τὸ μὲν
of-the diadem with-which he was-crowned the indeed
γὰρ βασιλικὸν διάδημα καθάπερ ἡμισφαίριον εὔγυρον
for imperial diadem like hemisphere well-rounded
τὴν κεφαλὴν διαδεῖ πανταχόθεν μαργάροις καὶ λίθοις
the head binds-round on-all-sides with-pearls and stones
κοσμούμενον, τοῖς μὲν ἐγκειμένοις, τοῖς δὲ καὶ ἐξηρτημένοις·
adorned some indeed set-in others and also hanging
ἑκατέρωθεν γὰρ τῶν κροτάφων ὁρμαθοί τινες ἀπαιωροῦνται
on-either-side for of-the temples strings some hang-down
διὰ μαργάρων καὶ λίθων καὶ τὰς παρειὰς ἐπιξέουσι. καί
through pearls and stones and the cheeks graze and
ἐστι τοῦτο ἐξῃρημένον τι χρῆμα τοῖς βασιλεῦσι στολῆς·
it-is this special some thing for-the emperors of-dress
οἱ δὲ τῶν σεβαστοκρατόρων καὶ τῶν καισάρων στέφανοι
the and of-the sebastokrators and of-the caesars crowns
σποράδην ἔστιν ὅπου τῶν μαργάρων καὶ λίθων μετέχοντες
sparsely it-is where of-the pearls and stones sharing
ἄνευ τοῦ ἐπισφαιρώματος. κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο δὲ καιροῦ τετίμηται
without the dome at that and of-time was-honored
καὶ ὁ Ταρωνείτης καὶ γαμβρὸς ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ τοῦ βασιλέως
also — Taronites also in-law for sister of-the emperor
πρωτοσέβαστός τε καὶ πρωτοβεστιάριος, μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ
protosebastos both and protovestiarios after not long

δὲ καὶ πανυπερσέβαστος ἀναδείκνυται καὶ ξύνθωκος τῷ
and also panhypersebastos is-appointed and seat-fellow to-the
καίσαρι γίνεται. πρὸς δὲ καὶ Ἀδριανὸς ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ
caesar becomes besides and also Adrian the brother his
πρωτοσέβαστος ἀξιοῦται περιφανέστατος· καὶ Νικηφόρος
protosebastos is-deemed-worthy most-illustrious and Nikephoros
ὁ ὕστατος ἀδελφὸς μέγας τε δρουγγάριος τοῦ στόλου
the last brother grand both drungarios of-the fleet
προὐβέβλητο καὶ εἰς τὴν τῶν σεβαστῶν καὶ οὗτος ἀνήχθη
was-appointed and to the of-the sebastoi also he was-raised
βαθμίδα. τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀξιωμάτων τὴν καινοτομίαν ὁ
rank of-these and the dignities the innovation the
ἐμὸς πατὴρ προσεξεύρατο τὰ μὲν συνθείς, καθάπερ
my father invented-besides some indeed having-compounded as
ἄνωθεν εἴρηται, τοῖς δὲ καὶ παραχρησάμενος. τὸ μὲν γὰρ
above has-been-said others and also having-misused the indeed for
πανυπερσέβαστος καὶ σεβαστοκράτωρ καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα
panhypersebastos and sebastokrator and as-many-as such
συντέθεικε, τῇ δὲ τοῦ σεβαστοῦ ἀξίᾳ παραχρησάμενος
he-has-compounded the and of-the sebastos dignity having-misused
φαίνεται. σεβαστοὶ γὰρ οἱ βασιλεῖς ἀνέκαθεν ἐπιθετικῶς
he-appears sebastoi for the emperors from-of-old by-epithet
ὠνομάζοντο, καὶ ἦν ἐξιδιαζόντως εἰς βασιλέας λεγόμενον τὸ
were-named and was peculiarly to emperors said the
τοῦ σεβαστοῦ ὄνομα· αὐτὸς δὲ εἰς τὸ κοινότερον πρῶτον
of-the sebastos name he and to the more-common first
κατήνεγκε τὴν τοιαύτην ἀξίαν. εἰ γάρ τις εἰς ἐπιστήμην
brought-down the such dignity if for someone to science
καί τινα ὑπερτάτην φιλοσοφίαν ἀνάγοι τὴν βασιλείαν ὥσπερ
and some highest philosophy should-raise the empire as
τέχνην οὖσαν τεχνῶν καὶ ἐπιστήμην ἐπιστημῶν, θαυμάσαιτο
art being of-arts and science of-sciences would-admire

ἂν καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα οἷόν τινα ἐπιστήμονά τε
— also the my father as-it-were a-certain scientist both
καὶ ἀρχιτέκτονα τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν βασιλείαν καινοτομοῦντα
and master-builder the(-things) under the empire innovating
καὶ πράγματα καὶ ὀνόματα· πλὴν ὅσον οἱ μὲν
both affairs and names except as-far-as the(-ones) indeed
τῶν λογικῶν ἐπιστημῶν προστάται διὰ σαφήνειαν τὰ
of-the logical sciences leaders because-of clarity the
τοιαῦτα τῶν ὀνομάτων ἐφεύραντο, ὁ δ' ἐπιστημονάρχης
such of-the names invented the but master-of-science
οὗτος τῆς βασιλείας Ἀλέξιος πρὸς τὸ ξυμφέρον ἅπαντα
this of-the empire Alexios for the advantage all
τῇ βασιλείᾳ διῳκονόμητο ξενίζων πολλάκις καὶ περὶ τὴν
for-the empire managed innovating often both about the
τάξιν τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ περὶ τὴν κλῆσιν τῶν ὀνομάτων.
order of-the affairs and about the naming of-the names
ὁ μέντοι ἱεροπρεπὴς ἐκεῖνος ἀνὴρ καὶ πατριάρχης Κοσμᾶς,
the however priestly that man and patriarch Kosmas
οὗ καὶ πρότερον διεμνημονεύσαμεν, μεθ' ἡμέρας τινὰς
of-whom also before we-made-mention after days some
κατὰ τὴν μνήμην τοῦ ἱεράρχου Ἰωάννου τοῦ θεολόγου
at the memorial of-the hierarch John the theologian
τὴν ἱεροτελεστίαν τελέσας ἐν τῷ κατὰ τὸ Ἕβδομον
the sacred-rite having-performed in the at — Hebdomon
ἐπ' ὀνόματι τοῦ ἤδη ῥηθέντος σηκῷ, τὸν ἀρχιερατικὸν
in name of-the already said shrine the archiepiscopal
θρόνον διαπρέψας ἔτη πέντε καὶ μῆνας ἐννέα, παραιτεῖται
throne having-adorned years five and months nine resigns
τὴν ἀρχιερωσύνην καὶ ἄπεισιν εἰς τὴν τοῦ Καλλίου
the high-priesthood and goes-away to the — of-Kallias
μονήν. ἐγχειρίζεται δὲ τοὺς τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης οἴακας
monastery is-entrusted-with and the of-the high-priesthood helms

μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁ προρρηθεὶς ἐκτομίας Εὐστράτιος ὁ Γαριδᾶς.
after him the aforesaid eunuch Eustratios the Garidas
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ τῆς βασιλίδος Μαρίας υἱὸς Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ
since and the of-the empress Maria son Constantine the
πορφυρογέννητος μετὰ τὴν παράλυσιν τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ
born-in-the-purple after the dissolution of-the reign of-the
πατρὸς αὐτοῦ Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Δούκα τὰ ἐρυθρὰ μὲν ἑκὼν
father his Michael the Doukas the red indeed willingly
ἀπεδύσατο πέδιλα, τὰ δὲ κοινὰ καὶ μέλανα ὑπεδύσατο,
took-off sandals the(-ones) and common and black put-on
Νικηφόρος ὁ Βοτανειάτης ὁ μετὰ τὸν Δούκαν καὶ
Nikephoros the Botaneiates the(-one) after — Doukas and
πατέρα τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου τῶν σκήπτρων ἐπειλημμένος τὰ
father — of-Constantine the scepters having-taken-hold the
μὲν μέλανα ἐκεῖνον ἀποβαλεῖν διωρίσατο, ἐκ ποικίλων δὲ
indeed black him to-throw-off ordered from varied and
σηρικῶν ὑφασμάτων ὑποδήματα προσέταττε περιδεῖσθαι
silken fabrics shoes he-ordered to-bind-on
ὥσπερ τὸν νεανίσκον ἐπαισχυνόμενος καὶ τοῦ κάλλους
as-if the young-man being-ashamed-before and the beauty
ὁμοῦ καὶ τοῦ γένους ἀγάμενος. τὸ μὲν γὰρ κόκκινον
together and the family admiring the indeed for scarlet
διόλου ἀπαστράπτειν αὐτῷ τῶν πεδίλων οἷον ἐφθόνει,
throughout to-gleam for-him of-the sandals as-it-were he-begrudged
τὸ δέ τινας τόπους ἐκ τῶν ὑφασμάτων ἀνθεῖν τὸ κόκκινον
the but some places from the fabrics to-bloom the scarlet
ὑπεδίδου. μετὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ Ἀλεξίου ἀνάρρησιν
he-allowed after and the — of-Komnenos Alexios proclamation
ἡ βασιλὶς Μαρία καὶ μήτηρ ἐκείνου ταῖς ὑποθημοσύναις
the empress Maria and mother his by-the suggestions
πεισθεῖσα τοῦ καίσαρος ἔγγραφον πίστιν ᾐτήσατο δι᾽
persuaded of-the caesar written pledge asked through

ἐρυθρῶν βεβαιωθησομένην γραμμάτων καὶ σφραγῖδος
red to-be-confirmed letters and seal
χρυσῆς παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, ὥστε μὴ μόνον ἀσινὴς
golden from the autocrat so-that not only unharmed
σὺν τῷ υἱῷ διατηρηθῆναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ συμβασιλεύειν αὐτῷ
with the son to-be-preserved but also to-co-reign with-him
κἀκεῖνον τά τε ἐρυθρὰ ὑποδιδυσκόμενον καὶ στεφηφοροῦντα
him-too the both red(-shoes) putting-on and wearing-a-crown
καὶ ὡς βασιλέα σὺν αὐτῷ ἀναγορευόμενον. καὶ οὐκ
and as emperor with him being-proclaimed and not
ἠστόχησε τῆς αἰτήσεως, ἀλλὰ λαμβάνει χρυσόβουλλον
she-failed of-the request but receives chrysobull
λόγον βεβαιοῦντα τὰ αὐτῆς θελήματα ἅπαντα. τηνικαῦτα
word confirming the her wishes all then
καὶ ἃ ὑπεδιδύσκετο ἐκ σηρικῶν ὑφασμάτων περιελόντες
also what he-wore from silken fabrics having-taken-off
τῶν διόλου ἐρυθρῶν ὑποδημάτων τούτῳ μεταδιδόασι
of-the throughout red shoes to-him they-give-a-share
κἀν ταῖς δωρεαῖς καὶ χρυσοβούλλοις λόγοις δεύτερος
also-in the donations and chrysobull words second
τοῦ λοιποῦ συνυπογράφων ἦν διὰ κινναβάρεως τῷ
for-the rest co-signing he-was with cinnabar with-the
βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ κἀν ταῖς προπομπαῖς μετὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς
emperor Alexios also-in the processions with the imperial
τιάρας συνεπόμενος. ὡς δέ τινες ἔφασαν, καὶ πρὸ τῆς
tiara following as and some said also before the
ἀποστασίας τὰς περὶ τούτου συνθήκας εἶχεν ἡ βασιλίς, ἵν'
revolt the about this agreements had the empress that
οὕτω τὰ κατὰ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς γίνοιτο. οὕτω γοῦν
thus the(-things) concerning the son her might-be thus at-any-rate
τῶν βασιλείων ἐκείνη ἐξέρχεται μετὰ προπομπῆς ἀξίας
from-the palace she goes-out with escort worthy

ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν μονὴν τοῦ μεγάλου μάρτυρος Γεωργίου
in the at the monastery of-the great martyr George
παρὰ τοῦ ἀποβεβιωκότος Κωνσταντίνου βασιλέως τοῦ
by the having-died Constantine emperor —
Μονομάχου οἰκοδομηθεῖσιν οἰκήμασι κατασκηνώσουσα
Monomachos built dwellings about-to-take-up-quarters
(Μάγγανα ταῦτα ἡ κοινὴ εἰσέτι κικλήσκει διάλεκτος)
Mangana these the common still calls dialect
Ἰσαακίου συνεφεπομένου ταύτῃ τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος.
Isaac following her the sebastokrator

XXXVII · PENANCE

Alexios grieves over the plunder of the city at his entry, holding himself responsible. With his mother's agreement he confesses before the patriarch and synod, who impose penances on him and on his kin who joined the revolt. Their wives share them. For forty days he wears sackcloth under the purple and sleeps on the ground with a stone for a pillow, and only then takes up affairs of state with clean hands.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν βασιλίδα Μαρίαν οὕτω
the(-things) indeed then concerning the empress Maria thus
παρὰ τῶν Κομνηνῶν ᾠκονόμητο· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ
by the Komnenoi had-been-arranged the but at-least autocrat
παιδείας ἐκ νηπίου τυχὼν ἀγαθῆς καὶ πρὸς τὰς
of-education from infancy having-had good and to the
νουθεσίας τῆς μητρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἀπευθύνων τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ
admonitions of-the mother himself directing the — of-God
φόβον ἐνστερνισάμενος καὶ ἐγκάρδιον ἔχων ἐδάκνετο
fear having-embraced and in-heart having was-stung
ἀνιώμενος ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς πόλεως προνομῇ, ἣν κατὰ τὴν
grieving at the of-the city plundering which at the

εἰσέλευσιν αὐτοῦ πάντες πανδημεὶ ἐπεπόνθεισαν. τὸ μὲν
entry his all in-a-body had-suffered the indeed
γὰρ ἄπταιστον ἴσως καὶ εἰς ἀπόνοιαν ἄγει τὸν
for unstumbling(-state) perhaps even to madness leads the(-man)
μηδ' ὁπωστιοῦν προσκεκρουκότα τοῖς πράγμασιν· ὁ
not-even in-any-way having-stumbled in-the affairs the(-man)
δέ γε ἐξαμαρτών, εἴπερ ἐστὶ τῶν εὐλαβεστέρων καὶ
but at-least having-erred if-indeed he-is of-the more-pious and
τῶν νοῦν ἐχόντων, αὐτίκα μάλα τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ φόβον
of-those sense having at-once very the — of-God fear
βάλλεται κατὰ ψυχὴν καὶ ὅλως κατακλονεῖται καὶ δέδοικε,
casts in soul and wholly is-shaken and fears
καὶ μᾶλλον εἴ γε πραγμάτων μεγάλων ἐπιδραξάμενος
and more if at-least affairs great having-grasped
εἴη καὶ εἰς ὑπερηφάνους ἀνέλθοι περιωπάς. δέος γὰρ
he-be and to haughty he-should-go-up eminences dread for
αὐτὸν ὑποθράττει, μή πως ἀμαθίᾳ καὶ θράσει καὶ
him troubles lest somehow in-ignorance and boldness and
ὕβρει πορευόμενος τόν τε θυμὸν τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς ἑαυτὸν
insolence walking the both anger — of-God upon himself
ἐκκαλέσηται καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκκυλισθεὶς ἀποπεσεῖται,
he-should-call-out and from-the rule having-been-rolled-out he-will-fall-off
ὧν τέως ἐγκρατὴς γέγονεν. οἷα καὶ τῷ Σαοὺλ
of-which(-things) hitherto master he-has-become as also — to-Saul
συμβεβήκει ποτέ· καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς διὰ τὸ τοῦ
had-happened once and for — God because-of the of-the
βασιλέως ἀτάσθαλον διαρρήσσων διέρρηξε τὴν βασιλείαν
king recklessness rending rent the kingdom
αὐτοῦ. τούτοις ἀλύων τοῖς λογισμοῖς ὁ Ἀλέξιος καὶ
his with-these being-distraught the reasonings — Alexios and
παθαινόμενος τὴν ψυχήν, μή που καὶ θεοῦ ἄντικρυς
suffering in-the soul lest perhaps also of-God outright

μήνιμα γένοιτο, — τὸ γὰρ εἰς ὅλην τὴν πόλιν γεγονὸς
wrath it-might-be the for to whole the city having-happened
κακὸν παρ᾽ ἑκάστου τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὁπόσος τὸ
evil by each of-the soldiers as-much the(-time)
τηνικαῦτα συρφετὸς ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν ἐπέρρευσεν,
then rabble throughout all the city had-flowed-in
ἴδιον ἐλογίζετο, καὶ ὡς αὐτὸς ὢν ἐκεῖνος ὁ τὰ
own he-reckoned and as himself being that the(-one) the
πάνδεινα ἐκεῖνα κακὰ ἐργασάμενος κατετιτρώσκετό τε
most-dreadful those evils having-done was-wounded both
καὶ ἐξεφλέγετο βασιλείαν καὶ κράτος καὶ ἁλουργίδα
and was-inflamed empire and sovereignty and purple
καὶ διάδημα λιθοκόλλητον καὶ ἐσθῆτα χρυσῆν τε καὶ
and diadem stone-set and garment golden both and
περιμάργαρον οὐδέν, ὥς γε τὸ εἰκός, λογιζόμενος
pearl-studded nothing as at-least the likely reckoning
πρὸς τὴν τότε κατασχοῦσαν ἀπεριήγητον συμφορὰν
toward the then having-seized indescribable misfortune
τὴν βασιλίδα τῶν πόλεων· τὰ γὰρ περιστοιχίσαντα
the queen of-the cities the(-things) for having-surrounded
ταύτην δεινὰ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ οὐδεὶς ἂν καὶ θέλων
her dreadful at that of-time no-one — even wishing
διηγήσασθαι δυνήσεται· καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτὰ ἱερὰ καὶ
to-narrate will-be-able and for also themselves holy(-places) and
τεμένη καὶ τὰ κοινὰ καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἁπανταχόθεν
precincts and the public(-things) and the private(-things) from-everywhere
ὑπὸ πάντων καθηρπάζοντο, τὰ δὲ ὦτα τῶν ἁπάντων
by all were-plundered the and ears of-the all
κατακεκρότητο ταῖς ῥιπτουμέναις ἁπανταχοῦ βοαῖς καὶ
were-deafened with-the being-hurled everywhere shouts and
φωναῖς· εἶπεν ἄν τις ἰδὼν σεισμὸν εἶναι τὸ
cries would-have-said — someone having-seen earthquake to-be the(-thing)

γινόμενον — ταῦτα εἰς νοῦν βαλλόμενος ὁ Ἀλέξιος
happening these(-things) into mind casting — Alexios
ἠνιᾶτό τε τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ κατεσπαράττετο καὶ οὐκ εἶχεν
was-grieved both in-the soul and was-torn and not he-had
ὅ τι τῷ πλήθει τῆς λύπης χρήσαιτο. ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ
what — with-the abundance of-the grief he-might-do was for the man
εἰς αἴσθησιν ἐλθεῖν τοῦ κακῶς πεπραγμένου παντάπασιν
to perception to-come of-the badly done altogether
ὀξύτατος. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ προγεγονότα, ἐφ' οἷς
most-sharp and these(-things) indeed the(-things) having-happened-before in which
ἡ πόλις πονήρως ἔπραξεν, ᾔδει μὲν ὡς ἑτέρων χεῖρες
the city badly fared he-knew indeed that of-others hands
καὶ γνῶμαι διενηργήκασιν, ἀλλὰ συνήδει καὶ τοῦτό γε
and minds have-wrought but he-was-conscious also this at-least
ἀκριβέστατα, ὅτι τὰς ὑποθέσεις καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ πάθους
most-exactly that the grounds and the beginnings of-the suffering
αὐτὸς δέδωκεν· αὐτῷ δὲ πάλιν τῆς ἀποστασίας αἴτιοι
he has-given to-him and again of-the revolt causes
οἱ ἤδη ῥηθέντες δοῦλοι γεγόνασιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς ἑαυτῷ
the already said slaves have-become but even so to-himself
τὴν ἅπασαν προσάπτων αἰτίαν θεραπεῦσαι τὸ τραῦμα καὶ
the all attaching blame to-heal the wound both
ἐπεζήτει καὶ ἤθελεν· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν καὶ μετὰ τὴν τοιαύτην
sought and wished thus for — also after the such
θεραπείαν καὶ τὸν τουτωνὶ καθαρμὸν ἐπιχειροίη τοῖς
healing and the of-these purification he-might-take-in-hand the
τῆς βασιλείας πράγμασι καὶ τὰ κατά τε τὸν
of-the empire affairs and the(-things) concerning both the
στρατὸν κατά τε τοὺς πολέμους καλῶς διιθύνοι καὶ
army concerning and the wars well he-might-direct and
διεξάγοι. προσέρχεται τοίνυν τῇ μητρί, ἀνακοινοῦται
might-carry-through he-approaches therefore the mother communicates

τὸ ἐπαινετὸν πάθος ἐκεῖνο, θεραπείας τρόπον ἀναζητεῖ
the praiseworthy suffering that of-healing way seeks
καὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς τῶν ὑποκνιζόντων αὐτοῦ τὴν συνείδησιν.
and of-release from-the gnawing his the conscience
ἡ δὲ ἀσπάζεται τὸν υἱὸν καὶ ἀσμένως δέχεται τὰ
she and embraces the son and gladly receives the(-things)
λεχθέντα. μετακαλοῦνται τοίνυν τούτου συνδόξαντος τόν τε
said they-summon therefore this having-been-agreed the both
πατριάρχην Κοσμᾶν (οὔπω γὰρ τότε τὸν θρόνον παρῄτητο)
patriarch Kosmas not-yet for then the throne he-had-resigned
καί τινας λογάδας τῶν τῆς ἱερᾶς συνόδου καὶ τοῦ
and some picked-men of-those of-the holy synod and of-the
μοναδικοῦ συντάγματος. πρόσεισι τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς
monastic order approaches them the emperor as
ὑπόδικος, ὡς κατάκριτος, ὡς εὐτελὴς ἢ καί τις ἄλλος τῶν
defendant as condemned as lowly or even some other of-the
ὑπ᾽ ἐξουσίαν τεταγμένων καὶ τὴν ψῆφον ὅσον οὐδέπω
under authority ranked and the vote as-much-as not-yet
καραδοκούντων, ἣν κατ᾽ ἐκείνου ψηφιεῖται τὸ δικαστήριον.
awaiting which against him will-vote the court
ἐξαγγέλλει πάντα, μὴ προσβολήν, μὴ συγκατάθεσιν, μὴ
he-declares all not suggestion not consent not
πρᾶξιν μηδὲ αἰτίαν τῶν πεπραγμένων παραδραμών, ἀλλὰ
deed nor cause of-the deeds having-passed-over but
πάντα μετὰ φόβου καὶ πίστεως ἐξαγορευσάμενος καὶ τὴν
all with fear and faith having-confessed and the
θεραπείαν ἐξ ἐκείνων θερμῶς ἐξαιτεῖ ἐπιτιμίοις ἑαυτὸν
healing from them warmly asks to-penances himself
καθυποβάλλων. οἱ δὲ οὐκ αὐτὸν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ
submitting they and not him alone but also those from
ταὐτοῦ αἵματος προσήκοντας καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀποστασίαν
the-same blood related and to the revolt

συναραμένους τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἐπιτιμίοις καθυποβάλλουσι
having-helped to-the same penances submit
νηστείαν καὶ χαμευνίαν καὶ τὰ τούτοις ἑφεπόμενα
fasting and sleeping-on-the-ground and the(-things) on-these following
πρὸς τὴν τοῦ θείου ἐξιλέωσιν ἐπιτάξαντες. δεξάμενοι δὲ τὰ
toward the of-the divine propitiation having-ordered having-received and the
ἐπιτίμια προθύμως ἐφύλαττον. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ αἱ σφῶν αὐτῶν
penances eagerly they-kept but not-even the their own
γυναῖκες ἔξω τῶν ἐπιτιμίων ἑστάναι ἠνείχοντο (πῶς γάρ,
wives outside of-the penances to-stand endured how for
φίλανδροι οὖσαι;), αὐτόμολοι δὲ τὸν τῆς μετανοίας ζυγὸν
husband-loving being voluntarily and the of-the repentance yoke
ἀναδέχονται. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὰ βασίλεια τότε δακρύων καὶ
take-up and it-was to-see the palace then of-tears and
πένθους ἀνάμεστα, πένθους οὐκ ἐπιψόγου οὐδ᾽ ἀσθένειαν
of-mourning full of-mourning not blameworthy nor weakness
ψυχῶν κατηγοροῦντος, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπαινετοῦ καὶ χαρᾶς προξένου
of-souls accusing but praiseworthy and of-joy procuring
τῆς κρείττονος καὶ μηδέποτε λυομένης. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ,
of-the better and never being-dissolved the and autocrat
ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος τὴν εὐσέβειαν, πλέον τι ποιῶν ἐντὸς
such-a-man he in-the piety more something doing inside
τῆς βασιλικῆς ἁλουργίδος σάκκον περιεβέβλητο ἐν χρῷ
the imperial purple sackcloth had-put-on in skin
ψαύοντα τῆς σαρκὸς ἐπὶ τεσσαράκοντα νυχθημέροις. ἐν
touching the flesh for forty nights-and-days in
δὲ ταῖς νυξὶ χαμεύνης ἔκειτο ἐπὶ πέτρας μόνον ἀνέχων
and the nights on-the-ground he-lay on stone only holding-up
τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ πενθῶν ὡς εἰκός. εἶθ᾽ οὕτως τῶν τῆς
the head and mourning as (is)-likely then thus the of-the
βασιλείας πραγμάτων ἁγναῖς ἅπτεται χερσίν.
empire affairs with-pure takes-hold hands

Wishing his mother to govern, though she longs for the monastic life, Alexios keeps the plan from her, and when he leaves to face Robert he entrusts her with the civil administration by a chrysobull. It praises her care and gives the force of his own decisions to hers, written or unwritten, sealed with the Transfiguration and the Dormition, over appointments, salaries, donations, and remissions, and it frees her and her officials from any future audit.

Οἰακοστρόφον δὲ μᾶλλον ἑαυτοῦ τὴν μητέρα ἱμειρόμενος
helmsman and rather than-himself the mother longing
εἶναι τὴν βουλὴν ὑποβρύχιον τέως εἶχε δεδιώς, μὴ τοῦ
to-be the plan submerged hitherto kept fearing lest the
τοιούτου γνωσθέντος αὐτῇ λογισμοῦ καὶ τῶν βασιλείων
such having-become-known to-her reasoning also from-the palace
ἐξέλθοι, πρὸς ὑψηλότερον βίον γινώσκων αὐτὴν
she-should-go-out to higher life knowing her
ἀποβλέπουσαν. ἐν πᾶσι μὲν οὖν τοῖς προσπίπτουσι
looking in all(-things) indeed then the(-things) befalling
βουλῆς αὐτῆς ἄτερ μηδὲ τὸ τυχὸν ἦν ἐνεργῶν, ἀλλὰ
counsel her without not-even the chance(-thing) he-was doing but
κοινωνὸν εἶχε τῶν βουλευμάτων ὁμοῦ καὶ συλλήπτορα
partner he-had of-the plans together and helper
καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ὑφέρπων αὐτῇ καὶ κοινοποιούμενος
and by little creeping-in to-her and sharing
τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων διοίκησιν καί που καὶ φανερῶς
the of-the affairs administration and somewhere also openly
ἐνδεικνύμενος, ὡς ἄτερ τῆς ἐκείνης φρενὸς καὶ γνώμης
showing that without the her mind and judgment
ἀπολεῖται τῆς βασιλείας τὰ πράγματα. οὕτως εἶχε καὶ
will-perish of-the empire the affairs thus he-was and
ξυνεδέσμει πλέον ἑαυτῷ τὴν μητέρα καὶ τοῦ κατὰ
bound more to-himself the mother and from-the according-to

σκοπὸν ἀπεῖργε καὶ ἀπεκώλυεν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς σταθμὸν
aim kept-away and hindered(-her) she indeed for to station
ἀπέβλεπεν ἔσχατον καὶ μονὰς διενοεῖτο, ἐν αἷς τὸν
looked last and monasteries considered in which the
ἐπίλοιπον χρόνον μετ᾽ ἔμφρονος λογισμοῦ ἑλκύσει
remaining time with sensible reasoning she-would-draw-out
τοῦ βίου. καὶ ταῦτ᾽ ἐνενόει καὶ ἑαυτῇ διὰ παντὸς
of-the life and these(-things) she-thought and for-herself through all(-time)
ἐπηύχετο τεύξασθαι. ἀλλ᾽ εἰ καὶ τοιαῦτα κατὰ νοῦν
prayed to-attain but if even such(-things) in mind
συνδιεσκοπεῖτο καὶ ὅλως πρὸς ὑψηλότερον ἐνητένιζε βίον,
she-considered and wholly toward higher gazed life
ἀλλ᾽ ἦν καὶ φιλόπαις, εἴπερ τις ἄλλη γυνή, καί πως
but she-was also son-loving if-ever any other woman and somehow
ἠβούλετο συνδιενεγκεῖν μετὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ τὸ τῆς βασιλείας
wished to-endure-together with the son the of-the empire
κλυδώνιον καὶ οὐριοδρομοῦσαν τὴν ναῦν ἢ καὶ πανταχόθεν
surge and running-before-the-wind the ship or also from-everywhere
βαλλομένην τοῖς κύμασιν ὡς ἄριστα οἰακοστροφεῖν καὶ
being-struck by-the waves as best to-steer and
μάλιστα τοῦ παιδὸς ἄρτι ἐπὶ τὴν πρύμναν καθίσαντος
most the child just on the stern having-sat
καὶ τῶν οἰάκων ἐφαψαμένου καὶ μήπω πρῴην θαλάττῃ
and the helms having-grasped and not-yet earlier with-sea
καὶ κύμασι καὶ ἀνέμοις ὡμιληκότος τοιούτοις. ταῦτα
and waves and winds having-been-familiar such these(-things)
δὲ λέγουσα τὴν τῆς βασιλείας αἰνίττομαι πολυμερῆ καὶ
and saying the of-the empire I-hint-at manifold and
πολυτάρακτον ὄχλησιν. τὸ τοίνυν μητρῷον πάθος κατεῖχεν
tumultuous trouble the therefore maternal feeling held
αὐτήν, καὶ συνδιεκυβέρνα τῷ υἱῷ καὶ βασιλεῖ καὶ τὰς
her and she-helped-steer with-the son and emperor and the

ἡνίας ἔστιν ὅπου καὶ μόνη παραλαβοῦσα ἀπροσπταίστως
reins it-is where also alone having-taken without-stumbling
τε καὶ ἀναμαρτήτως τὸ ἅρμα τοῦ κράτους ἤλαυνεν· ἦν
both and without-error the chariot of-the sovereignty she-drove she-was
γὰρ καὶ φρενήρης ἄλλως καὶ βασίλειος γνώμη αὐτόχρημα
for both shrewd otherwise and imperial mind outright
καὶ θρόνων κατόρθωσις· ἀνθεῖλκε δὲ ταύτην ἐκ θατέρου
and of-thrones success drew-back and her on the-other(-side)
καὶ ὁ πόθος ὁ πρὸς θεόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Αὔγουστον
also the longing the toward God since and in the August
μῆνα ἐπινεμήσεως τῆς αὐτῆς ἔτι τρεχούσης ἡ τοῦ
month indiction the same still running the —
Ῥομπέρτου διαπεραίωσις τοῦτον ἐξελθεῖν κατηνάγκαζεν, εἰς
of-Robert crossing him to-go-out compelled to
φῶς ἤδη καὶ ἔργον τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐννόημα ἐξάγων τὴν
light already and deed the of-the soul thought bringing-out the
αὐτοκράτορα διοίκησιν τῇ μητρὶ καὶ μόνῃ ἀπεκληρώσατο
autocratic administration to-the mother and alone he-allotted
καὶ διὰ χρυσοβούλλου λόγου τὰ βεβουλευμένα εἰς
and through chrysobull word the(-things) planned into
προῦπτον πᾶσι κατέστησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν ἱστορίαν
the-open to-all set since and the(-one) history
συγγράφοντα οὐ παχυμερῶς τὰς τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν
writing not roughly the of-the good men
πράξεις καὶ τὰ θεσπίσματα παραπέμπειν χρή, ἀλλὰ
deeds and the decrees to-pass-over is-needful but
τὰς μὲν καταλεπτύνειν, ὡς ἐνόν, τὰ δ' ἐκείνοις
the indeed to-describe-in-detail as being-possible the(-things) and by-them
δεδογμένα ἐκτίθεσθαι, εἶμι καὶ αὐτὴ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον
resolved to-set-out I-go also myself this the way
τὰ τοῦ ῥηθέντος χρυσοβούλλου ἐκθησομένη τὰς τοῦ
the(-things) of-the said chrysobull about-to-set-out the of-the

γραφέως μόνον κομψείας περιελοῦσα. ἔχει δὲ οὕτως
scribe only refinements having-removed it-is and thus
"οὐδὲν ἰσοστάσιον μητρὸς συμπαθοῦς καὶ φιλόπαιδος οὔτε
nothing equal-in-weight to-mother sympathetic and son-loving nor
ταύτης ἰσχυρότερον φυλακτήριον, κἂν κίνδυνος προορᾶται,
than-her stronger safeguard whether danger is-foreseen
κἂν ἄλλο τι τῶν ἀπευκταίων ἐλπίζοιτο. εἰ γὰρ
or other something of-the abominable(-things) be-expected if for
βουλεύσεται αὕτη, πάγιον ἔσται τὸ βούλευμα, εἰ ἐπεύξεται,
shall-counsel she firm will-be the counsel if she-shall-pray
στήριγμα ἔσονται αἱ εὐχαὶ καὶ φύλακες ἀκαταγώνιστοι.
support will-be the prayers and guards unconquerable
τοιαύτη γοῦν καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ μου ἐφάνη ἐξ αὐτῆς
such at-any-rate also to-the majesty my appeared from very
τῆς ἀτελοῦς ἡλικίας πρακτικῶς ἡ ἡγιασμένη μήτηρ αὐτῆς
the unripe age in-practice the sanctified mother its
καὶ δέσποινα τὰ πάντα μοι γεγονυῖα καὶ τροφὸς καὶ
and mistress the all to-me having-become both nurse and
ἀναγωγός. καὶ γὰρ τῷ συγκλητικῷ καταλόγῳ αὐτῆς
guide and for in-the senatorial roll her
συνούσης μητρὸς πόθος προέδραμε καὶ υἱοῦ πίστις ἀκεραία
being-with(-it) of-mother longing ran-ahead and of-son faith pure
συνετηρήθη. μία ψυχὴ ἐν διῃρημένοις σώμασι διεγνώσθη
was-preserved one soul in divided bodies was-recognized
καὶ χάριτι Χριστοῦ καλῶς διετηρήθη μέχρι τοῦ νῦν. οὐ
and by-grace of-Christ well was-preserved until the now not
τὸ ἐμὸν ἢ τὸ σόν, τὸ ψυχρὸν τοῦτο ῥῆμα, ἐρρήθη, καὶ
the mine or the yours the cold this word was-spoken and
τὸ δὴ μεῖζον, ὅτι αἱ αὐτῆς εὐχαὶ τὸν πάντα χρόνον
the indeed greater that the her prayers the all time
πληθυνόμεναι εἰς τὰ ὦτα κυρίου εἰσέδυσαν καὶ εἰς τόδε
being-multiplied into the ears of-(the)-Lord entered and to this

τὸ ὕψος τῆς βασιλείας ἡμᾶς ἀνήγαγον. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ καὶ
the height of-the empire us raised but since also
μετὰ τὸ ἐπιλαβέσθαι τῶν τῆς βασιλείας σκήπτρων οὐκ
after the to-have-taken-hold of-the of-the empire scepters not
ἔφερε μὴ συμπονουμένη ἐπίσης τῇ βασιλείᾳ μου καὶ
she-bore not laboring-with equally with-the majesty my and
τοῦ συμφέροντος αὐτῇ ἀντεχομένη καὶ τοῦ κοινοῦ,
the advantage to-it holding-to and the common(-good)
ἑτοιμαζομένη δὲ ἤδη ἡ βασιλεία μου σὺν θεῷ πρὸς
preparing and already the majesty my with God for
τὴν κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν τῆς Ῥωμανίας ἐξέλευσιν διὰ
the against the enemies — of-Romania going-out in
φροντίδος μὲν πολλῆς ποιεῖται καὶ τὴν τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ
care indeed much makes also the of-the military
συλλογήν τε καὶ διευθέτησιν, οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δὲ ταύτῃ
gathering both and arrangement not least and by-it
νενόμισται καὶ ἡ περὶ τῆς τῶν σεκρετικῶν τε καὶ
has-been-considered also the about the of-the secretarial both and
πολιτικῶν πραγμάτων διοικήσεως φροντίς. εὖρε γοῦν
civil affairs administration care it-found at-any-rate
ἀριστοκρατίας οἷον ἀνεπιβούλευτον ὀχύρωμα, ὡς ἂν τῇ
of-best-government as-it-were unassailable bulwark that — to-the
ἡγιασμένῃ καὶ πανεντιμοτάτῃ μητρὶ αὐτῆς ἀνατεθῇ ἡ τῶν
sanctified and all-most-honored mother its be-entrusted the of-the
ἁπάντων διοίκησις. διορίζεται οὖν ἡ βασιλεία μου καθαρῶς
all administration ordains then the majesty my clearly
διὰ τοῦ παρόντος χρυσοβούλλου, ἵνα δι᾽ ἣν ἔχει
through the present chrysobull that because-of which she-has
πολυπειρίαν περὶ τὰ βιωτικὰ πράγματα, εἰ καὶ τέλεον
great-experience about the worldly affairs if even wholly
τούτων καταπεφρόνηκεν, ἅπερ ἂν ἐγγράφως διορίσηται,
these she-has-despised whatever — in-writing she-may-ordain

κἂν παρὰ τοῦ προεστῶτος τῶν σεκρέτων ἀναφέρωνται
whether by the president of-the secreta they-be-referred
ἢ τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν σεκρετικῶν ἢ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων,
or of-the under him secretarial(-officials) or of-the others all
ὧν αἱ ὑπομνήσεις ἢ αἰτήσεις ἢ κρίσεις ἑτοιμασθήσονται
of-which the memoranda or requests or judgments will-be-prepared
ἐπὶ συμπαθείαις δημοσιακαῖς ὀφλημάτων, τὸ κῦρος ἕξουσι
for remissions public of-debts the validity will-have
μόνιμον ὡς παρὰ τοῦ γαληνίου κράτους τῆς βασιλείας
permanent as by the serene sovereignty of-the majesty
μου οἰκονομούμενα καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στόματος αὐτῆς
my managed and from very the mouth its
τὰ γραφέντα ἀποστοματιζόμενα. οἷαι γὰρ ἂν λύσεις
the(-things) written dictated what-kind for — decisions
παρ᾽ αὐτῆς ἀποφανθήσονται ἢ καὶ προστάξεις ἔγγραφοι ἢ
by her shall-be-declared or also orders written or
ἄγραφοι, κἂν εὔλογοι κἂν ἀνεύλογοι, σφραγῖδα φέρουσαι
unwritten whether reasonable or unreasonable seal bearing
αὐτῆς τὴν μεταμόρφωσιν καὶ τὴν κοίμησιν, ὡς αὐτῆς τῆς
her the transfiguration and the dormition as of-very the
βασιλείας μου λογισθήσονται. τῷ δὲ μηνὶ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν
majesty my will-be-reckoned by-the and month of-the for the
ἡμέραν διοικοῦντος τὰ σέκρετα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ προβολῶν
day administering the secreta but also for promotions
καὶ διαδοχῶν τῶν σεκρέτων καὶ τῶν θεμάτων καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς
and successions of-the secreta and of-the themes and for the
ἀξιώμασι καὶ ὀφφικίοις καὶ δωρεαῖς ἀκινήτων βασιλικῶς
dignities and offices and donations of-immovables imperially
ἡ ἁγία μήτηρ αὐτῆς ἔξει ἄδειαν ὃ δόξει ταύτῃ
the holy mother its will-have license what may-seem-good to-her
ποιεῖν. ἀλλὰ καὶ εἴ τινες προβληθήσονται εἰς τὰ σέκρετα
to-do but also if some shall-be-promoted to the secreta

ἢ καὶ εἰς θέματα καὶ διαδεχθήσονται, τιμηθήσονται δὲ καὶ
or also to themes and shall-succeed shall-be-honored and both
ἐν μεγίστοις ἀξιώμασι καὶ μέσοις καὶ ἐλαχίστοις, ἔσονται
in greatest dignities and middle and least they-shall-be
εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς ἀμετακίνητοι καὶ ἀμετάπτωτοι. ἀλλὰ καὶ
for the future unchangeable and irreversible but also
αὐξήσεις ῥογῶν καὶ προσθήκας δόσεων καὶ συμπαθείας τῶν
increases of-stipends and additions of-gifts and remissions of-the
λεγομένων συνηθειῶν καὶ σχιδευμοὺς καὶ ἀποσχιδευμοὺς
so-called customary-dues and reductions and cancellations
προστάξει αὕτη ἀνενδοιάστως καί, περιεκτικῶς εἰπεῖν, οὐδὲν
shall-order she without-hesitation and comprehensively to-say nothing
ἀσυντελὲς λογισθήσεται, ὅπερ αὐτὴ κελεύσει ἐγγράφως τε
ineffective will-be-reckoned which she shall-command in-writing both
καὶ ἀγράφως. τὰ γὰρ ῥήματα ταύτης καὶ τὰ προστάγματα
and without-writing the for words her and the commands
ὡς τῆς βασιλείας μου λογισθήσονται καὶ οὐδὲν τούτων
as of-the majesty my will-be-reckoned and none of-these
ἀθετηθήσεται, ἀλλὰ κύρια καὶ μόνιμα ἔσονται εἰς τοὺς
will-be-set-aside but valid and permanent will-be for the
ἑξῆς χρόνους. καὶ οὔτε εὐθύνην οὔτε ἡντιναοῦν ἀνάκρισιν
following times and neither audit nor any-whatever inquiry
ὑποπτεύσει νῦν ἢ εἰς τὸ μετέπειτα παρ᾽ οὑτινοσοῦν τῶν
she-shall-suspect now or in the hereafter from anyone-whatever of-the
ἁπάντων οὔτε τις τῶν ἐξυπηρετουμένων αὐτῇ ἢ αὐτὸς
all nor any of-those serving her or himself
ὁ κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν λογοθέτης τῶν σεκρέτων, κἂν
the for the day logothete of-the secreta whether
εὔλογα κἂν παράλογα τὰ πραχθησόμενα δόξῃ. τὸ
reasonable or unreasonable the(-things) about-to-be-done seem the

γὰρ παντελῶς ἀλογοπράγητον ἕξουσιν ἐς ἀεί, ὁποῖα ἂν
for altogether unaccountable they-will-have for always whatever —
καὶ εἴη τῷ παρόντι χρυσοβούλλῳ λόγῳ στηριζόμενα."
also may-be by-the present chrysobull word established

XXXIX · ANNA DALASSENE

Alexios takes the wars upon himself and leaves his mother the civil government: he has the form of empire, she the empire itself. Anna defends this: her grandmother could govern any empire, experienced, quick to see what was needful, a persuasive speaker who neither rambled nor broke off. She reached the throne past her prime, her judgment at its height. Alexios relied on her as a teacher of the art of ruling.

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου· θαυμάσειε δ'
but these(-things) indeed the(-things) of-the chrysobull would-admire and
ἄν τις ἐν τούτοις τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα καὶ αὐτοκράτορα τῆς
— someone in these the my father and autocrat for-the
εἰς τὴν μητέρα τιμῆς καὶ ὅπως αὐτῇ παρακεχωρήκει τῶν
toward the mother honor and how to-her he-had-ceded of-the
ἁπάντων, αὐτὸς τῆς βασιλικῆς ἡνίας οἷον ὑπεξιστάμενος
all(-things) he of-the imperial rein as-it-were stepping-aside
καὶ τρόπον τινὰ ἐποχουμένῃ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ἅρματος
and in-way a-certain riding the imperial chariot
αὐτῇ παραθέων καὶ ψιλοῦ μόνου τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας
beside-her running-beside and bare alone the of-the empire
μετέχων ὀνόματος. καίτοι κατὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν τὸν μείρακα
sharing name although in the age the youth
ἤδη παρήλλαττε, καθ' ὃν μάλιστα καιρὸν ἐπιφύεται τοῖς
already he-had-passed at which most time grows on-the
τοιούτοις ἤθεσιν ὁ τῆς φιλαρχίας ἔρως. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ
such characters the of-the love-of-power desire the indeed for

πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμους καὶ ὅσα τῶν ἄθλων
against the barbarians wars and as-much-as of-the labors
καὶ τῶν ἀγώνων ὑπῆν αὐτὸς ἀνεζώσατο, πᾶσαν δὲ
and of-the contests was-present he girded-on all and
τῶν πραγμάτων διοίκησιν καὶ πολιτικὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τοὺς
of-the affairs administration and civil offices and the
περὶ τῶν εἰσφορῶν λόγους καὶ τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς βασιλείας
about the revenues accounts and of-the for the empire
ἀναλωμάτων τῇ μητρὶ κατεπίστευσε. καὶ ἴσως μὲν ἄν
expenditures to-the mother he-entrusted and perhaps indeed —
τις ἐνταῦθα γενόμενος καταμέμψοιτο τὴν οἰκονομίαν ὡς
someone here having-come might-blame the management as
γυναικωνίτιδι καταπιστεύσαντος τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς τὴν τῆς
to-women's-quarters having-entrusted my father the of-the
βασιλείας διοίκησιν· ἀλλ' εἰ τὸ φρόνημα τῆς γυναικὸς
empire administration but if the spirit of-the woman
ἠπίστατο καὶ ὅση τις ἦν τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὸν νοῦν
he-knew and how-great she was in-the virtue and the mind
καὶ ὅπως εἶχε δραστηριότητος, ἀφέμενος μέμψεως πρὸς
and how she-was of-energy having-dropped blame to
θαῦμα τὴν μέμψιν μετέβαλλε. τοσαύτη γὰρ ἡ ἐμὴ μάμμη
wonder the blame would-change so-great for the my grandmother
περὶ τὰ πράγματα δεξιωτάτη καὶ τάξαι καὶ καταστήσασθαι
about the affairs most-dexterous and to-order and to-set-up
πολιτείαν εὐμήχανος, ὥστε μὴ μόνον τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν
polity ingenious so-that not only the of-(the)-Romans rule
διοικεῖν δύνασθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ὁπουδήποτε
to-administer to-be-able but also every the anywhere
βασιλείαν, ὁπόσην ἥλιος ἐφορᾷ. πολύπειρός τε γὰρ ἦν
empire as-much-as sun oversees of-great-experience both for she-was
καὶ πολλῶν πραγμάτων ἐγίνωσκε φύσεις, καὶ ὅπως ἄρχεται
and of-many affairs knew natures and how it-begins

καὶ εἰς ὃ καταντήσειεν ἕκαστον ἐξηπίστατο, καὶ τίνα
and to what it-would-end each she-knew-well and which
μὲν τίνων εἰσὶν ἀναιρετικά, τίνα δὲ μᾶλλον ἐπιρρώννυσιν
indeed of-which are destructive which and rather strengthen
ἕτερα, ὀξυτάτη τε τὸ δέον καταμαθεῖν καὶ μετὰ ἀσφαλείας
others most-sharp both the needful to-discern and with security
καταπρᾶξαι δεινή. καὶ οὐκ ἦν μὲν τὴν γνώμην τοιαύτη,
to-accomplish clever and not she-was indeed in-the mind such
γλῶτταν δὲ εἶχεν ἀπᾴδουσαν πρὸς τὴν γνώμην· ἀλλ᾽ ἦν
tongue but had discordant with the mind but she-was
αὐτόχρημα ῥήτωρ πιθανωτάτη, καὶ οὔτε λάλος καὶ εἰς
very orator most-persuasive and neither talkative and to
μῆκος τοὺς λόγους ἐκτείνουσα, οὔτε ταχέως ἀπελίμπανεν
length the words extending nor quickly failed
αὐτῇ τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ λόγου, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπικαίρως ἀρξαμένη εἰς
her the breath of-the speech but timely having-begun on
τὰ καιριώτατα πάλιν κατέληγε. καὶ ὁ μὲν βασίλειος
the most-timely(-points) again ended and the indeed imperial
θρόνος αὐτὴν παρηκμακυῖαν κατείληφεν, ὅτε καὶ μᾶλλον
throne her past-her-prime seized when also more
τὸ φρονοῦν ἤκμαζε καὶ ἡ σύνεσις ἐπήνθει καὶ ἡ περὶ
the thinking was-at-its-height and the understanding bloomed and the about
τὰ πράγματα ἐπιστήμη συνήκμαζεν, ἐξ ὧν οἰκονομίαι
the affairs knowledge was-at-its-height-with(-it) from which managements
καὶ διοικήσεις τὸ κράτος ἔχουσιν. ἔχει δὲ ἡ τοιαύτη ὡς τὸ
and administrations the sovereignty have is-able and the such as the
εἰκὸς ἡλικία οὐ μόνον τι λέξαι τῶν νέων σοφώτερον,
likely age not only something to-say than-the young wiser
ὡς ἡ τραγῳδία φησίν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συμφορώτερον πρᾶξαι.
as the tragedy says but also more-expediently to-act
ὁ δὲ κατόπιν χρόνος καὶ ὁπόταν ἐκείνη ταῖς νεωτέραις
the and earlier time and when she with-the younger

συνεξητάζετο γυναιξί, θαῦμα ἄντικρυς ἦν πολιὸν ἐν νεαρᾷ
was-reckoned-with women marvel outright she-was gray in youthful
ἡλικίᾳ ἐπιδεικνυμένη φρόνημα. καὶ παρεῖχεν ἐξ αὐτῆς
age displaying mind and offered from very
ὄψεως τῷ βουλομένῳ καταθρεῖν τὴν ἐνοῦσαν αὐτῇ
sight to-the(-one) wishing to-observe the being-in her
ἀρετὴν ὁμοῦ καὶ ἐμβρίθειαν. ἀλλ', ὅπερ ἔλεγον, ὁ ἐμὸς
virtue together and gravity but as I-was-saying the my
πατὴρ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιδραξάμενος τοὺς μὲν ἀγῶνας καὶ
father of-the empire having-grasped the indeed contests and
τοὺς ἱδρῶτας ἑαυτῷ τεταμίευκε θεωρὸν τῶν ἀγώνων τὴν
the sweats for-himself had-reserved spectator of-the contests the
μητέρα ποιούμενος, ἐκείνην δὲ δεσπότιν καταστησάμενος
mother making her and mistress having-set
τὸ παρ' ἐκείνης κελευόμενον καθάπερ δοῦλος ἔλεγέ τε
the(-thing) by her commanded as slave said both
καὶ ἔπραττεν. ἔστεργεν οὖν αὐτὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπερφυῶς
and did loved then her the emperor extraordinarily
καὶ τῶν αὐτῆς βουλευμάτων ἐξήρτητο (τοσοῦτον ἦν
and on-the her counsels hung so-much he-was
φιλομήτωρ) καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν ἐδίδου τῆς ἐκείνης γλώττης
mother-loving and the right-hand gave of-the her tongue
ὑπηρέτιν καὶ τὴν ἀκοὴν τῶν ἐκείνης φωνῶν εἰς ἀκρόασιν
as-servant and the ear of-the her words for hearing
καὶ εἰς ἅπαντα ταύτῃ ὁ βασιλεὺς συγκατένευεν ἢ ἀνένευεν,
and in all with-her the emperor nodded-assent or refused
ἐφ' οἷς ἄρα ἐκείνη κατανεύσειεν ἢ ἀνανεύσειε. καὶ ἦν τὸ
in what after-all she might-nod-assent or refuse and was the
πρᾶγμα ὅλως τοιοῦτον. ἐκεῖνος μὲν γὰρ σχῆμα βασιλείας
matter wholly such he indeed for form of-empire
εἶχεν, ἡ δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτήν· καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐθεσμοθέτει,
had she and the empire itself and she indeed legislated

διῴκει τὸ πᾶν, ἐπρυτάνευεν, ὁ δὲ τὰς διοικήσεις ἐκείνης
administered the all presided he and the administrations her
καὶ τὰς ἐγγράφους καὶ τὰς ἀγράφους, τὰς μὲν χειρί,
both the written and the unwritten some indeed by-hand
τὰς δὲ φωναῖς ἐπεσφράγιζε, καὶ ὡς οὕτω γε φάναι,
others and by-words sealed and as so at-least to-say
ὄργανον ἦν αὐτῇ βασιλείας, οὐ βασιλεύς. ἠρέσκετο γὰρ
instrument he-was for-her of-empire not emperor he-was-pleased for
ἐφ᾽ ἅπασιν, οἷς ἡ μήτηρ διαγνοίη καὶ διορίσειε, καὶ
at all which the mother might-discern and might-ordain and
οὐχ ὡς μητρὶ μόνον καταπειθέστατος ἦν, ἀλλὰ γὰρ
not as to-mother only most-obedient he-was but for
ὡς ἐξάρχῳ βασιλικῆς ἐπιστήμης ταύτῃ προσεῖχε τὸν
as to-leader of-imperial science to-her he-applied the
νοῦν. ᾔδει γὰρ ἀκριβῶς τὸ ταύτης ἐφ᾽ ἅπασιν ἐπὶ τὸ
mind he-knew for exactly the her in all(-things) to the
κράτιστον συγκεχωρηκὸς καὶ ὅτι διαφερόντως πάντας τοὺς
best having-attained and that exceedingly all the
κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ γεγονότας ἀνθρώπους εἰς φρόνησίν τε
in that of-time having-been men in prudence both
καὶ σύνεσιν πραγμάτων ὑπερελαύνει.
and understanding of-affairs she-surpasses

Anna Dalassene reforms the women's quarters of the palace, corrupted since Monomachos, setting hours for hymns and meals. She is chaste, generous to the poor, honors monks, and is grave without harshness. She prays at night and hears petitions at dawn with her secretary Gregory Genesios. She worships at Saint Thekla's church, built by her brother-in-law Isaac Komnenos: returning from routing the Sauromatai, he was caught by a storm on Thekla's day, and an oak he had stepped away from was uprooted.

Τοιαῦτα τὰ τῆς Ἀλεξίου βασιλείας προοίμια. οὐ γάρ
such the of-the of-Alexios reign preludes not for
τις αὐτοκράτορα τοῦτον εἰκότως τό γε νῦν ὀνομάσειε
anyone autocrat him fittingly the at-least now would-name
τῆς αὐτοκράτορος περιωπῆς ἅπαξ ἀποκληρωθείσης παρ᾽
the autocratic eminence once having-been-allotted by
αὐτοῦ τῇ μητρί. ἄλλος μὲν οὖν νόμοις ἐγκωμιαστικοῖς
him to-the mother another indeed then to-laws encomiastic
ὑπείκων πατρίδα τῆς θαυμασίας ἐκείνης μητρὸς ἐπαινείτω
yielding fatherland of-the wonderful that mother let-him-praise
καὶ γένος πρὸς Ἀδριανοὺς ἐκείνους τοὺς Δαλασσηνοὺς
and family to Adrians those the Dalassenoi
ἀναφερόμενον καὶ Χάρωνας καὶ τῷ πελάγει τῶν κατ᾽
carried-back and Charons and on-the sea of-the about
ἐκείνους προτερημάτων ἐπαφιέτω τὸν λόγον· ἐμοὶ δὲ
them excellences let-him-let-loose the account to-me and
ἱστορίαν ξυγγραφούσῃ οὐκ ἐκ γένους καὶ αἵματος προσήκει
history writing not from family and blood it-is-fitting
ταύτην χαρακτηρίζειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τρόπου καὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ
her to-characterize but from character and virtue and
τούτων, ὁπόσον ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας ὑποτίθεται λόγος. ἵνα
these as-much-as the of-the history proposes account that

γὰρ πρὸς ἐκείνην ἐπαναδραμοῦμαι καὶ αὖθις, ἀξίωμα μὲν
for to her I-may-run-back and again dignity indeed
οὖν μέγιστον αὐτὴ οὐ γυναικῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀρρένων
then greatest she not of-women only but also of-men
καθίστατο καὶ κόσμος τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως, τὴν δὲ
was and ornament of-the human nature the and
περὶ τὰ βασίλεια γυναικωνῖτιν παντάπασι διεφθορυῖαν,
about the palace women's-quarters altogether having-been-corrupted
ἐξ ὅτου ὁ Μονομάχος ἐκεῖνος τὸ τῆς βασιλείας ἀνεδήσατο
from when — Monomachos that the of-the empire bound-on
κράτος, καὶ εἰς ἔρωτας ἀλόγους ἀποκλίνασαν καὶ μέχρι
sovereignty and to loves irrational having-inclined and as-far-as
τῆς βασιλείας τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον ἀλλοιώσασα
the reign of-my father to the better having-altered
εἰς κόσμον ἐπαινούμενον μετήνεγκε. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὰ
to order praised she-transferred and it-was to-see the
βασίλεια τηνικαῦτα τάξεως ἐπαινουμένης μετειληχότα· καὶ
palace then of-order praised having-partaken and
γὰρ ὅρους τε τῶν θείων ὕμνων ἔταξε καὶ καιροὺς
for limits both of-the divine hymns she-ordered and times
ἀρίστου τε καὶ ἀρχαιρεσίας ἐπήξατο στάθμη καὶ κανὼν
of-lunch both and elections fixed rule and canon
τοῖς πᾶσιν αὐτὴ γεγοννῖα, ὡς τὰ βασίλεια μᾶλλον
to-the all she having-become so-that the palace rather
ἱερὰ φροντιστήρια εἶναι δοκεῖν. τοιαύτη τις ἦν ἡ
holy monasteries to-be to-seem such a-certain was the
ὑπερφυὴς ὄντως καὶ ἱερὰ ἐκείνη γυνή. σωφροσύνῃ μὲν
extraordinary truly and holy that woman by-temperance indeed
γὰρ τοσοῦτον ὑπερῆρε καὶ τὰς πάλαι ὑμνουμένας, περὶ
for so-much she-surpassed even the of-old celebrated(-women) about
ὧν ὁ πολὺς λόγος, ὁπόσον ἀστέρας ἥλιος· τὸν δὲ περὶ
whom the much talk as-much-as stars sun the and toward

τοὺς πένητας οἶκτον αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν δαψιλῆ πρὸς τοὺς
the poor pity her and the abundant toward the
δεομένους χεῖρα τίς παραστήσειε λόγος; κοινὸν μὲν ἦν
needy hand what could-represent word common indeed was
ἡ αὐτῆς ἑστία καταγώγιον τοῖς ἐξ αἵματος πενομένοις,
the her hearth lodging to-those from blood being-poor
κοινὸν δὲ καὶ ξένοις οὐχ ἧττον. ἱερέας δὲ καὶ μοναχοὺς
common and also to-strangers not less priests and also monks
διαφερόντως ἐτίμα καὶ συνδειπνοῦντας εἶχε καὶ οὐδενὶ
especially she-honored and dining-with(-her) had and to-no-one
ἄτερ μοναχῶν τὴν αὐτῆς τράπεζαν θεάσασθαι ἐνῆν.
without monks the her table to-behold it-was-possible
ἡ δὲ ἔξωθεν ἐπιφαινομένη τοῦ ἤθους κατάστασις καὶ
the and outwardly appearing of-the character state both
ἀγγέλοις αἰδέσιμος καὶ αὐτοῖς δὲ τοῖς δαίμοσι φοβερά,
to-angels venerable and themselves too to-the demons fearsome
ἀνθρώποις δὲ μὴ ἐχέφροσιν, ἀλλὰ περὶ ἡδονὰς ἐπτοημένοις
to-men and not sensible but about pleasures excited
ἀνύποιστος καὶ ἐκ μόνου τοῦ βλέμματος, τοῖς δ'
unbearable even from only the glance to-those and
αὖ γε σωφροσύνης ἐπιμελουμένοις ἱλαρά τε καὶ
again at-least temperance caring cheerful both and
προσηνής. μέτρα γὰρ ἔγνω κατηφείας καὶ σεμνότητος,
gentle measures for she-knew of-gravity and dignity
ὡς μήτε τὸ κατηφὲς ἄγριόν πως καὶ θηριῶδες δοκεῖν
so-that neither the gravity savage somehow and beastly to-seem
μήτε τὸ ἁπαλὸν κεχαλασμένον τε καὶ ἀκόλαστον, καὶ
nor the softness relaxed both and licentious and
ὅρον, οἶμαι, τοῦτ' εἶναι κοσμιότητος, κραθέντος τοῦ
limit I-think this to-be of-decorum having-been-blended the
φιλανθρώπου τῷ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀναστήματι. τὸ δὲ ἦθος
humane with-the of-the soul elevation the and character

αὐτῇ ὑποκαθήμενον πρὸς ἐνθυμήσεις ἀεὶ καινοτέρας
in-her underlying toward deliberations always newer
ἀνελιττούσῃ τὰς γνώμας, οὐ φθαρτικὰς τοῦ κοινοῦ, ὥς
turning-over the minds not destructive of-the common(-good) as
τινες ὑπετονθόρυζον, ἀλλὰ σωστικὰς καὶ διεφθορυῖαν ἤδη
some muttered but saving and corrupted already
τὴν βασιλείαν εἰς ὁλοκληρίαν ἐπαναγούσας τά τε τοῦ
the empire to wholeness bringing-back the and of-the
κοινοῦ εἰς τὸ μηδὲν ἤδη ἐληλακότα ἐπανορθούσας,
common(-good) to the nothing already having-been-driven restoring
ὡς δύναμις. πλὴν εἰ καὶ τῇ τῶν κοινῶν διοικήσει
as power(-allowed) however if even with-the of-the common(-affairs) administration
ἐνησχολεῖτο, τῆς μοναχοῖς προσηκούσης διαγωγῆς οὐδαμῶς
she-was-occupied the to-monks befitting conduct in-no-way
καταπεφρονήκει, ἀλλὰ τὸ πλεῖον μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς τοὺς
she-had-despised but the most indeed of-the night the
ἱεροὺς ἀπεπλήρου ὕμνους προσευχῇ τε συντόνῳ καὶ
holy she-fulfilled hymns with-prayer both intense and
ἀγρυπνίᾳ συντετηκυῖα, περὶ δὲ τὸ ὄρθριον, ἔστι δ' ὅτε
with-vigil wasted about and the dawn it-is and when
καὶ δευτέρας ἀλεκτοροφωνίας, ταῖς τοῦ κοινοῦ προσέκειτο
also of-(the)-second cockcrow to-the of-the common she-applied-herself
διοικήσεσι περί τε ἀρχαιρεσιῶν σκοποῦσα καὶ τὰς τῶν
administrations about both elections considering and the of-the
δεομένων αἰτήσεις ἐπιλύουσα ὑπογραμματεύοντος αὐτῇ
needy requests resolving writing-under-dictation for-her
Γρηγορίου τοῦ Γενεσίου. ταῦτα εἴ τις ἠβούλετο ῥήτωρ
Gregory the Genesios these(-things) if someone wished orator
εἰς ἐγκωμίου λόγον ἀγαγεῖν, τίνας ἂν οὐκ ἀπεκρύψατο
into of-encomium speech to-bring whom — not would-he-have-eclipsed
τῶν πάλαι περιβοήτων ἐπ' ἀρετῇ καὶ κατ' ἀμφότερα τὰ
of-the of-old renowned for virtue and in both the

γένη φανέντας περιφανεῖς τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασι καὶ τοῖς
sexes having-appeared illustrious with-the arguments and the
ἐνθυμήμασι καὶ ταῖς πρὸς ἄλλους συγκρίσεσιν ἐξογκῶν
enthymemes and the to others comparisons magnifying
εἰς μέγα τὴν ἐπαινουμένην, ὥσπερ νόμος ἐστὶ τοῖς
to great(-height) the praised(-woman) as law is for-those
ἐγκωμιάζουσιν; ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς ἱστορίας οὐχ οὕτως
eulogizing but the(-things) of-the history not thus
ἄδειαν δίδωσι τῷ ξυγγράφοντι. διόπερ εἰ περὶ ταύτης
license gives to-the(-one) writing wherefore if about this
τῆς βασιλίδος λέγοντες τὰ μεγάλα μικροπρεπέστερον
the empress saying the great(-things) more-meanly
εἴπωμεν, μηδεὶς ὑπὸ μέμψιν ἀγέτω τὸν λόγον, ὅσοι
we-say no-one under blame let-bring the account as-many-as
τὴν ἐκείνης ἴσασιν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὸν ὄγκον τοῦ ἀξιώματος
the her know virtue and the weight of-the dignity
καὶ τὸ ἀγχίνουν ἐν ἅπασι καὶ τὸ ἀκροφυέστατον τοῦ
and the quick-wit in all(-things) and the most-lofty of-the
φρονήματος. ἡμεῖς δὲ ὅθεν περὶ αὐτῆς λέγοντες μικρόν
spirit we and whence about her speaking a-little
τι ἐξετραπόμεθα, πάλιν ἐπανακάμψωμεν. ἐκείνη τοίνυν
somewhat we-digressed again let-us-return she therefore
τὴν βασιλείαν, ὡς ἔφημεν, διιθύνουσα οὐδὲ τὴν πᾶσαν
the empire as we-said directing not-even the whole
ἡμέραν ταῖς κοσμικαῖς φροντίσιν ἀφώριστο, ἀλλὰ τὰς
day to-the worldly cares had-assigned but the
ἐκ τύπου λειτουργίας εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τέμενος τῆς μάρτυρος
from rule services in the holy precinct of-the martyr
Θέκλης ἀπεπλήρου, ὅπερ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ Ἰσαάκιος ὁ
Thekla she-fulfilled which the autocrat Isaac the
Κομνηνὸς καὶ ἀνδράδελφος αὐτῆς ἐξ αἰτίας τοιαύτης
Komnenos and husband's-brother her from cause such

ἐδείματο. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἃς πάλαι εἶχον οἱ τῶν Δακῶν
built since for which long-ago had the of-the Dacians
ἀρχηγέται μετὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων σπονδὰς τηρεῖν εἰσέτι οὐκ
leaders with the Romans treaties to-keep still not
ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ παρασπονδήσαντες διέλυσαν, τούτου δὲ δήλου
they-wished but having-broken-the-truce dissolved this and known
τοῖς Σαυρομάταις γεγονότος, οἳ πρὸς τῶν πάλαι Μυσοὶ
to-the Sauromatai having-become who by those of-old Mysians
προσηγορεύοντο, οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ἰδίοις ὁρίοις ἐμμένοντες
were-called not-even themselves in-the own boundaries remaining
ἤθελον ἡσυχάζειν, νεμόμενοι πρότερον ὁπόσα ὁ Ἴστρος
wished to-keep-quiet occupying earlier as-much-as the Ister
πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων διορίζει ἡγεμονίαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀθρόον
toward the of-the Romans divides dominion but suddenly
ἀπαναστάντες πρὸς τὴν ἡμεδαπὴν γῆν μετῳκίσθησαν. αἰτία
having-risen-up to the our land were-transplanted cause
δὲ τῆς τούτων μετοικήσεως ἡ τῶν Γετῶν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
and of-the their migration the of-the Getai against them
ἄσπονδος ἔχθρα ὁμορούντων μὲν ἐκείνοις, τούτους δὲ
implacable enmity bordering indeed on-them them and
λῃστευόντων. διὰ ταῦτα καιρὸν ἐπιτηροῦντες, ἐπεὶ τὸν
plundering because-of these(-things) occasion watching when the
Ἴστρον ἀποκρυσταλλωθέντα εἶδον, ὥσπερ ἠπείρῳ τούτῳ
Ister frozen-over they-saw as land it
χρησάμενοι ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς ἡμᾶς μετανίστανται ὅλον ἔθνος
having-used from-there to us they-migrate whole nation
τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐπιφορτισθὲν ὁρίοις καὶ δεινῶς ἐλῄζοντο
on-the our having-been-loaded boundaries and terribly plundered
τὰς παρακειμένας πόλεις καὶ χώρας. τοῦτ᾽ ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ
the neighboring cities and lands this having-heard the
βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος δέον ἔκρινε τὴν Τριάδιτζαν καταλαβεῖν.
emperor Isaac needful judged — Triaditza to-reach

ἐπεὶ τοὺς ἑῴους βαρβάρους τῶν ἐπιχειρημάτων φθάσας
since the eastern barbarians from-the attempts having-been-first
ἀνεῖρξε, καὶ τοῦτο δὴ ἀπραγμονέστατον αὐτῷ ἐγεγόνει
he-checked and this indeed most-trouble-free to-him had-become
τὸ τμῆμα. καὶ δὴ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν συλλεξάμενος
the section and indeed the armed(-body) all having-gathered
τῆς πρὸς τὰ ἐκεῖσε φερούσης ὁδοῦ ἤψατο ἀπελάσαι
the toward the(-places) there leading road took to-drive-away
βουλόμενος τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὅρων αὐτούς. καταστήσας
wishing from-the Roman boundaries them having-set
δὲ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν ἐν εὐταξίᾳ στρατηγὸς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
and the armed(-body) all in good-order general against them
ἴεται. οἱ δὲ τοῦτον θεασάμενοι εὐθὺς διαιρεθέντες
hurls-himself they and him having-beheld at-once having-been-divided
διαφόρου γνώμης γεγόνασιν. ὁ δὲ οὐ πάνυ πιστεύειν
of-different mind have-become he and not very to-trust
αὐτοῖς ἔχων ἐπὶ τὸ καρτερώτατον καὶ δυσμαχώτερον
them being-able at the strongest and harder-to-fight
μέρος αὐτῶν σὺν καρτερᾷ τῇ φάλαγγι ἴεται καὶ δὴ
part their with strong the phalanx hurls-himself and indeed
πλησιάσας αὐτοῖς ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
having-approached them with-himself both and with-the army
κατέπληξε. πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὸν οἷα δὴ κεραυνοφόρον
terrified(-them) to indeed for him as indeed thunderbolt-bearing
ἀντωπεῖν οὐκ ἐτόλμων, τοῦ δὲ στρατοπέδου τὸν ἀρραγῆ
to-look-in-the-face not they-dared of-the and army the unbroken
συνασπισμὸν βλέποντες αὐτοὶ διελύοντο. ὑποχωρήσαντες
shield-locking seeing they were-dissolved having-withdrawn
οὖν πρὸς μικρὸν πόλεμον ἐς τρίτην αὐτῷ ἐπαγγειλάμενοι
then for a-little war for third(-day) to-him having-announced
τὰς σκηνὰς αὐθήμερον ἀφέντες φυγαδείᾳ ἐχρήσαντο. ὁ
the tents the-same-day having-left in-flight they-used he

δὲ καταλαβών, ἔνθα οὗτοι ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ τάς τε σκηνὰς
and having-reached where they were-bivouacking and the both tents
αὐτῶν κατασκάψας καὶ τὴν εὑρημένην λείαν ἀπαγαγὼν
their having-razed and the found booty having-carried-off
τροπαιοφόρος ἐπάνεισι. γενομένου δὲ περὶ τοὺς τοῦ
trophy-bearing returns having-been and about the —
Λοβιτζοῦ πρόποδας, ῥαγδαῖος ὄμβρος αὐτὸν καταλαμβάνει
of-Lobitzos foothills violent rain him overtakes
καὶ νιφετὸς ἔξωρος εἰκοστὴν πρὸς τῇ τετάρτῃ τοῦ
and snowfall out-of-season twentieth to the fourth of-the
Σεπτεμβρίου ἄγοντος, ἐν ᾗ ἡ τῆς μεγαλομάρτυρος
September leading on which the of-the great-martyr
Θέκλης μνήμη τελεῖται. πλημμύρας οὖν γενομένης τῶν
Thekla memorial is-celebrated flood then having-happened of-the
ποταμίων ῥευμάτων καὶ ὑπερχειλήσαντος τοῦ ὕδατος
river streams and having-overflowed the water
θάλασσαν ἦν ὁρᾶν ἅπαν τὸ πεδίον ἐκεῖνο, ἐν ᾧ ἥ
sea it-was to-see all the plain that in which the
τε βασιλικὴ σκηνὴ καὶ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν κατεσκήνου.
both imperial tent and the armed(-body) all was-encamped
ἐντεῦθεν τὰ πρὸς χρείαν ἅπαντα ἠφανίσθησαν τοῖς
thereupon the(-things) for need all vanished by-the
ποταμίοις ῥεύμασι παρασυρέντα, οἱ ἄνθρωποι δὲ καὶ
river streams swept-away the men and also
τὰ κτήνη ὑπὸ τοῦ κρύους ἐπήγνυντο. ἐμυκᾶτο δὲ καὶ
the cattle by the frost were-frozen bellowed and also
βροντῶν οὐρανός, ἀστραπαὶ δὲ συνεχεῖς, χρονικὴν μὴ
thundering heaven lightnings and continuous of-time not
ἔχουσαι τὸ παράπαν διάστασιν, τὸ περίγειον ἐκεῖνο ἅπαν
having the at-all interval the earthly that all
ἐμπρῆσαι οἷον ἠπείλουν. ταῦτα ὁρῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν
to-burn as-it-were threatened these(-things) seeing the emperor in

ἀμηχανίᾳ ἦν· ἀναστολῆς δὲ μετρίας γενομένης πλείστους
helplessness was respite and moderate having-happened very-many
τε ἀποβαλὼν ταῖς δίναις τῶν ποταμίων συσχεθέντας
and having-lost in-the whirlpools of-the river seized
ῥευμάτων ἐκεῖθεν μετὰ τῶν λογάδων ἔξεισι καὶ ὑπὸ φηγόν
streams from-there with the picked-men goes-out and under oak
τινα μετ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀπελθὼν ἵστατο. ἦχου δὲ μεγίστου
a-certain with them having-gone stood of-noise and very-great
καὶ βοῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ δρυὸς οἷον ἐξερχομένου αἰσθόμενος καὶ
and shout from the oak as-if coming-out having-perceived and
σφοδροτέρων ἀνέμων τηνικαῦτα πνεόντων πτοηθείς,
more-violent winds then blowing having-been-alarmed
μὴ τῇ τούτων βίᾳ ὁ δρῦς κατενεχθῇ, τοσοῦτον διάστημα
lest by-the of-these force the oak be-brought-down so-much distance
ἀποστάς, ὁπόσον ὁ δρῦς, εἰ κατενεχθείη, μὴ φθάσῃ
having-stood-off as-much-as the oak if it-were-brought-down not might-reach
πατάξαι αὐτόν, ἐννεὸς ἵστατο. ὁ δ᾽ εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἐκ
to-strike him speechless stood it and at-once as from
συνθήματος ῥιζόθεν ἀνασπασθεὶς εἰς γῆν ὡρᾶτο κείμενος.
signal from-the-roots torn-up on earth was-seen lying
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς θαυμάζων εἱστήκει τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ περὶ
the and emperor marveling stood the — of-God about
αὐτὸν κηδεμονίαν· λογοποιουμένην δὲ ἀποστασίαν περὶ
him care being-fabricated and revolt about
τὴν ἕω μαθὼν εἴσεισιν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια. καὶ τηνικαῦτα
the east having-learned enters into the palace and then
ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι τῆς μεγαλομάρτυρος Θέκλης ναὸν
in the name of-the great-martyr Thekla temple
περικαλλῆ ἐδείματο μεγαλοπρεπῶς μὲν κατεσκευασμένον
most-beautiful built magnificently indeed constructed
καὶ ἱκανῇ δαπάνῃ, χειρὸς δὲ τὸ ποικίλον ἔχοντα,
and with-considerable expense of-hand and the variety having

σῶστρά τε θύσας ἐν αὐτῷ Χριστιανοῖς προσήκοντα
thank-offerings and having-sacrificed in it for-Christians fitting
τοὺς θείους ὕμνους διὰ παντὸς ἐν αὐτῷ ἀπεπλήρου.
the divine hymns through all(-time) in it he-fulfilled
οὕτως τὸ ἤδη ῥηθὲν ἱερὸν τέμενος ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τῆς
thus the already said holy precinct in name of-the
μεγαλομάρτυρος Θέκλης ἀνῳκοδόμητο, ἐν ᾧ τὰς ἐντεύξεις,
great-martyr Thekla had-been-built in which the prayers
ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν, ἡ βασιλὶς καὶ μήτηρ
as the account having-anticipated showed the empress and mother
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Ἀλεξίου συνεχεῖς ἐπεποίητο. ἣν κἀγὼ
of-the autocrat Alexios continual had-made whom I-too
βραχύν τινα τεθέαμαι χρόνον καὶ τεθαύμακα· καὶ ὅτι
short some have-beheld time and have-admired and that
μὴ κόμπος τὰ ἤδη ῥηθέντα, ἴσασιν ἅπαντες καὶ
not boast the(-things) already said know all and
ὁμολογήσαιεν, εἴ γε βούλοιντο, ὁπόσοι ἄτερ πάθους τὴν
would-confess if at-least they-should-wish as-many-as without passion the
ἀλήθειαν ἐκκαλύπτειν ἐθέλουσιν. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐγκωμιάζειν
truth to-reveal wish if indeed for to-eulogize
προειλόμην, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἱστορίαν ποιεῖν, ἐπὶ πλέον ἂν
I-had-chosen but not history to-make for more —
ἐπαφῆκα τὸν λόγον τοῖς περὶ τούτων διηγήμασι,
I-would-have-let-loose the account on-the about these narratives
καθάπερ φθάσασα ἐδήλωσα· νῦν δὲ ἐπανακτέον
as having-anticipated I-showed now and it-must-be-brought-back
αὖθις αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸ προκείμενον.
again it to the subject

The empire is gasping: Turks plunder the east, and in the west Robert, with the false Michael as pretext, arms a great fleet. Alexios has three hundred feeble soldiers from the Choma, a few foreign barbarians who carry the sword on the right shoulder, and an empty treasury. He writes to the commanders of the east, Dabatenos and Bourtzes among them, to leave garrisons and bring new levies. He sends George Palaiologos to Dyrrachion to remove Monomachatos without a fight and to leave the battlements' timbers unnailed, and he writes to the coastal cities and islanders to be watchful.

Ἀσπαίρουσαν δὲ οἷον κατανοῶν τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ
gasping and as-it-were perceiving the empire the
βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος (καὶ γὰρ τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα
emperor Alexios and for the(-lands) indeed toward rising
ἥλιον οἱ Τοῦρκοι δεινῶς ἐλῄζοντο, τὰ δὲ κατὰ τὴν
sun the Turks terribly plundered the(-lands) and in the
ἑσπέραν λίαν εἶχε κακῶς τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου πάντα κάλων
west very fared badly — Robert every rope
κινοῦντος ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν προσεληλυθότα αὐτῷ ψευδώνυμον
moving for which the having-come to-him false-named
Μιχαὴλ εἰς τὰ βασίλεια εἰσάξαι· ὅπερ ἐμοὶ σκῆψις μᾶλλον
Michael into the palace to-bring-in which to-me pretext rather
δοκεῖ καὶ φιλαρχίας ἔρως ἀναφλέγων αὐτὸν καὶ ἠρεμεῖν
seems and of-love-of-power desire inflaming him and to-be-quiet
τὸ παράπαν μὴ συγχωρῶν· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ Πάτροκλον
the at-all not allowing thence surely also Patroklos
πρόφασιν τὸν Μιχαὴλ εὑρηκὼς τὸν τέως ὑποτυφόμενον
pretext — Michael having-found the hitherto smoldering
τῆς φιλαρχίας σπινθῆρα εἰς πυρσὸν ἀνῆψε μέγαν καὶ
of-the love-of-power spark into torch he-kindled great and
δεινῶς κατὰ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς ὡπλίζετο δρόμωνάς
terribly against the of-(the)-Romans rule armed dromons

τε καὶ διήρεις ἑτοιμάζων καὶ τριήρεις καὶ σέρμωνας καὶ
both and biremes preparing and triremes and sermones and
φορταγωγοὺς ἑτέρας παμπληθεῖς ναῦς ἐκ τῶν παραλίων
transports other very-numerous ships from the coastal
εὐτρεπίζων χωρῶν κἀκ τῆς ἠπείρου δὲ δυνάμεις πολλὰς
making-ready lands and-from the mainland too forces many
συλλέγων ἐς τὸ προκείμενον αὐτῷ συνεπαρηγούσας) ἐν
gathering for the purpose for-him helping in
ἀμηχανίᾳ ὁ γενναῖος ἐκεῖνος μεῖραξ γενόμενος καὶ μὴ ἔχων
helplessness the noble that youth having-become and not having
ὁποτέρωσε νεύσειεν, ἑκάστου τῶν πολεμίων πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
which-way he-should-turn each of-the enemies toward himself
τὴν μάχην οἷον προαρπάζοντος, ἠνιᾶτο καὶ ἤσχαλλε
the battle as-it-were snatching-first was-grieved and was-distressed
μήτε στρατιὰν ἀξιόμαχον τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων βασιλείας
neither army worthy-in-battle the of-the Romans empire
ἐχούσης (οὐ πλείους γὰρ τῶν τριακοσίων στρατιωτῶν
having not more for than-the three-hundred soldiers
ἦσαν καὶ τούτων ἐκ τοῦ Χώματος, ἀναλκίδων πάντη καὶ
there-were and these from — Choma feeble wholly and
ἀπειροπολέμων, καὶ ξενικῶν τινων εὐαριθμήτων βαρβάρων
inexperienced-in-war and foreign some easily-counted barbarians
τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ εἰωθότων κραδαίνειν ὤμου τὸ ξίφος)
those on the right accustomed to-brandish shoulder the sword
μήτε σωρῶν χρημάτων τοῖς περὶ τὰ βασίλεια ταμείοις
nor heaps of-money in-the about the palace treasuries
ἐναποκειμένων, δι' ὧν ξυμμαχίας τινὰς ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῶν
being-stored through which alliances some from foreign(-lands)
μετακαλέσοιτο. λίαν γὰρ ἀτέχνως περί τε τὰ πολεμικὰ καὶ
he-might-summon very for unskillfully about both the warlike and
στρατιωτικὰ διατεθέντες οἱ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βεβασιλευκότες
military(-things) having-been-disposed the(-men) before him having-reigned

ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ τὰ Ῥωμαίων συνήλασαν πράγματα. ἐγὼ
into strait altogether the of-(the)-Romans drove affairs I
γοῦν καὶ στρατιωτῶν αὐτῶν καὶ πρεσβυτέρων ἀνδρῶν
at-any-rate both from-soldiers themselves and from-older men
ἐνίων ἀκήκοα, ὡς οὐδεμία τῶν πόλεων ἀπ᾽ αἰῶνος ἐς
some have-heard that none of-the cities from age to
τοσοῦτον ἀθλιότητος κατήχθη. εἶχεν οὖν τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
so-great of-wretchedness was-brought were then for-the autocrat
δυσκόλως τὰ πράγματα μεριζομένῳ φροντίσι παντοδαπαῖς.
in-difficulty the affairs being-divided by-cares of-every-kind
ὁ δὲ γενναῖος ὢν καὶ ἄτρεστος καὶ περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ ἔργα
he and noble being and fearless and about the warlike deeds
ἐμπειρίαν πολλὴν κεκτημένος ἐβούλετο ἐκ πολλοῦ κλύδωνος
experience much having-acquired wished from great surge
εἰς ἀλύπους ἀκτὰς τὴν βασιλείαν αὖθις ἐγκαθορμίσαι τῶν
to painless shores the empire again to-bring-into-harbor the
ἐπανισταμένων ἐχθρῶν εἰς ἀφρὸν θεοῦ ἀρωγῇ διαλυομένων
rising-up enemies into foam of-God by-help being-dissolved
κυμάτων δίκην, ὁπηνίκα ταῖς πέτραις προσαρράξουσι. δέον
waves like when on-the rocks they-shall-dash needful
οὖν ἔγνω πάντας τοὺς κατὰ τὴν ἀνατολὴν τοπάρχας
then he-decided all the throughout the east toparchs
ταχὺ μετακαλέσασθαι, ὁπόσοι φρούριά τε καὶ πόλεις
quickly to-summon as-many-as forts both and cities
κατέχοντες γενναίως τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀντικαθίσταντο. εὐθὺς
holding nobly the Turks withstood at-once
οὖν πρὸς ἅπαντας διαφόρους σχεδιάζει γραφάς, πρός
then to all different improvises letters to
τε τὸν Δαβατηνὸν τοποτηρητὴν τηνικαῦτα τῆς κατὰ
both — Dabatenos lieutenant then of-the in
Πόντον Ἡρακλείας καὶ Παφλαγονίας χρηματίζοντα καὶ τὸν
Pontos Herakleia and Paphlagonia serving and —

Βούρτζην τοπάρχην ὄντα Καππαδοκίας καὶ Χώματος καὶ
Bourtzes toparch being of-Cappadocia and Choma and
τοὺς λοιποὺς λογάδας, δηλώσας μὲν καὶ ὁπόσα αὐτῷ
the remaining picked-men having-shown indeed also as-much-as to-him
ξυμπεσόντα θεοῦ προνοίᾳ εἰς τὴν αὐτοκράτορος περιωπὴν
having-befallen by-God's providence to the of-autocrat eminence
ἀνεβίβασεν ἐξ ὑπογύου κινδύνου παραδόξως σωθέντα,
had-raised from imminent danger unexpectedly saved
παρακελευόμενος δὲ τῶν σφετέρων χωρῶν πρόνοιαν ἱκανὴν
urging and of-the own lands provision sufficient
ποιησαμένους κατασφαλίσασθαι αὐτὰς καὶ ἀποχρῶντας
having-made to-secure them and sufficient
πρὸς τοῦτο στρατιώτας καταλιπεῖν, μετὰ δὲ τῶν ἐπιλοίπων
for this soldiers to-leave with and the remaining
εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντίνου παραγίνεσθαι συνεπαγομένους
to the(-city) of-Constantine to-come bringing-along
καὶ νεολέκτους ἀκμῆτας, ὁπόσους δύναιντο. εἶτα δεῖν
also new-levied fresh as-many-as they-could then to-be-needful
ἔγνω καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ῥομπέρτον, ὡς ἐνόν,
he-decided also the(-things) concerning — Robert as being-possible
προκατασφαλίσασθαι καὶ τοὺς προσρυομένους ἐκείνῳ
to-secure-beforehand and the flowing-to him
ἀρχηγούς τε καὶ κόμητας ἀπεῖρξαι τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος.
leaders both and counts to-hold-back from-the undertaking
ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ πρὸ τοῦ τὴν πόλιν αὐτὸν κατασχεῖν πρὸς
since and the(-man) before the the city him to-seize to
τὸν Μονομαχάτον ἀποσταλείς, δι' οὗ εἰς βοήθειαν
— Monomachatos sent through whom to help
αὐτὸν μετεκαλεῖτο χρήματά τε ἐπεζήτει ἀποσταλῆναί
him he-summoned money and he-sought to-be-sent
οἱ, γράμματα μόνον κομίζων ἦκεν αὐτῷ προφάσεις
to-him letters only bringing came to-him pretexts

δηλοῦντα, καθάπερ φθάσαντες ἱστορήσαμεν, δι' ἃς
showing as having-anticipated we-related because-of which
δῆθεν ἔτι τοῦ Βοτανειάτου τῆς βασιλείας ἐγκρατοῦς ὄντος
supposedly still — Botaneiates of-the empire master being
βοηθεῖν οὐκ ἠδύνατο, ταῦτα ἀναγνοὺς καὶ πτοηθείς,
to-help not he-could these(-things) having-read and having-been-alarmed
μὴ μαθὼν τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
lest having-learned the from the empire — of-Botaneiates
ἔκπτωσιν προσρυῇ τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ, ἀθύμως εἶχε
fall he-might-flow-over — to-Robert despondently he-was
παντάπασι. τοιγαροῦν μετακαλεσάμενος τὸν σύγγαμβρον
altogether accordingly having-summoned the fellow-son-in-law
αὐτοῦ Γεώργιον τὸν Παλαιολόγον πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον
his George the Palaiologos to — Dyrrachion
ἐξαπέστειλε (πόλις δὲ τοῦτο Ἰλλυρική) παρακαλεσάμενος
he-sent-off city and this Illyrian having-exhorted
πάσῃ μηχανῇ χρήσασθαι, ὥστε ἀμαχητὶ ἐκεῖθεν ἐξεῶσαι
with-every device to-use so-that without-battle from-there to-thrust-out
τὸν Μονομαχάτον, ἐπεὶ μὴ ἀποχρῶσαν εἶχε δύναμιν,
— Monomachatos since not sufficient he-had force
δι' ἧς τοῦτον ἄκοντα ἐκεῖθεν ἀπελάσει, πρὸς δὲ τὰς
through which him unwilling from-there he-will-drive-out to and the
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου μηχανὰς ἀντιμηχανᾶσθαι, ὡς δύναμις.
— of-Robert devices to-counter-contrive as power(-allowed)
παρεκελεύσατο δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις καινοπρεπέστερον
he-ordered and also the battlements more-newly
κατασκευάσαι ἀνήλωτα τὰ πλείω τῶν ξύλων ἐάσαντα, ἵν'
to-construct unnailed the most of-the timbers having-left that
εἴ που διὰ κλιμάκων συμβαίη τοὺς Λατίνους ἀνελθεῖν,
if somewhere by ladders it-should-happen the Latins to-go-up
ἅμα τῷ τῶν ξύλων ἐπιβῆναι περιτρέπωνται ταῦτα
at-once with-the the timbers to-step-on they-should-be-overturned these

καὶ σὺν τούτοις καταπίπτωσιν εἰς τοὔδαφος. ναὶ μὴν
and with them they-should-fall-down to the-ground yes indeed
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἡγεμόσι τῶν παραλίων πόλεων καὶ αὐτοῖς
but also to-the leaders of-the coastal cities and themselves
δὴ τοῖς νησιώταις πολλὰ διὰ γραφῶν παρηγγυᾶτο
indeed to-the islanders much through letters he-exhorted
μὴ ἀναπεπτωκέναι μηδὲ καταρρᾳθυμεῖν ὅλως, ἀλλ'
not to-have-grown-careless nor to-be-slack at-all but
ἐγρηγορέναι καὶ νήφειν διὰ παντὸς περιφραττομένους
to-be-awake and to-be-sober through all(-time) fencing-themselves
καὶ τὸν Ῥομπέρτον καραδοκοῦντας, μὴ ἐξ ἐφόδου πασῶν
and — Robert awaiting lest from attack all
τῶν παραλίων πόλεων ἐγκρατὴς γενόμενος καὶ αὐτῶν
the coastal cities master having-become and themselves
δὴ τῶν νήσων πράγματα ἐς ὕστερον τῇ βασιλείᾳ
indeed the islands troubles to later to-the empire
Ῥωμαίων παρέξει.
of-(the)-Romans he-will-cause

XLII · THE LETTER TO THE GERMAN KING

Alexios sets Hermanos of Lombardy, the pope, Archbishop Hervé of Capua, and the Celtic princes against Robert with gifts and promises. To the German king he sends Choirosphaktes with a letter praising his pledge against Robert, reporting the money and silk sent and the rest promised once the king swears, proposing a marriage alliance, and listing gifts of relics, a sardonyx cup, and balsam.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτω παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως περὶ τὸ
these(-things) indeed then thus by the emperor about —
Ἰλλυρικὸν ᾠκονόμητο, καὶ καλῶς τὰ τέως κατὰ
Illyricum had-been-arranged and well the(-things) hitherto in

πρόσωπον καὶ ἐν ποσὶ κείμενα τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ κατοχυρώσας
face and at feet lying — to-Robert having-secured
ὤπτο· ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τῶν κατὰ νώτων ἐκείνῳ προσισταμένων
he-was-seen but not-even of-those at back to-him standing-against
κατερρᾳθυμηκὼς ἦν. γράμματα τοίνυν πρῶτον μὲν
having-been-negligent he-was letters therefore first indeed
πρὸς τὸν ἀρχηγὸν Λογγιβαρδίας Ἑρμάνον ἐκθέμενος, εἶτα
to the leader of-Lombardy Hermanos having-set-out then
καὶ πρὸς τὸν πάπαν Ῥώμης, πρὸς δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν
also to the pope of-Rome besides and also to the
ἀρχιεπίσκοπον Καπύης Ἔρβιον, πρὸς τοὺς πρίγκιπας,
archbishop of-Capua Hervé to the princes
ἔτι γε μὴν καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς τῶν
further at-least indeed also to all the leaders of-the
Κελτικῶν χωρῶν δώροις τε μετρίοις τούτους δεξιωσάμενος
Celtic lands with-gifts both moderate them having-greeted
καὶ ὑποσχέσεσι πολλῶν δωρεῶν καὶ ἀξιωμάτων πρὸς τὴν
and with-promises of-many donations and dignities to the
κατὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἔχθραν ἠρέθιζεν· ὧν οἱ μὲν
against — Robert enmity he-provoked of-whom some indeed
τῆς πρὸς τὸν Ῥομπέρτον φιλίας ἤδη ἀπέστησαν, οἱ
from-the to — Robert friendship already stood-aside others
δὲ ὑπισχνοῦντο, εἰ πλείονα λάβοιεν. ὑπὲρ πάντας δὲ
and promised if more they-should-receive above all and
τούτους τὸν ῥῆγα Ἀλαμανίας γινώσκων δυνάμενον πᾶν
these the king of-Alamania knowing able everything
ὅ τι καὶ βούλοιτο κατὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου καταπράξασθαι
what — also he-might-wish against — Robert to-accomplish
ἅπαξ καὶ δὶς γράμματα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκπέμψας καὶ διὰ
once and twice letters to him having-sent and through
μειλιχίων λόγων καὶ παντοίων ὑποσχέσεων ὑποποιησάμενος,
gentle words and all-kinds-of promises having-won-over

ἐπεὶ καταπειθῆ τοῦτον ἐγνώκει καὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ὑπεῖξαι
since persuaded him he-had-recognized and to-the his to-yield
θελήματι ὑπισχνούμενον, μεθ' ἑτέρων αὖθις γραμμάτων
will promising with other again letters
τὸν Χοιροσφάκτην ἐξέπεμψε τάδ' ὑπαγορευόντων "τὰ
— Choirosphaktes he-sent-out these dictating the(-things)
κατὰ τὴν σὴν μεγαλοδύναμον ἐξουσίαν καλῶς ἔχειν καὶ
concerning the your mighty authority well to-be and
προκόπτειν ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον εὐχῆς ἐστιν ἔργον τῇ βασιλείᾳ
to-advance to the better of-prayer is work for-the majesty
μου, πανευγενέστατε καὶ τῷ ὄντι Χριστιανικώτατε
my most-noble and in-the reality most-Christian
ἄδελφε. καὶ πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἐξέσται τῇ τοῦ κράτους
brother and how for not will-it-be-permitted to-the of-the sovereignty
ἡμῶν θεοσεβείᾳ ἐπεύχεσθαί σοι τὰ κρείττω τε καὶ
our piety to-pray for-you the better(-things) both and
λυσιτελέστερα τὴν ἐν σοὶ καταμαθούσῃ θεοσέβειαν; ἡ
more-profitable the in you having-learned piety the
γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἡμετέραν βασιλείαν ἀδελφική σου αὕτη
for toward the our majesty brotherly your this
ῥοπὴ καὶ διάθεσις καὶ ὁ κατὰ τοῦ κακομηχάνου
inclination and disposition and the against the evil-scheming
ἀνδρὸς συμφωνηθεὶς ἀναδεχθῆναί σοι κάματος, ἵνα τὸν
man agreed to-be-undertaken by-you labor that the
παλαμναῖον καὶ ἀλιτήριον καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ πολέμιον καὶ τῶν
murderous and sinful and — of-God enemy and of-the
Χριστιανῶν ἀξίως μετέλθῃς τῆς κακοφροσύνης αὐτοῦ
Christians worthily you-should-punish of-the wickedness his
πολλήν σοι τὴν ἀγαθοθέλειαν τῆς ψυχῆς διαδείκνυσι,
much in-you the good-will of-the soul shows
καὶ τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο φανερὰν τὴν πληροφορίαν παρίστησι
and the deed this manifest the assurance presents

τοῦ κατὰ θεόν σου φρονήματος. τὰ δὲ κατὰ
of-the according-to God your mind the(-things) and concerning
τὴν ἡμετέραν βασιλείαν τἆλλα μὲν ἔχει καλῶς, οὐκ ἐν
the our majesty the-rest indeed is well not in
ἐλαχίστοις δὲ ἀστατεῖ καὶ ταράττεται τοῖς κατὰ τὸν
least(-things) but is-unstable and is-troubled by-the(-things) concerning —
Ῥομπέρτον κυμαινόμενα. ἀλλ' εἴ τι δεῖ πιστεύειν θεῷ
Robert surging but if at-all it-is-needful to-trust God
καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου δικαίοις κρίμασι, ταχεῖα ἡ καταστροφὴ
and the his just judgments swift the overthrow
τοῦ ἀδικωτάτου τούτου ἀνθρώπου παρέσεται. οὐδὲ γὰρ
of-the most-unjust this man will-be-present not for
ἀνέξεται πάντως θεὸς ῥάβδον ἁμαρτωλῶν κατὰ τῆς
will-endure surely God rod of-sinners on the
κληρονομίας αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐπαφίεσθαι. τὰ μέντοι
inheritance his for so-long to-be-let-loose the(-things) however
παρὰ τοῦ κράτους ἡμῶν συμφωνηθέντα ἀποσταλῆναι
by the sovereignty our agreed to-be-sent
τῇ μεγαλοδυνάμῳ σου ἐξουσίᾳ, αἱ ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα
to-the mighty your authority the hundred forty
τέσσαρες χιλιάδες τῶν νομισμάτων καὶ τὰ ἑκατὸν βλαττία,
four thousands of-the coins and the hundred silk-cloths
ἀπεστάλησαν νῦν διὰ τοῦ πρωτοπροέδρου Κωνσταντίνου
were-sent now through the protoproedros Constantine
καὶ κατεπάνω τῶν ἀξιωμάτων κατὰ τὴν ἀρεσκείαν τοῦ
and katepano of-the dignities according-to the pleasure of-the
πιστοτάτου καὶ εὐγενεστάτου σου κόμητος τοῦ Βουλχάρδου.
most-faithful and most-noble your count — Bulchard
καὶ τὸ ῥηθὲν ποσὸν τῶν ἀποσταλέντων ἀπεπληρώθη
and the said amount of-the(-things) sent was-fulfilled
διά τε εἰργασμένου ἀργύρου καὶ Ῥωμανάτου παλαιᾶς
through both worked silver and Romanatus of-old

ποιότητος. καὶ τελειουμένου τοῦ ὅρκου παρὰ τῆς εὐγενείας
quality and being-performed the oath by the nobility
σου σταλήσονταί σοι καὶ αἱ ὑπόλοιποι διακόσιοι δεκαὲξ
your will-be-sent to-you also the remaining two-hundred sixteen
χιλιάδες τῶν νομισμάτων καὶ ἡ ῥόγα τῶν δοθέντων
thousands of-the coins and the stipend of-the given
εἴκοσιν ἀξιωμάτων διὰ τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῇ σῇ ἐξουσίᾳ
twenty dignities through the most-faithful to-the your authority
Βαγελάρδου, ὁπηνίκα εἰς Λογγιβαρδίαν κατέλθῃς. ὅπως
Bagelardos when into Lombardy you-come-down how
μέντοι ὀφείλει τελεσθῆναι ὁ ὅρκος, προεδηλώθη πάντως
however must be-performed the oath was-shown-before surely
τῇ εὐγενείᾳ σου, ἀπαγγελεῖ δ' ἔτι σαφέστερον καὶ ὁ
to-the nobility your will-report and still more-clearly also the
πρωτοπρόεδρος Κωνσταντῖνος καὶ κατεπάνω, ὡς καὶ παρὰ
protoproedros Constantine and katepano as also by
τοῦ κράτους ἡμῶν ἐνταλθεὶς ἕκαστον τῶν κεφαλαίων,
the sovereignty our instructed each of-the articles
ἅπερ μέλλουσι ζητηθῆναι καὶ διὰ τοῦ γενησομένου
which are-about to-be-sought and through the about-to-be
παρὰ σοῦ ὅρκου βεβαιωθῆναι. ὁπηνίκα γὰρ ἡ συμφωνία
by you oath to-be-confirmed when for the agreement
ἀναμεταξὺ τῆς βασιλείας μου καὶ τῶν παρὰ τῆς εὐγενείας
between the majesty my and the by the nobility
σου ἀποσταλέντων πρέσβεων ἐγίνετο, διεμνημονεύθησάν
your sent envoys was-made were-mentioned
τινα τῶν ἀναγκαιοτέρων κεφάλαια· ὅτι δὲ περὶ τούτων
some of-the more-necessary articles because and about these
μὴ ἔχειν πρόσταξιν εἶπον οἱ τῆς εὐγενείας σου ἄνθρωποι,
not to-have instruction said the of-the nobility your men
κατὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἡ βασιλεία μου τὸν ὅρκον αὐτοῖς
according-to this also the majesty my the oath to-them

ἀνήρτησε. τοίνυν καὶ τελεσθήτω ὁ ὅρκος παρὰ τῆς
suspended therefore also let-be-performed the oath by the
εὐγενείας σου, ὡς ὁ πιστός σου Ἀλβέρτης ἐνωμότως
nobility your as the faithful your Albert on-oath
τῇ βασιλείᾳ μου ἐβεβαίωσε, καὶ ὡς τὸ ἡμέτερον
to-the majesty my confirmed and as the our
κράτος κατὰ προσθήκην ἀναγκαιοτέραν αὐτοῦ ζητεῖ.
sovereignty by addition more-necessary of-it seeks
ἡ δὲ βραδυτὴς τοῦ πιστοτάτου καὶ εὐγενεστάτου σου
the and slowness of-the most-faithful and most-noble your
κόμητος τοῦ Βουλχάρδου γέγονε διὰ τὸ τὴν βασιλείαν
count — Bulchard has-come because-of the the majesty
μου βούλεσθαι τὸν φίλτατόν μοι ἀνεψιόν, τὸν υἱὸν
my to-wish the dearest to-me nephew the son
τοῦ πανευτυχεστάτου σεβαστοκράτορος καὶ περιποθήτου
of-the most-fortunate sebastokrator and much-beloved
αὐταδέλφου τῆς βασιλείας μου, θεαθῆναι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ,
own-brother of-the majesty my to-be-beheld by him
ὡς ἂν ἐλθὼν ἀπαγγείλῃ σοι τὴν ἐν ἡλικίας ἁπαλῷ
that — having-come he-may-report to-you the in of-age tender
καταστήματι βεβηκυῖαν σύνεσιν τοῦ παιδός· τὰ γὰρ
state advanced understanding of-the child the(-things) for
ἔξω καὶ σωματικὰ δευτέρου τίθεται λόγου ἡ βασιλεία
outward and bodily of-second places account the majesty
μου, εἰ καὶ ἐν τούτοις πολὺ ἔχει τὸ περιούσιον. ὡς γὰρ
my if even in these much it-has the surplus how for
τῇ μεγαλοπόλει ἐνδημήσας ἐθεάσατο τὸ παιδίον καὶ
in-the great-city having-stayed he-beheld the child and
ὅσα εἰκὸς ὡμίλησεν, ἀπαγγελεῖ σοι ὁ πρέσβυς σου.
as-much-as (is)-fitting conversed will-report to-you the envoy your
καὶ ἐπεὶ παιδίον μὲν οὔπω ὁ θεὸς τῇ βασιλείᾳ μου
and since child indeed not-yet — God to-the majesty my

ἐχαρίσατο, τόπον δέ μοι γνησίου παιδὸς ὁ φίλτατος
has-granted place and to-me of-true child the dearest
οὗτος ἐπέχει ἀδελφιδοῦς, θεοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος οὐδέν ἐστι
this holds nephew God being-pleased nothing is
τὸ κωλῦον ἑνωθῆναι ἡμᾶς δι᾽ αἵματος συγγενικοῦ
the(-thing) hindering to-be-united us through blood kindred
καὶ φίλα μὲν ἀλλήλοις φρονεῖν ὡς Χριστιανούς,
and friendly(-things) indeed to-each-other to-think as Christians
οἰκειοῦσθαι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἀλλήλων ὡς συγγενεῖς, ἵν᾽
to-make-our-own and also the(-things) of-each-other as kinsmen that
ἐντεῦθεν δι᾽ ἀλλήλων ἕκαστος δυναμούμενοι φοβεροὶ
thence through each-other each being-strengthened fearsome
τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὦμεν καὶ ἀήττητοι μετὰ θεοῦ. τῇ
to-the opponents we-may-be and unconquered with God to-the
μέντοι εὐγενείᾳ σου νῦν ἀπεστάλησαν δεξιωμάτων ἕνεκεν
however nobility your now were-sent of-greetings for-the-sake
ἐγκόλπιον χρυσοῦν μετὰ μαργαριταρίων, θήκη διάχρυσος
pectoral golden with pearls case gold-shot
ἔχουσα ἔνδον τμήματα διαφόρων ἁγίων, ὧν ἕκαστον
having inside fragments of-various saints of-which each
διὰ τοῦ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάστῳ αὐτῶν ἐντεθέντος χαρτίου γνωρίζεται,
through the on each of-them placed paper is-made-known
καυκίον σαρδονύχιον καὶ ἐμπότης κρύος, ἀστροπέλεκυν
cup of-sardonyx and drinking-cup crystal thunderbolt
δεδεμένον μετὰ χρυσαφίου καὶ ὀποβάλσαμον. μακρύναι
bound with gold and balsam may-lengthen
ὁ θεὸς τὴν ζωήν σου, πλατύναι τὰ τῆς ἐξουσίας σου
— God the life your may-broaden the of-the authority your
ὅρια καὶ θείη σοι πάντας τοὺς ἀντιπίπτοντας εἰς
boundaries and may-he-make for-you all the opposing into
ὀνειδισμὸν καὶ εἰς καταπάτημα. εἰρήνη εἴη τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ
reproach and into trampling peace may-be to-the authority

σου καὶ γαλήνης ἥλιος ἐπιλάμψοι πάσῃ τῇ ὑπηκόῳ σου
your and of-calm sun may-shine-upon all the subject(-land) your
καὶ γένοιντό σοι ἅπαντες εἰς ἀφανισμὸν οἱ ἐχθροὶ τῆς
and may-become for-you all into destruction the enemies the
ἄνωθεν κραταιᾶς ἰσχύος κατὰ πάντων σοι χαριζομένης
from-above mighty strength against all to-you granting
τὸ ἄμαχον τοσοῦτον τὸ ἀληθινὸν αὐτοῦ ὄνομα ἀγαπῶντι
the invincibility so-much the true his name loving
καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐκείνου τὴν χεῖρα ὁπλίζοντι."
and against the enemies his the hand arming

XLIII · PEACE WITH THE TURKS

The Turks of Solyma, the sultan at Nikaia, raid Bithynia as far as the Bosporos. Alexios sends hastily gathered men by boat to land at night and strike, then to hold the small towns and attack at dawn. As the Turks fall back he grows bolder and has his foot soldiers fight on horseback, and they drive the Turks out beyond Nikomedeia. With Robert coming as well, and with no money or forces, he wins the sultan over with gifts and makes peace, fixing the Drakon river as the boundary.

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἑσπέραν οἰκονομήσας
thus indeed then the(-things) concerning the west having-managed
αὐτὸς πρὸς τὸ κατεπεῖγον καὶ ὑπόγυον τὸν κίνδυνον
he to the urgent and imminent the danger
ἀπειλοῦν ἡτοιμάζετο ἐγκαρτερῶν ἔτι τῇ βασιλίδι τῶν
threatening prepared remaining still in-the queen of-the
πόλεων, σκοπῶν ὅπως διὰ παντοίας μεθόδου τοῖς εἰς
cities considering how through every method to-the into
προὖπτον ἐπικειμένοις ἐχθροῖς ἀντικατασταίη. καὶ ἐπεί,
open-view pressing enemies he-might-stand-against and since
ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, τοὺς μὲν ἀθεωτάτους
as the account having-anticipated showed the indeed most-godless

Τούρκους περὶ τὴν Προποντίδα ἑώρα ἐνδιατρίβοντας, τοῦ
Turks about the Propontis he-saw lingering —
Σολυμᾶ τῆς ἑῴας ἁπάσης ἐξουσιάζοντος καὶ περὶ τὴν
Solyma of-the east all having-authority and about —
Νίκαιαν αὐλιζομένου (οὗ καὶ τὸ σουλτανίκιον ἦν, ὅπερ
Nikaia bivouacking where also the sultanikion was which
ἂν ἡμεῖς βασίλειον ὀνομάσαιμεν) καὶ προνομεῖς συνεχῶς
— we palace would-name and foragers continually
ἀποστέλλοντος καὶ ληζομένου ἅπαντα τά τε περὶ τὴν
sending and plundering all the(-things) both about —
Βιθυνίαν διακείμενα καὶ Θυνίαν, καὶ μέχρις αὐτῆς Βοσπόρου
Bithynia lying and Thynia and as-far-as itself Bosporos
τῆς νῦν καλουμένης Δαμάλεως ἱππηλασίας καὶ ἐπιδρομὰς
the now called Damalis horse-raids and incursions
ποιουμένους καὶ λείαν πολλὴν ἀφαιρουμένους καὶ μονονοὺ
making and booty much carrying-off and all-but
ὑπεράλλεσθαι καὶ αὐτῆς ἐπιχειροῦντας τῆς θαλάσσης· οὓς
to-leap-over also itself attempting the sea whom
οἱ Βυζάντιοι ὁρῶντες ἀφόβως πάντη ἐνδιατρίβοντας ἐν τοῖς
the Byzantines seeing fearlessly wholly lingering in the
περὶ τὰς ἀκτὰς διακειμένοις πολιχνίοις καὶ ἱεροῖς τεμένεσι
about the shores lying small-towns and holy precincts
μή τινος ἐκεῖθεν αὐτοὺς ἀπελαύνοντος ἔντρομοι διὰ παντὸς
not anyone from-there them driving-out trembling through all(-time)
ὄντες διηποροῦντο ὅ τι δεῖ διαπράξασθαι· ταῦτα
being were-at-a-loss what — it-is-needful to-do these(-things)
ὁρῶν ὁ βασιλεύς, πολλοῖς κυμαινόμενος λογισμοῖς καὶ
seeing the emperor by-many tossed reasonings and
πολλὰς λαμβάνων μεταβολὰς καὶ τροπὰς τοῦ κρατήσαντος
many taking changes and turns of-the having-prevailed
γίνεται λογισμοῦ καί, ὡς ἐνόν, ἔργου εἴχετο. ἀφ'
becomes reasoning and as being-possible of-deed took-hold from

ὧν οὖν ἐξ ὑπογύου συνειλοχὼς ἦν Ῥωμαίων ἀνδρῶν
what then from short-notice having-gathered he-was of-Roman men
καί τινων τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Χώματος ὡρμημένων δεκάρχας
and some of-those from — Choma having-come decurions
προχειρισάμενος καὶ ἐν ἀκατίοις ἐνθέμενος τοὺς μὲν
having-appointed and in boats having-put the indeed
ψιλοὺς τόξα καὶ ἀσπίδα φέροντας μόνον, τοὺς δὲ καὶ
light(-armed) bows and shield carrying only the(-others) and also
ἄλλως θωρήξασθαι εἰδότας κόρυσί τε καὶ ἀσπίσι καὶ
otherwise to-arm knowing(-how) with-helmets both and shields and
δόρυσι νυξὶ περὶ τὰς ἀκτὰς καὶ τοὺς αἰγιαλοὺς ἐρχομένους
spears by-nights about the shores and the beaches going
λάθρᾳ ἐξάλλεσθαί τε καὶ τοῖς ἀθέοις εἰσπίπτειν ἐκέλευεν,
secretly to-leap-out both and on-the godless to-fall he-ordered
εἴ γε κατανοοῖεν μὴ πολλαπλοῦς τῆς αὐτῶν ποσότητος
if at-least they-should-perceive not many-fold of-the their quantity
ἐκείνους εἶναι, καὶ εὐθὺς παλινοστεῖν ἕκαστος ὅθεν ἐξῄει.
them to-be and at-once to-return each whence he-went-out
ἀπειροπολέμους δὲ πάντη γινώσκων αὐτοὺς ἐπέσκηπτεν
inexperienced-in-war and wholly knowing them he-enjoined
ἀψοφητὶ τὴν εἰρεσίαν τοῖς ἐρέταις παραγγέλλειν ποιεῖσθαι
noiselessly the rowing to-the rowers to-order to-make
φυλαττομένους ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ῥωχμαῖς
guarding-themselves at-the-same-time also from the in the clefts
τῶν πετρῶν λοχώντων βαρβάρων. τούτων γοῦν ἐπί
of-the rocks ambushing barbarians these at-any-rate for
τισιν ἡμέραις οὕτω τελουμένων κατ᾽ ὀλίγον τῶν περὶ τὴν
some days thus being-done by little from-the about the
θάλατταν χωρίων ἀνωτέρω ἐχώρουν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὅπερ ὁ
sea places further-up went the barbarians which the
αὐτοκράτωρ μεμαθηκὼς τοῖς ἀποσταλεῖσι παρεκελεύετο
autocrat having-learned to-those sent ordered

καταλαβεῖν, ἅπερ ἐκεῖνοι πρώην κατεῖχον πολίχνια καὶ
to-occupy what they earlier held small-towns and
οἰκοδομήματα, καὶ εἴσω τούτων διανυκτερεύειν· περὶ δὲ
buildings and inside them to-pass-the-night about and
τὰς ἡλιακὰς αὐγάς, ὁπηνίκα χορταγωγίας χάριν ἤ τινος
the of-the-sun rays when of-foraging for-the-sake or of-some
ἑτέρας χρείας τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις ξυμβαίνει ἐξιέναι, ἀθρόον
other need to-the opponents it-happens to-go-out suddenly
αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθεσθαι, καὶ εἴ τι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν δυνηθεῖεν,
them to-attack and if anything against them they-could
ἀρκεῖσθαι τούτῳ, κἂν μικρὸν ᾖ, καὶ μὴ πλεῖον ζητοῦντας
be-content with-this even-if small it-be and not more seeking
παρακινδυνεύειν καὶ θάρσος τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐντεῦθεν διδόναι,
to-run-risks and boldness to-the enemies thence to-give
ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς ὑποστρέφειν καὶ εἴσω τῶν φρουρίων γίνεσθαι.
but at-once to-return and inside the forts to-be
οὐ πολὺ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ πορρωτέρω αὖθις οἱ
not much the(-time) in between and farther again the
βάρβαροι ἐγίνοντο, ὥστε ἀποθαρρῆσαι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
barbarians became so-that to-take-courage the autocrat
τοῖς τέως πεζοῖς καὶ ἱππάσασθαι κελεῦσαι καὶ δόρυ κινεῖν
to-the hitherto foot-soldiers also to-ride to-order and spear to-move
καὶ πολλοὺς διαύλους ἱππασίας κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ποιεῖν
and many double-courses of-riding against the opponents to-make
οὐκέτι ἐν νυκτὶ οὐδὲ λάθρᾳ ἐμπίπτουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμέρας
no-longer by night nor secretly falling-on but also day
ἄρτι αὐγαζούσης. καὶ οἱ τέως δεκάρχαι πεντηκοντάρχαι
just dawning and the hitherto decurions captains-of-fifty
γεγόνασι καὶ οἱ πεζῇ καὶ νυκτὸς μετὰ δέους πολλοῦ
have-become and the(-men) on-foot and by-night with fear much
τοῖς ἐναντίοις μαχόμενοι ἑωθινοὶ αὐτοῖς ἐπετίθεντο καὶ
with-the opponents fighting at-dawn on-them attacked and

ἡλίου ἐς μεσουράνημα φθάνοντος μετὰ θάρσους λαμπροὺς
sun to mid-heaven reaching with boldness brilliant
ξυνίστων πολέμους. οὕτως οὖν τοῖς μὲν εἰς τοὐπίσω
engaged battles thus then for-those indeed to the-rear
προὐχώρει τὰ πράγματα, τῇ δὲ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ
went the affairs to-the and of-(the)-Romans rule
ἀναλάμπειν κατὰ μικρὸν τὸν ὑποτυφόμενον τῆς ἐξουσίας
to-blaze-up by little the smoldering of-the power
σπινθῆρα ξυνέβαινεν. οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοσπόρου μόνον
spark it-happened not for from the Bosporos only
καὶ τῶν τῇ θαλάττῃ παρακειμένων χωρίων ὁ Κομνηνὸς
and of-the to-the sea lying-near places — Komnenos
αὐτοὺς πόρρω που μάλα ἀπήλασεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν
them far somewhere very drove but also from-the(-places)
περὶ τὴν Βιθυνίαν καὶ Θυνίαν ἅπασαν καὶ τῶν τῆς
about — Bithynia and Thynia all and from-the of-the(-city)
Νικομήδους ὁρίων ἐκδιώξας τὰ περὶ εἰρήνης
of-Nikomedes boundaries having-driven-out the(-things) about peace
ἀνέπεισε τὸν σουλτάνον μάλα θερμῶς ἐξαιτεῖσθαι. ὡς
he-persuaded the sultan very warmly to-request when
δὲ τὴν ἀκατάσχετον τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ὁρμὴν ἐκ πολλῶν
and the unrestrainable — of-Robert impulse from many(-reports)
ἐβεβαιοῦτο καὶ ὡς ἀπειροπληθεῖς συναγοχὼς δυνάμεις
he-was-assured-of and that countless-numbered having-gathered forces
ἤδη πρὸς τὴν ἠϊόνα τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας ἐγγίζειν ἐπείγεται,
already to the shore — of-Lombardy to-approach hastens
ἄσμενος τὸν περὶ εἰρήνης δέχεται λόγον. εἰ γὰρ μηδὲ τὸν
gladly the about peace receives word if for not-even —
Ἡρακλέα πρὸς δύο μάχεσθαι ἐνῆν, ὡς ὁ παροιμιώδης
Herakles against two to-fight was-possible as the proverbial
αἰνίττεται λόγος, πολλῷ μᾶλλον νέον ἀρχηγὸν νεωστὶ
hints word much more young leader recently

διεφθορυίας ἤδη ἐπιδραξάμενον ἀρχῆς, κατὰ μικρὸν μὲν
ruined already having-grasped rule by little indeed
πρὸ πολλοῦ φθινούσης, εἰς τοὔσχατον δὲ ἤδη ἐληλακυίας,
before long waning to the-utmost and already having-come
μὴ δυνάμεις, μὴ χρήματα κεκτημένον· προπέποτο γὰρ
not forces not money having had-been-drunk-away for
ἅπαντα ἐν μηδενὶ χρησίμῳ καταναλωθέντα. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
all on nothing useful spent thence surely also
τοὺς Τούρκους διὰ παντοίας μεθόδου τῆς τε Δαμάλεως
the Turks through every method — both from-Damalis
καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὴν παραλίων τόπων ἐκδιώξας, ἅμα
and from-the about it coastal places having-driven-out at-once
δὲ καὶ δώροις δεξιωσάμενος ἐξεβιάσατο εἰς εἰρηνικὰς
and also with-gifts having-greeted compelled to peaceful
ἀπονεῦσαι σπονδὰς καὶ ὅρον αὐτοῖς τὸν καλούμενον
to-incline treaties and boundary to-them the called
Δράκοντα ποταμὸν δεδωκὼς μὴ ὑπερβαίνειν ὅλως αὐτοῦ
Drakon river having-given not to-cross at-all it
μήτε ποτὲ πρὸς τὰ ὅρια Βιθυνῶν ἐξορμᾶν ἔπεισεν.
nor ever to the boundaries of-(the)-Bithynians to-set-out persuaded

Palaiologos reports from Dyrrachion that Monomachatos, who had sent Alexios' messenger back without the money he asked for, has fled in fear to Bodin and Michaelas; a chrysobull of safety brings him back to the palace. Robert leaves Roger in charge, builds towers on his ships, joins Bohemond at Bothrentos, and divides his army between sea and land. Off Cape Glossa a storm wrecks his fleet; the towers collapse, many drown, and the survivors bury the dead amid the stench. Undaunted, Robert rests at Glabinitza and encamps on the Illyrian plain inside the ruined walls of Epidamnos, emptied by Pyrrhos' war on Rome and rebuilt by Amphion and Zethos as Dyrrachion.

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ περὶ τὴν ἕω κατηύναστο·
thus indeed then the(-things) about the east had-been-lulled
καταλαβὼν δὲ τὸ Δυρράχιον ὁ Παλαιολόγος ταχυδρόμον
having-reached and — Dyrrachion — Palaiologos courier
ἀποστείλας τὰ περὶ τοῦ Μονομαχάτου ἐδήλου, ὅτιπερ
having-sent the(-things) about — Monomachatos made-known that
τὴν ἐκείνου ἄφιξιν μεμαθηκὼς σπουδαίως πρός τε τὸν
the his arrival having-learned hastily to both —
Βυδῖνον καὶ τὸν Μιχαηλᾶν προσεληλύθει. ἐδεδίει γὰρ
Bodin and — Michaelas he-had-gone he-feared for
διὰ τὸ μὴ ὑπακοῦσαι, ἀλλὰ κενὸν ἀποπέμψαι, ὃν
because-of the not to-have-obeyed but empty to-have-sent-back whom
πρὸ τοῦ τὴν μελετωμένην ἀποστασίαν εἰς φῶς ἀγαγεῖν ὁ
before the the being-planned revolt into light to-bring the
βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπεπόμφει γραμματοκομιστὴν
emperor Alexios to him had-sent letter-carrier
χρήματα δι' αὐτοῦ αἰτούμενος, κἂν ὁ βασιλεὺς μηδὲν
money through him asking even-if the emperor nothing
κατ' αὐτοῦ ἐναντίον διενοεῖτο, εἰ μὴ τὴν τῆς ἀρχῆς
against him hostile intended if not the of-the office

παράλυσιν διὰ τὴν ἤδη ῥηθεῖσαν αἰτίαν. διαγνοὺς
removal because-of the already said cause having-learned
δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Μονομαχάτον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
and the(-things) concerning — Monomachatos the autocrat
χρυσόβουλλον λόγον πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐξαποστέλλει πᾶσαν
chrysobull word to him sends all
ἀφροντισίαν αὐτῷ παρέχων· ὃν ἐν χερσὶν ἐκεῖνος λαβὼν
freedom-from-care to-him furnishing which in hands he having-taken
παλινδρομεῖ πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια. ὁ δὲ Ῥομπέρτος εἰς
runs-back to the palace — but Robert to
Ὑδροῦντα παραγενόμενος καὶ τὴν ἅπασαν αὐτοῦ ἐξουσίαν
Hydrous having-come and the whole his authority
καὶ αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Ῥογέρῃ
and itself indeed — of-Lombardy to-the son his Roger
ἀναθέμενος ἐκεῖθεν ἐξελθὼν τὸν λιμένα τοῦ Βρεντησίου
having-entrusted from-there having-gone-out the harbor — of-Brentesion
κατέλαβε κἀκεῖσε τὴν τοῦ Παλαιολόγου ἐς τὸ Δυρράχιον
reached and-there the — of-Palaiologos to — Dyrrachion
ἔλευσιν μεμαθηκώς, παραχρῆμα ἐν τοῖς μείζοσι τῶν
coming having-learned immediately on the larger of-the
πλοίων πύργους δειμάμενος διὰ ξύλων, διὰ βύρσης τούτους
vessels towers having-built of timbers with hide them
περιέστειλε καὶ πάντα τὰ πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ἐπιτήδεια
covered and all the(-things) for wall-fighting suitable
ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ σπουδαίως εἰσαγαγὼν εἵς τε τοὺς δρόμωνας
in the ships hastily having-brought-in into and the dromons
ἵππους τε καὶ ἐνόπλους ἱππέας εἰσελάσας καὶ πάντοθεν
horses both and armed horsemen having-driven and from-all-sides
τὰ πρὸς πόλεμον ὀξέως μάλα ἐξαρτύσας διαπερᾶν
the(-things) for war swiftly very having-fitted-out to-cross
ἠπείγετο. ἐσκόπει γάρ, ὁπηνίκα τὸ Δυρράχιον καταλάβῃ,
hastened he-intended for when — Dyrrachion he-should-reach

περιζῶσαι τοῦτο διὰ τῶν ἑλεπόλεων ἀπό τε θαλάττης
to-gird it through the siege-engines from both sea
καὶ ἠπείρου, ἵν' ἅμα μὲν καταπλήξῃ τοὺς ἐντός, ἅμα δὲ
and land that at-once indeed he-might-terrify those inside at-once and
καὶ πανταχόθεν περιστοιχίσας αὐτοὺς ἐξ ἐφόδου τὴν πόλιν
also from-everywhere having-surrounded them from assault the city
αἱρήσεται. θόρυβος τοίνυν ἐντεῦθεν τούς τε νησιώτας καὶ
he-would-take uproar therefore thence the both islanders and
τοὺς περὶ τὴν ἠϊόνα τοῦ Δυρραχίου ταῦτα μεμαθηκότας
those about the shore — of-Dyrrachion these(-things) having-learned
κατέσχε πολύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ γνώμην αὐτῷ τὰ πάντα
held great when and according-to mind for-him the all(-things)
ἤδη τετέλεσται, λύσας τὰ πρυμνήσια τούς τε
already had-been-accomplished having-loosed the stern-cables the both
δρόμωνας καὶ τὰς τριήρεις νῆας καὶ μονήρεις κατὰ τὴν
dromons and the trireme ships and monoremes according-to the
τῶν ναυτικῶν ἐμπειρίαν εἰς πολέμου σχῆμα διατυπώσας
of-the seamen experience into of-war formation having-shaped
σὺν εὐταξίᾳ τοῦ πλοὸς ἀπεπειρᾶτο. οὐρίου δὲ τυχὼν
with good-order of-the sailing he-attempted favorable and having-met
πνεύματος τὴν κατὰ τὸν Αὐλῶνα περαίαν κατέλαβε καὶ
wind the at — Avlona opposite-shore he-reached and
τὴν ἠϊόνα παραπλέων ἀπῆλθε μέχρι Βοθρεντοῦ. κἀκεῖσε
the shore sailing-along went-off as-far-as Bothrentos and-there
ἑνωθεὶς μετὰ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου προφθάσαντος περᾶσαι
having-united with — Bohemond having-been-first to-cross
καὶ τὸν Αὐλῶνα ἐξ ἐφόδου κατασχεῖν διχῇ τὸ ἅπαν
and — Avlona from assault to-take in-two the whole
διελὼν στράτευμα τὸ μὲν αὐτὸς κατεῖχε διὰ
having-divided army the(-part) indeed he held through
θαλάττης τὸν ἀπόπλουν ὡς πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον ἐθέλων
sea the voyage as to — Dyrrachion wishing

ποιήσασθαι, τοῦ δὲ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἄρχειν ἐπέτρεψε
to-make of-the(-other) and — Bohemond to-command he-entrusted
διὰ ξηρᾶς μέλλοντα πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον ὁδεῦσαι. καὶ
through dry-land about to — Dyrrachion to-travel and
δὴ τὴν Κορυφὼ διελθὼν καὶ πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον
indeed — Korypho having-passed and to — Dyrrachion
ἀποκλίνας κατά τι ἀκρωτήριον Γλῶσσαν καλούμενον
having-turned at some promontory Glossa called
μεγίστῳ κλύδωνι αἴφνης περιπεπτώκει. νιφετὸς γὰρ
greatest storm suddenly had-fallen-into snowfall for
πολὺς καὶ ἄνεμοι τῶν ὀρῶν κινηθέντες τὴν θάλασσαν
great and winds from-the mountains set-in-motion the sea
σφοδρῶς συνετάραττον. κἀντεῦθεν ἠγείρετό τε τὰ κύματα
violently churned and-thence were-raised both the waves
καὶ ἐπωρύετο αἵ τε κῶπαι τῶν προσκώπων καθιέντων
and howled the both oars of-the rowers dipping
ἐθραύοντο τά θ' ἱστία διαβιβρώσκοντες ἦσαν οἱ ἄνεμοι,
were-broken the both sails devouring were the winds
αἱ δὲ κεραῖαι συνθλώμεναι κατὰ τοῦ καταστρώματος
the and yards being-crushed onto the deck
ἔπιπτον καὶ αὐτανδρα ἤδη τὰ σκάφη κατεποντίζετο,
fell and with-all-hands already the vessels were-sunk
κἂν θέρους ὥρα ἦν τοῦ ἡλίου τὸν καρκίνον ἤδη
even-if of-summer season it-was the sun the Crab already
παρελθόντος καὶ πρὸς τὸν λέοντα ἐπειγομένου, ὁπότε καὶ
having-passed and to the Lion hastening when also
τὴν τοῦ κυνὸς ἐπιτολὴν εἶναί φασιν. ἐταράττοντο οὖν
the of-the Dog rising to-be they-say were-troubled then
ἅπαντες ἐξαπορούμενοι καὶ οὐκ εἶχον ὅ τι καὶ δράσαιεν
all being-at-a-loss and not they-had what — also they-might-do
πολεμίοις τοιούτοις ἀντικαθίστασθαι μὴ δυνάμενοι. θροῦς
against-enemies such to-withstand not being-able clamor

δὲ ἐπῆρτο πολύς, ᾤμωζον, ἐποτνιῶντο, ἐθεοκλύτουν
and arose great they-wailed they-lamented they-called-on-the-gods
θεὸν σωτῆρα ἐπικαλούμενοι καὶ τὴν ἤπειρον θεάσασθαι
God savior invoking and the land to-behold
ἐπηύχοντο. ὁ δὲ κλύδων τέως οὐκ ἐνεδίδου μηνίοντος
they-prayed the and storm meanwhile not gave-way being-wrathful
ὥσπερ τοῦ θεοῦ πρὸς τὸ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἀκάθεκτον καὶ
as-if — God at the — of-Robert unrestrainable and
ὑπέρογκον φρύαγμα καὶ τὸ τέλος ἐκ πρώτης ἀφετηρίας
overweening insolence and the end from first starting-line
οὐκ εὐτυχὲς παραδεικνύοντος ἤδη. τὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν πλοίων
not fortunate showing already some indeed then of-the vessels
σὺν αὐτοῖς πλωτῆρσι κατεποντίσθη, τὰ δὲ ταῖς ἀκταῖς
with themselves sailors were-sunk others and on-the shores
προσαραχθέντα συνεθλάσθη. τῶν δὲ περιστελλουσῶν τοὺς
having-been-dashed were-crushed the and covering the
πύργους βυρσῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑετοῦ χαλαρωτέρων γεγονυιῶν
towers hides by the rain looser having-become
οἵ τε ἧλοι τῶν οἰκείων τόπων ἐξέστησαν καὶ τὸ
the both nails from-the own places stood-out and —
ἐντεῦθεν αἱ βύρσαι βάρος εἰληφυῖαι τοὺς ξυλίνους ἐκείνους
thereupon the hides weight having-taken the wooden those
πύργους ταχὺ περιέτρεψαν καὶ καταρραγέντες τὰς ναῦς
towers quickly overturned and having-crashed-down the ships
κατέδυσαν. τὸ δέ γε σκάφος, ἐν ᾧ ὁ Ῥομπέρτος
sank the but at-least vessel in which — Robert
ἐνῆν, ἡμίθραυστον γεγονὸς μόγις διεσώθη· ἐσώθησαν δὲ
was half-broken having-become scarcely was-saved were-saved and
καί τινες τῶν ὁλκάδων σὺν τοῖς πλωτῆρσι παραδόξως.
also some of-the merchant-ships with the sailors unexpectedly
πολλοὺς μὲν ἡ θάλαττα ἀποπτύσασα οὐκ ὀλίγα δὲ
many indeed the sea having-spat-out not few and

βαλάντια καὶ ἄλλα τινά, ἐξ ὧν τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῦ
purses and other some(-things) from which the fleet —
Ῥομπέρτου συνεπεφέρετο, περὶ τὴν ψάμμον κατέστρωσε.
of-Robert was-carried-along about the sand strewed
τοὺς μέντοι νεκροὺς οἱ σωθέντες περιστέλλοντες ἔθαπτον
the however dead those saved laying-out buried
κἀντεῦθεν πολλῆς τῆς ἐκ τούτων δυσωδίας ἐπίμπλαντο.
and-thence with-much the from them stench they-were-filled
οὐ γὰρ ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς τοσούτους ῥᾳδίως ἐνσοριάσαι. τῶν
not for it-was-possible for-them so-many easily to-coffin the
οὖν ἐδωδίμων πάντων ἀφανισθέντων τάχα ἂν καὶ ὑπὸ
then foodstuffs all having-vanished perhaps — also by
λιμοῦ διεφθάρησαν οἱ τέως σωθέντες, εἰ μὴ τὰ λήϊα
famine would-have-perished the(-men) hitherto saved if not the crops
πάντα καὶ οἱ ἀγροὶ καὶ οἱ κῆποι τοῖς καρποῖς ἔβριθον.
all and the fields and the gardens with-the fruits were-laden
συνετὰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἦσαν πᾶσι τοῖς φρονοῦσιν
intelligible indeed then these(-things) were to-all those thinking
ὀρθῶς, τὸν δὲ Ῥομπέρτον οὐδὲν τῶν γεγονότων
rightly — but Robert nothing of-the(-things) having-happened
ἐφόβει ἀκαταπτόητον ὄντα καὶ ἐς τοσοῦτον, οἶμαι, τὴν
frightened undaunted being and to so-much I-think the
ζωὴν ἑαυτῷ διαρκέσαι ἐπευχόμενον, ἐφ᾽ ὅσον πρὸς
life to-himself to-suffice praying for as-much-as against
οὓς ἐθέλει μάχεσθαι δύναιτο ἄν. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ τοῦ
whom he-wishes to-fight he-could — thence surely also from-the
προκειμένου σκοποῦ τῶν γεγονότων οὐδὲν ἀπεῖρξεν
lying-before aim of-the(-things) having-happened nothing held-back
αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τῶν σωθέντων (ἦσαν γάρ τινες οἱ
him but with those saved there-were for some who
θεοῦ ἀμάχῳ δυνάμει τοῦ κινδύνου ῥυσθέντες) ἑβδόμην
by-God's invincible power from-the danger delivered seventh

ἡμέραν εἰς τὴν Γλαβινίτζαν ἐγκαρτερήσας, ἐφ' ᾧ αὐτὸν
day at — Glabinitza having-stayed for which himself
ἀνακτήσασθαι, διαναπαῦσαι δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ κλύδωνος
to-recover to-rest and also those from the storm
τῆς θαλάττης διασωθέντας, φθάσαι δὲ καὶ τοὺς εἰς τὸ
of-the sea saved to-have-arrived and also those at —
Βρεντήσιον καταλειφθέντας καὶ μὴν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλοθεν
Brentesion left-behind and indeed also those from-elsewhere
προσδοκωμένους διὰ στόλου καταλαβεῖν τούς τε πρὸ
expected through fleet to-reach those both before
μικροῦ φθάσαντας διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου διαπεραιωθῆναι ἱππέας
a-little having-been-first through the mainland to-be-carried-across horsemen
ἐνόπλους καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ τὸ ψιλὸν τῆς αὐτοῦ δυνάμεως,
armed and foot-soldiers and the light(-armed) of-the his force
ἅπαντας συναγηοχὼς διά τε τῆς ξηρᾶς καὶ θαλάσσης
all having-gathered through both the dry-land and sea
τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν πεδίον κατέλαβε μετὰ πασῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ
the Illyrian plain reached with all the his
δυνάμεων. συνῆν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ταῦτά μοι διηγούμενος
forces was-with and him also the these(-things) to-me narrating
Λατῖνος, ὡς ἔλεγε, πρέσβυς τοῦ ἐπισκόπου Βάρεως πρὸς
Latin as he-said envoy of-the bishop of-Bari to
τὸν Ῥομπέρτον ἀποσταλείς, καὶ ὡς διεβεβαιοῦτο, σὺν τῷ
— Robert sent and as he-affirmed with —
Ῥομπέρτῳ τὴν τοιαύτην διέτριβε πεδιάδα. καὶ δὴ ἐντὸς
Robert the such spent plain and indeed within
τῶν ἐρειπωθέντων τειχῶν τῆς πάλαι καλουμένης πόλεως
the ruined walls of-the formerly called city
Ἐπιδάμνου καλύβας ἐπήγνυντο ἰλαδὸν τὰς δυνάμεις
of-Epidamnos huts they-fixed by-squadrons the forces
κατατιθέμενοι. ἐν ᾗ βασιλεύς ποτε Ἠπειρώτης Πύρρος
placing in which king once Epirote Pyrrhos

Ταραντίνοις ἑνωθεὶς Ῥωμαίοις ἐν Ἀπουληΐᾳ καρτερὸν
with-Tarentines having-united against-(the)-Romans in Apulia strong
τὸν πόλεμον συνεστήσατο· καὶ ἀνδροκτασίας ἐντεῦθεν
the war set-up and slaughter thence
πολλῆς γεγονυίας, ὡς ἅπαντας ἄρδην ξίφους παρανάλωμα
much having-happened so-that all utterly of-sword waste-matter
γεγονέναι, ἄοικος πάντη καταλέλειπται. ἐν ὑστέροις δὲ
to-have-become uninhabited wholly it-has-been-left in later and
χρόνοις, ὡς Ἕλληνές φασι καὶ αὐτὰ δὴ τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει
times as Hellenes say and themselves indeed the in the city
γλυπτὰ γράμματα μαρτυροῦσιν, ὑπ᾽ Ἀμφίονος καὶ Ζήθου
carved letters bear-witness by Amphion and Zethos
ἀνοικοδομηθεῖσα εἰς ὃ νῦν ὁρᾶται σχῆμα αὐτίκα καὶ τὴν
having-been-rebuilt into which now is-seen form at-once also the
κλῆσιν μεταμείψασα Δυρράχιον προσηγόρευται. τοσαῦτα
name having-changed Dyrrachion has-been-called so-much
μὲν οὖν προσιστορείσθω καὶ περὶ ταύτης τῆς πόλεως· καὶ
indeed then let-be-related-besides also about this the city and
ἡμῖν τὰ τοῦ τρίτου λόγου ἐνταυθοῖ συμπεπεράνθω,
for-us the(-things) of-the third book here let-be-concluded
τὰ δ᾽ ἑφεξῆς ὁ μετὰ τοῦτον εὐθὺς ἱστορήσειεν.
the(-things) and following the(-book) after this at-once may-relate

XLV · THE SIEGE OF DYRRACHION BEGINS

By 17 June Robert is encamped with a huge army, his fleet surrounding Dyrrachion. Palaiologos fortifies the walls, keeps watch day and night, and warns Alexios; the defenders, seeing a huge hide-covered siege-tower, grasp that Robert wants the empire. Robert claims to come for his kinsman Michael, but when he parades the monk, the defenders jeer that they do not know him, and some sally against the Latins. Some call the monk Michael's cupbearer, others Michael himself; Anna judges it all a pretext of Robert's greed.

Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἤπειρος τὸν Ῥομπέρτον εἶχεν ἤδη ἐν
the indeed then mainland — Robert had already in
αὐτῇ αὐλιζόμενον ἑπτὰ καὶ δεκάτην ἄγοντος τοῦ Ἰουνίου
it bivouacking seven and tenth keeping the June
μηνὸς τῆς τετάρτης ἐπινεμήσεως μεθ' ἱππέων καὶ πεζῶν
month of-the fourth indiction with horsemen and foot-soldiers
δυνάμεων ἀριθμὸν ὑπερβαινουσῶν καὶ φοβερῶν ἰδεῖν ἀπό
forces number exceeding and fearsome to-see from
τε τοῦ σχήματος ἀπό τε τῆς στρατηγικῆς καταστάσεως·
both the formation from and the military disposition
ἤδη γὰρ ἁπανταχόθεν αὖθις συνήθροιστο στράτευμα· ἐν δὲ
already for from-everywhere again had-been-gathered army in and
τῇ θαλάττῃ παντοῖον εἶδος πλοίων μεθ' ἑτέρων στρατιωτῶν
the sea every kind of-vessels with other soldiers
ἐμπειρίαν πολλὴν τοῦ διὰ θαλάσσης πολέμου ἐχόντων τὸ
experience much of-the by sea war having the
ναυτικὸν αὐτοῦ διεπλῴζετο. περιστοιχισθέντες οὖν οἱ
fleet his sailed-about having-been-surrounded then the(-men)
τοῦ Δυρραχίου ἐντὸς ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους, θαλάττης
— of-Dyrrachion inside from each side of-sea

φημὶ καὶ ἠπείρου, καὶ ἀπειροπληθεῖς τὰς τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου
I-mean and of-land and countless the — of-Robert
ὁρῶντες δυνάμεις καὶ πάντα λόγον ὑπερβαινούσας μεγίστῳ
seeing forces and all reckoning exceeding with-greatest
δέει συνείχοντο. ὁ δέ γε Παλαιολόγος Γεώργιος γενναῖος
fear were-held — and at-least Palaiologos George noble
ὢν ἀνὴρ καὶ στρατηγικὴν πᾶσαν ἐξησκημένος, μυρίους δὲ
being man and generalship all having-practiced countless and
πολέμους ἀγωνισάμενος περὶ τὴν ἕω καὶ νικητὴς ἀναδειχθεὶς
wars having-fought about the east and victor having-been-shown
ἀκατάπληκτος ὢν τὴν πόλιν κατωχύρου τάς τε ἐπάλξεις
undaunted being the city fortified the both battlements
κατασκευάζων κατὰ τὰς ὑποθημοσύνας τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
constructing according-to the suggestions of-the autocrat
καὶ λιθοβόλοις τὰ τείχη καταπυκνῶν μηχανήμασι τούς
and with-stone-throwing the walls packing devices the
τε ἀναπεπτωκότας τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνακτώμενος καὶ
both despondent of-the soldiers recovering and
σκοποὺς δι᾽ ὅλου καταστήσας τοῦ τείχους καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ
lookouts through whole having-set the wall and himself indeed
περιπολεύων διὰ πάσης νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας ἐπαγρυπνεῖν
going-round through all night and day to-keep-watch
τοὺς φυλάσσοντας παρεκελεύετο. τηνικαῦτα δὲ καὶ
the guards he-ordered then and also
διὰ γραμμάτων τὴν τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἔφοδον ἐδήλου
through letters the — of-Robert attack made-known
τῷ αὐτοκράτορι καὶ ὅτι τὴν πόλιν πολιορκήσων τὸ
to-the autocrat and that the city about-to-besiege —
Δυρράχιον παρεγένετο. οἱ δὲ ἐντὸς ὁρῶντες τὰς ἔξωθεν
Dyrrachion he-had-come those and inside seeing the outside
ἑλεπόλεις καὶ τὸν κατασκευασθέντα ὑπερμεγέθη μόσυνα
siege-engines and the constructed huge wooden-tower

ὑπερανεστηκότα καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν τοῦ Δυρραχίου τειχῶν
towering even over-themselves the — of-Dyrrachion walls
βύρσαις τε πανταχόθεν περιπεφραγμένον καὶ τὰ λιθοβόλα
with-hides both on-all-sides fenced and the stone-throwing
μηχανήματα κατὰ κορυφὴν τούτου ἱστάμενα τήν τε
devices on top of-it standing the both
πᾶσαν περιβολὴν τῶν τειχῶν ἔξωθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου
whole circuit of-the walls outside by-the camp
περιζωσθεῖσαν καὶ τοὺς ἁπανταχόθεν συρρέοντας συμμάχους
girded and the from-everywhere flowing-together allies
πρὸς τὸν Ῥομπέρτον καὶ τὰς παρακειμένας πόλεις ἐξ
to — Robert and the neighboring cities from
ἐπιδρομῆς πορθουμένας καὶ τὰς καλύβας καθ' ἑκάστην
raid being-sacked and the huts by each(-day)
πολλαπλασιαζομένας δέει συνείχοντο διαγινώσκοντες
multiplying with-fear were-held recognizing
ἤδη τὸν σκοπὸν τοῦ δουκὸς Ῥομπέρτου, ὡς οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ
already the aim of-the duke Robert that not for the
πόλεις καὶ χώρας δηώσασθαι καὶ λείαν πολλὴν ἐκεῖθεν
cities and lands to-ravage and booty much from-there
συγκομισάμενος αὖθις εἰς Ἀπουλήΐαν ἐπαναστρέψαι, ὡς
having-gathered again to Apulia to-return as
ἁπανταχοῦ διεκηρυκεύετο, τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν πεδίον κατέλαβεν,
everywhere was-proclaimed the Illyrian plain he-had-reached
ἀλλὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς Ῥωμαίων βασιλείας ἱμειρόμενος τὸ
but of-the rule of-the of-(the)-Romans empire longing —
Δυρράχιον, ὅ φασιν, ἐκ πρώτης ἀφετηρίας πολιορκῆσαι
Dyrrachion as they-say from first starting-line to-besiege
ἠπείγετο. κελεύει τοίνυν ὁ Παλαιολόγος ἄνωθεν πυθέσθαι,
he-hastened orders therefore — Palaiologos from-above to-ask
ὅτου χάριν παραγέγονεν. ὁ δέ φησιν "ὥστε τὸν τῆς
for-what sake he-had-come he and says so-that the from-the

βασιλείας ἐξωσθέντα Μιχαὴλ τὸν ἐμὸν κηδεστὴν εἰς
empire thrust-out Michael the my relative-by-marriage to
τὴν ἰδίαν τιμὴν αὖθις ἀποκαταστῆσαι καὶ τὰς εἰς αὐτὸν
the own honor again to-restore and the against him
γεγονυίας ὕβρεις ἐπεξελθεῖν καὶ τὸ ὅλον ἐκδικῆσαι αὐτόν".
having-happened insults to-avenge and the whole to-vindicate him
οἱ δέ φασι πρὸς αὐτὸν ὡς "εἰ τὸν Μιχαὴλ θεασάμενοι
they and say to him that if — Michael having-beheld
γνωρίσομεν, προσκυνήσομέν τε εὐθὺς αὐτὸν καὶ τὴν πόλιν
we-recognize we-will-do-obeisance both at-once to-him and the city
παραδῶμεν". ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Ῥομπέρτος προστάσσει
we-will-hand-over these(-things) having-heard — Robert orders
εὐθὺς τὸν Μιχαὴλ λαμπρῶς ἀμφιασθέντα ὑποδειχθῆναι τοῖς
at-once — Michael splendidly having-been-dressed to-be-shown to-the
τῆς πόλεως οἰκήτορσιν. ἀπαγαγόντες δὲ τὸν τοιοῦτον μετὰ
of-the city inhabitants having-led-off and the such(-man) with
λαμπρᾶς προπομπῆς παντοίοις ὀργάνοις μουσικοῖς καὶ
splendid escort with-all-kinds-of instruments musical and
κυμβάλοις κατακτυπούμενον ὑποδεικνύουσιν. ἅμα δὲ τῷ
cymbals being-sounded-around they-show at-once and with-the
τοῦτον θεάσασθαι ἄνωθεν μυρίαις ὕβρεσιν ἔπλυνον μὴ
him to-behold from-above with-countless insults they-washed(-him) not
ἐπιγινώσκειν αὐτὸν ὅλως διισχυριζόμενοι. ὁ δὲ Ῥομπέρτος
to-recognize him at-all insisting — but Robert
παρ' οὐδὲν ταῦτα θέμενος τοῦ προκειμένου ἔργου
at nothing these(-things) having-reckoned of-the lying-before work
εἴχετο. ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα οἵ τε ἐντὸς καὶ ἐκτὸς πρὸς
held-to in as-long-as and these(-things) the both inside and outside to
ἀλλήλους ἔλεγον, ἄφνω τῆς πόλεως ἐκπηδήσαντές τινες
each-other were-saying suddenly from-the city having-leapt-out some
μετὰ τῶν Λατίνων συναιροῦσι πόλεμον καὶ μερικῶς αὐτοὺς
with the Latins engage battle and partly them

καταβλάψαντες αὖθις εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὸ Δυρράχιον. περὶ δέ
having-harmed again went-in into — Dyrrachion about and
γε τοῦ συνεφεπομένου μοναχοῦ τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ διαφόρου
at-least the following monk — to-Robert of-different
γνώμης ἦσαν οἱ πλείους. οἱ μὲν διεκήρυττον τὸν οἰνοχόον
mind were the most some indeed proclaimed the cupbearer
λέγοντες εἶναι Μιχαὴλ βασιλέως τοῦ Δούκα, οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν
saying to-be of-Michael emperor the Doukas others and him
ἐκεῖνον διεβεβαιοῦντο τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Μιχαὴλ τὸν τοῦ
that-one affirmed the autocrat Michael the of-the
βαρβάρου συμπένθερον, δι' ὃν καὶ τὸν πολὺν ἀνείλετο
barbarian fellow-father-in-law because-of whom also the great he-took-up
πόλεμον, ὥς φασιν· ἔνιοι δὲ διενίσταντο ἀκριβῶς εἰδέναι,
war as they-say some and insisted exactly to-know
ὅτι σκῆψις ἦν τὸ ὅλον τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου. οὐ γὰρ αὐτόμολος
that pretext was the whole — of-Robert not for deserter
εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνος ἐληλύθει, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ ἐσχάτης πενίας
to him he had-come but since from extreme poverty
καὶ τύχης ἀφανοῦς διὰ δραστηριότητα φύσεως καὶ
and fortune obscure because-of energy of-nature and
φρονήματος ὄγκον πασῶν τῶν κατὰ τὴν Λογγιβαρδίαν
of-spirit weight of-all the in — Lombardy
πόλεων καὶ χωρῶν καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀπουληΐας ἐγκρατὴς
cities and lands and itself — of-Apulia master
γεγονὼς κύριον ἑαυτὸν κατέστησεν, ὡς ὁ λόγος ἄνωθεν
having-become lord himself he-set-up as the account above
φθάσας ἱστόρησε, μετ' οὐ πολὺ εἰς ἔφεσιν πλειόνων
having-anticipated related after not long into desire of-more
ἐλθών, ὁποῖα ταῖς ἀκορέστοις ἐγγίνεσθαι εἴωθε ψυχαῖς,
having-come such-as in-the insatiable to-arise is-wont souls
τῶν κατὰ τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν διακειμένων πόλεων δεῖν
of-the in the Illyricum lying cities to-be-needful

ἔγνω ἀποπειρᾶσθαι καὶ οὕτως, εἰ εὔοδα αὐτῷ τὰ
he-decided to-make-trial and thus if prosperous for-him the
πράγματα γένοιτο, τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἐπεκτείνεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ
affairs should-become to-the further to-extend and for
πᾶς φιλοχρήματος, ἐπειδὰν ἀρχῆς δράξοιτο, γαγγραίνης
every money-lover when of-rule he-grasps from-gangrene
κατ᾽ οὐδὲν διενήνοχεν, ἥτις, ἐπειδὰν σώματος ἐπιλάβοιτο,
in nothing differs which when of-body it-takes-hold
οὐδαμῶς ἵσταται, μέχρις ἂν τὸ ὅλον διαπορευομένη
in-no-way stops until — the whole going-through
λυμήνηται.
it-may-ravage

XLVI · THE VENETIANS

Alexios, fearing Robert's numbers, asks the sultan for Turks and promises the Venetians rewards whether they win or lose. Their fleet anchors at Pallia, binds its ships into a sea-harbor with towers on the masts, and when Bohemond demands their acclamation, mocks his beard. In the battle they hole Bohemond's ship with a spiked block of timber, forcing him onto another, drive his fleet back to Robert's camp, and with Palaiologos' sortie inflict heavy losses. Alexios rewards them.

Ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ πάντα διὰ γραμμάτων τοῦ
the and autocrat all through letters —
Παλαιολόγου ἀναδιδαχθεὶς καὶ ὅτι κατὰ τὸν Ἰούνιον
of-Palaiologos having-been-informed and that in the June
μῆνα διαπεράσας (ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε) καὶ
month having-crossed as the account having-anticipated showed and
τοσούτῳ κλύδωνι καὶ ναυαγίῳ κατασχεθεὶς καὶ οἵᾳ
by-so-great storm and shipwreck having-been-held and into-such
θεομηνίᾳ περιπεσὼν οὐχ ὑπεστάλη, ἀλλὰ τὸν Αὐλῶνα
divine-wrath having-fallen not he-shrank but — Avlona

μετὰ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ συνελθόντων ἐξ ἐφόδου κατέσχε
with those with him having-come-together from assault seized
καὶ ὅπως αὖθις ἁπανταχόθεν ἀπειροπληθεῖς δυνάμεις
and how again from-everywhere countless forces
ἐς αὐτὸν συρρέουσι νιφάσιν ἐοικυῖαι χειμερίῃσι καὶ οἱ
to him flow-together to-snowfalls like wintry and the
κουφότεροι τὸν ψευδώνυμον ἐπ᾽ ἀληθείας Μιχαὴλ εἶναι
more-frivolous the false-named in truth Michael to-be
τὸν βασιλέα πιστεύοντες προσέρχονται τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ,
the emperor believing come-over — to-Robert
ἐδεδίει πρὸς τὸ τῆς ὑποθέσεως ἀποβλέπων μέγεθος καὶ
he-feared to the of-the undertaking looking magnitude and
τὰς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν δυνάμεις μηδὲ τὸ πολλοστὸν τῶν
the under him forces not-even the smallest-part of-the(-forces)
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου σῳζούσας κατανοῶν δέον ἔκρινεν ἐκ
— of-Robert saving perceiving needful he-judged from
τῆς ἑῴας Τούρκους μετακαλέσασθαι καὶ τηνικαῦτα περὶ
the east Turks to-summon and then about
τούτου δηλοῖ τῷ σουλτάνῳ. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς Βενετίκους
this makes-known to-the sultan but also the Venetians
προσκαλεῖται δι᾽ ὑποσχέσεων καὶ δώρων (ἀφ᾽ ὧν, ὥς
he-summons through promises and gifts from whom as
φασι, καὶ τὸ βένετον χρῶμα ἐν ταῖς ἱππικαῖς ἁμίλλαις
they-say also the blue color in the equestrian contests
Ῥωμαίοις ἐξεύρηται) τὰ μὲν ἐπαγγειλάμενος, τὰ
for-(the)-Romans has-been-invented some(-things) indeed having-promised others
δὲ καὶ προτείνων ἤδη, εἰ μόνον θελήσαιεν τὸ ναυτικὸν
and also offering already if only they-should-wish the fleet
ἁπάσης τῆς χώρας αὐτῶν ἐξοπλίσαι καὶ τάχιον εἰς τὸ
of-all the land their to-arm and more-quickly to —
Δυρράχιον καταλαβεῖν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τοῦτο μὲν φυλάξαι, μετὰ
Dyrrachion to-reach on which this indeed to-guard with

δὲ τοῦ στόλου τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου καρτερὸν συστήσασθαι
and the fleet — of-Robert strong to-set-up
πόλεμον. καὶ εἰ κατὰ τὰ διαμηνυθέντα αὐτοῖς
battle and if according-to the(-things) announced to-them
ποιήσαιεν, εἴτε θεοῦ ἐπαρήγοντος τὴν νικῶσαν σχοῖεν,
they-should-do whether God helping the victory they-should-have
εἴτε (ὁποῖα συμβαίνειν εἴωθεν) ἡττηθεῖεν, ἐκεῖνα
or such-as to-happen is-wont they-should-be-defeated those
αὐτὰ λήψονται κατὰ τὰ ὑπεσχημένα, ὥσπερ
same(-things) they-will-receive according-to the(-things) promised as
εἰ κατὰ κράτος ἐνίκησαν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁπόσα τῶν
if by force they-had-conquered but also as-many-as of-the
θελημάτων αὐτῶν μὴ ἐπισφαλῆ τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
wishes their not hazardous to-the of-the Romans
ἀρχῇ εἶεν, ἀποπληρωθήσονται διὰ χρυσοβούλλων
rule should-be will-be-fulfilled through chrysobull
λόγων ἐμπεδωθέντα. οἱ δὲ τούτων ἀκούσαντες πάντα
words confirmed they and these(-things) having-heard all
ὅσαπερ ἤθελον αὖθις διὰ πρέσβεων ἐξαιτησάμενοι τὰς
as-much-as they-wished again through envoys having-requested the
ὑποσχέσεις βεβαίας λαμβάνουσι. τηνικαῦτα τοίνυν στόλον
promises firm receive then therefore fleet
εὐτρεπίσαντες διὰ παντοίου εἴδους πλοίων τὸν πρὸς
having-prepared through every kind of-vessels the to
Δυρράχιον ἀπόπλουν ἐποιοῦντο σὺν εὐταξίᾳ πολλῇ καὶ
Dyrrachion voyage made with order much and
πελάγους κελεύθους διανηξάμενοι κατέλαβον τὸ ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι
of-sea paths having-swum-through reached the in name
τῆς ὑπεραμώμου θεοτόκου πάλαι ἀνοικοδομηθὲν τέμενος εἰς
of-the immaculate Mother-of-God of-old built precinct at
τόπον Παλλία καλούμενον ἀπέχοντα τῆς παρεμβολῆς τοῦ
place Pallia called distant from-the camp —

Ῥομπέρτου ἔξωθεν τοῦ Δυρραχίου κειμένης ὡσεὶ σταδίους
of-Robert outside — of-Dyrrachion lying about stades
ὀκτωκαίδεκα. θεασάμενοι δὲ τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου
eighteen having-beheld and the fleet — of-Robert
ἐκεῖθεν τῆς πόλεως Δυρραχίου παντοίῳ εἴδει πολεμικῶν
on-that-side of-the city Dyrrachion with-every kind of-warlike
ὀργάνων περιπεφραγμένον ἀπεδειλίασαν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον.
engines fenced-about they-shrank-in-fear at the battle
μεμαθηκὼς δὲ τὴν τούτων ἔλευσιν ὁ Ῥομπέρτος πέμπει
having-learned and the their arrival — Robert sends
τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Βαϊμοῦντον πρὸς αὐτοὺς μετὰ στόλου
the son his Bohemond to them with fleet
μηνύων εὐφημῆσαι τὸν βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν
announcing to-acclaim the emperor Michael and himself —
Ῥομπέρτον. οἱ δὲ ἐς νέωτα τὴν εὐφημίαν ἀνήρτων.
Robert they and for tomorrow the acclamation suspended
ἑσπέρας δὲ καταλαβούσης, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς ταῖς
evening and having-come since not it-was-possible for-them to-the
ἀκταῖς προσπελάσαι, νηνεμίας οὔσης συναρτήσαντες τὰ
shores to-approach calm being having-joined the
μείζονα τῶν πλοίων καλῳδίοις τε δεσμήσαντες καὶ τὸν
larger of-the vessels with-ropes both having-bound and the
λεγόμενον πελαγολιμένα συναρτίσαντες πύργους τε ξυλίνους
so-called sea-harbor having-fitted-together towers and wooden
ἐν τοῖς ἱστοῖς αὐτῶν οἰκοδομήσαντες διὰ καλῳδίων
on the masts their having-built through ropes
ἀνήγαγον ἐν αὐτοῖς τὰ ἑκάστῳ αὐτῶν συνεφεπόμενα
they-raised onto them the to-each of-them following
μικρὰ ἀκάτια. ἐντὸς δὲ τῶν τοιούτων ἄνδρας ἐνόπλους
small boats inside and of-the such men armed
εἰσαγαγόντες ξύλα τε παχύτατα εἰς μέρη διατεμόντες οὐκ
having-brought-in timbers and thickest into parts having-cut not

εἰς πλεῖον πήχεος ἑνὸς σιδηρέους ἥλους ὀξεῖς ἐμπήξαντες
to more than-cubit one iron nails sharp having-fixed
ἐν αὐτοῖς τὴν τοῦ Φραγγικοῦ στόλου ἐξεδέχοντο ἔλευσιν.
in them the of-the Frankish fleet awaited arrival
ἡμέρας δὲ ἤδη αὐγαζούσης καταλαμβάνει ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
day and already dawning arrives — Bohemond
τὴν εὐφημίαν ἐξαιτούμενος. τῶν δὲ εἰς τὸν πώγωνα αὐτοῦ
the acclamation demanding they and at the beard his
ἐφυβρισάντων τοῦτο ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος μὴ ἐνεγκὼν αὐτὸς
having-mocked this — Bohemond not having-borne he
πρῶτος κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξορμήσας τοῖς μεγίστοις τῶν αὐτῶν
first against them having-charged to-the largest of-the their
πλοίων προσεπέλασεν, εἶτα καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς στόλος. καρτεροῦ
vessels came-close then also the remaining fleet strong
δὲ πολέμου συρραγέντος, ἐπεὶ ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καρτερώτερον
and battle having-broken-out since — Bohemond more-strongly
αὐτοῖς ἀπεμάχετο, ἓν τῶν εἰρημένων ξύλων ἄνωθεν
them fought one of-the said timbers from-above
ῥίψαντες εὐθὺς διέτρησαν τὴν ναῦν, ἐν ᾗ ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
having-thrown at-once pierced the ship in which — Bohemond
ἐτύγχανεν ὤν. ὡς δὲ ἀναρροιβδήσαντος τοῦ ὕδατος
happened being when and having-gushed-in the water
καταποντίζεσθαι ἔμελλον, οἱ μὲν ἐξερχόμενοι τῆς νεώς,
to-be-sunk they-were-about some indeed going-out of-the ship
ἐξ οὗπερ ἔφευγον, εἰς τοῦτ᾽ αὐτὸ ἐνέπιπτον καὶ ἐβυθίζοντο,
from what they-fled into this same fell and were-drowned
οἱ δὲ μετὰ τῶν Βενετίκων μαχόμενοι ἀνῃρέθησαν· ἐκεῖνος
others and with the Venetians fighting were-killed he
δὲ εἰς κίνδυνον ἤδη ἐληλακὼς εἰς ἓν τῶν αὐτοῦ πλοίων
and into danger already having-come into one of-the his vessels
εἰσπηδήσας εἴσεισιν. ἐπὶ πλέον δὲ θαρρήσαντες οἱ Βενέτικοι
having-leapt enters for more and having-taken-courage the Venetians

καὶ τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μάχην θαρραλεώτερον συνάψαντες καὶ
and the against them battle more-boldly having-joined and
τελείως κατατροπωσάμενοι τούτους ἐδίωξαν ἄχρι τῆς τοῦ
completely having-routed them pursued as-far-as the —
Ῥομπέρτου σκηνῆς. ἅμα δὲ τῷ τῇ χέρσῳ πελάσαι
of-Robert tent at-once and with-the to-the land to-approach
εἰσπηδήσαντες ἄλλον πόλεμον μετὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου
having-leapt-in another battle with — Robert
συνάπτουσι. τούτους θεασάμενος ὁ Παλαιολόγος ἐξελθὼν
join them having-beheld — Palaiologos having-gone-out
καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ κάστρου Δυρραχίου μαχόμενος ἦν μετ᾽
also himself from the fortress of-Dyrrachion fighting was with
αὐτῶν. καρτεροῦ γοῦν γεγονότος πολέμου καὶ μέχρι
them strong at-any-rate having-become battle and as-far-as
τῆς τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου παρεμβολῆς φθάσαντος ἐκεῖθεν ταύτης
the — of-Robert camp having-reached from-there this
πολλοὶ ἐδιώχθησαν, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ παρανάλωμα ξιφῶν
many were-pursued many and also waste-matter of-swords
γεγόνασιν. οἱ δὲ Βενέτικοι λείαν πολλὴν ἀφελόμενοι εἰς τὰ
have-become the and Venetians booty much having-carried-off into the
ἴδια πλοῖα παλινοστήσαντες εἰσῄεσαν, ὁ δὲ Παλαιολόγος εἰς
own vessels having-returned went-in — and Palaiologos into
τὸ κάστρον αὖθις εἴσεισιν. ἡμέρας γοῦν τινας οἱ Βενέτικοι
the fortress again enters days at-any-rate some the Venetians
διαναπαυσάμενοι ἀποστέλλουσι πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα πρέσβεις
having-rested send to the emperor envoys
διαμηνύοντες τὰ γεγονότα. ὁ δὲ φιλοφρονησάμενος
reporting the(-things) having-happened he and having-received-kindly
αὐτούς, ὡς εἰκός, καὶ μυρίων εὐεργεσιῶν ἀξιώσας
them as (is)-likely and of-countless benefits having-deemed-worthy

ἀπέλυσεν ἀποστείλας μετ᾽ αὐτῶν χρήματα ἱκανὰ πρός
released(-them) having-sent with them money considerable to
τε τὸν δοῦκα Βενετίας καὶ τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἄρχοντας.
both the duke of-Venice and the under him rulers

XLVII · FAMINE AND THE DAMMED RIVER

In spring the Venetian fleet and the Roman fleet under Maurix defeat Robert at sea, and he hauls his ships ashore; his tributaries grow slow to pay. Cut off by sea and land, his army suffers famine and disease: ten thousand men die in three months, and up to five hundred counts and picked horsemen. When the Glykys runs dry and strands his ships, he dams it with stakes and trees until the water rises enough to float them back to the sea.

Ὁ δὲ Ῥομπέρτος μαχιμώτατος ὢν δεῖν ἔγνω μὴ
— and Robert most-warlike being to-be-needful decided not
ἀφίστασθαι τοῦ πολέμου, ἀλλὰ καρτερῶς μάχεσθαι.
to-stand-off from-the war but strongly to-fight
χειμῶνος δὲ ὄντος οὐκ ἐνῆν αὐτῷ τὰ πλοῖα εἰς
winter and being not it-was-possible for-him the vessels into
τὴν θάλασσαν καθελκύσαι· ἀπεῖργε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ
the sea to-drag-down kept-off and also those from
Λογγιβαρδίας ἐρχομένους καὶ τοὺς τὰ πρὸς χρείαν
Lombardy coming and those the(-things) for need
αὐτῷ ἐκεῖθεν κομίζοντας ὅ τε Ῥωμαϊκὸς καὶ ὁ τῶν
to-him from-there bringing the both Roman and the of-the
Βενετίκων στόλος τὸν ἀναμεταξὺ πορθμὸν ἐπιμελῶς
Venetians fleet the in-between strait carefully
τηροῦντες. ὡς δὲ τὸ ἔαρ ἤδη παρῆν καὶ ὁ θαλάττιος
guarding when and the spring already was-present and the sea
κλύδων ἐπέπαυτο, πρῶτον μὲν οἱ Βενέτικοι λύσαντες τὰ
surge had-ceased first indeed the Venetians having-loosed the

πρυμνήσια κατὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἐξώρμησαν· ἐχομένως
stern-cables against — Robert set-out closely
δὲ τούτοις ὁ Μαύριξ μετὰ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ ἀπέπλευσε
and on-them — Maurix with the Roman sailed
στόλου. καὶ συναίρεται πόλεμος ἐντεῦθεν βαρύτατος καὶ
fleet and is-joined battle thence most-severe and
οἱ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου τὰ νῶτα διδόασιν. εἶτα δεῖν
the(-men) — of-Robert the backs give then to-be-needful
ἔγνω ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ἅπαντα τὸν αὐτοῦ στόλον ἑλκύσαι εἰς
decided — Robert all the his fleet to-drag onto
τὴν χέρσον. οἱ δὲ νησιῶται καὶ τὰ παρὰ θάλατταν τῆς
the land the and islanders and the by sea of-the
ἠπείρου πολίχνια καὶ ὁπόσοι ἄλλοι φόρους παρεῖχον τῷ
mainland small-towns and as-many-as others tributes paid —
Ῥομπέρτῳ, τεθαρρηκότες διὰ τὰ συμπεσόντα αὐτῷ
to-Robert having-taken-courage because-of the(-things) having-befallen to-him
οὐχ ἑτοίμως τὰ ἐπιτεθέντα βάρη ἐδίδουν τὴν αὐτοῦ κατὰ
not readily the imposed burdens gave the his at
θάλατταν μαθόντες ἥτταν. δεῖν οὖν ἔγνω πλείονι
sea having-learned defeat to-be-needful then he-decided with-greater
περιεργίᾳ πολέμου χρήσασθαι καὶ διά τε θαλάττης καὶ
elaboration of-war to-use and through both sea and
ἠπείρου αὖθις μάχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐνῆν τὰ
land again to-fight since and not it-was-possible the(-things)
κατὰ γνώμην εἰς ἔργον προάγειν, δεδιὼς τὸ ναυάγιον
according-to plan into deed to-bring fearing the shipwreck
ἀνέμων μεγάλων τηνικαῦτα πνεόντων ἐγκαρτερήσας ἐπὶ
winds great then blowing having-waited for
δυσὶ μησὶ περὶ τὸν λιμένα τῆς Ἰεριχὼ ηὐτρεπίζετο
two months about the harbor — of-Hiericho made-ready
βουλόμενος ἀπό τε τῆς θαλάττης καὶ ἠπείρου μάχεσθαι
wishing from both the sea and land to-fight

καὶ τὰ τῆς μάχης ἐξήρτυεν. ὁ δὲ στόλος ὅ τε
and the(-things) of-the battle prepared the but fleet the both
Βενέτικος καὶ ὁ Ῥωμαϊκὸς ὡς ἐνὸν τὸν πορθμὸν
Venetian and the Roman as being-possible the strait
ἐτήρει, καὶ ὁπηνίκα μικρὸν ἡ θάλασσα τοῖς βουλομένοις
guarded and when a-little the sea to-those wishing
πλεῖν νῶτα ὑπεῖχε, τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς τὸν Ῥομπέρτον
to-sail backs offered those from-there to — Robert
ἐπιχειροῦντας διαπερᾶν ἀπεῖργεν. ὡς δὲ οὐδ᾽ ἀπὸ τῆς
attempting to-cross kept-off when and not-even from the
ἠπείρου ῥᾳδίως ἐνῆν τὰ πρὸς χρείαν κομίζεσθαι
mainland easily it-was-possible the(-things) for need to-be-brought
περὶ τὸν Γλυκὺν ποταμὸν αὐλιζομένοις αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ
about the Glykys river bivouacking them those from
τοῦ Δυρραχίου ἀπειργόντων τοὺς χορταγωγίας χάριν
— Dyrrachion keeping-off those of-foraging for-the-sake
ἢ συγκομιδῆς ἑτέρας ἐξιόντας. τῆς τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου
or of-gathering other going-out from-the — of-Robert
ταφρείας, λιμώττειν ἐντεῦθεν τούτοις συνέβαινεν· ἀλλὰ
trench to-starve thence to-them it-happened but
καὶ τὸ ἄηθες τοῦ τόπου μεγάλως αὐτοὺς ἐλυμαίνετο.
also the unaccustomedness of-the place greatly them ravaged
διὰ παραδρομῆς τοίνυν μηνῶν τριῶν, ὡς λέγεται, φθορὰ
through passing therefore of-months three as is-said destruction
γέγονεν ἀνδρῶν εἰς χιλιάδας δέκα συμποσουμένων. ἡ δὲ
occurred of-men to thousands ten amounting the and
νόσος αὕτη καὶ τὰς μετὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἱππικὰς δυνάμεις
disease this also the with — Robert cavalry forces
καταλαβοῦσα πολλοὺς διέφθειρεν. ἀπὸ μὲν γὰρ τῶν
having-seized many destroyed from indeed for the
ἱππέων κόμητες καὶ λογάδες ἀλκιμώτατοι ἄνδρες μέχρι
horsemen counts and picked-men bravest men up-to

τῶν πεντακοσίων νόσου καὶ λιμοῦ παρανάλωμα γεγόνασι,
the five-hundred of-disease and famine waste-matter have-become
τῆς δὲ χθαμαλωτέρας τύχης ἱππεῖς ἀναρίθμητοι. τῶν δὲ
of-the and lower fortune horsemen countless the and
πλοίων αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν Γλυκὺν ἐνορμισθέντων ποταμόν, ὡς
vessels his into the Glykys having-anchored river as
εἴρηται, τούτου ὀλιγωθέντος διὰ τὴν ἀνυδρίαν ἤδη
has-been-said this having-dwindled because-of the drought already
μετὰ τὸν χειμῶνα καὶ τὸ ἐπιγεγονὸς ἔαρ τοῦ θέρους
after the winter and the having-come spring the summer
θερμότερον ἐπιβάλλοντος καὶ μηδ' ὁπόσον ταῖς χαράδραις
hotter coming-on and not-even as-much-as in-the ravines
εἴωθε καταρρεῖν ὕδωρ ἔχοντος ἐν ἀμηχανίᾳ ἦν μὴ
is-wont to-flow water having in helplessness he-was not
δυνάμενος αὖθις αὐτὰ εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν ἑλκύσαι. ἀλλ'
being-able again them into the sea to-drag but
οἷα μηχανικώτατος ὢν καὶ βαθύνους ἀνὴρ πασσάλους
as most-inventive being and deep-minded man stakes
ἑκατέρωθεν ἐκέλευε πήγνυσθαι τοῦ ποταμοῦ, συνδεδέσθαι
on-either-side he-ordered to-be-fixed of-the river to-be-bound-together
δὲ τούτους διὰ λύγων πυκνῶν, εἶτα δένδρα παμμεγέθη
and them through withies dense then trees very-large
κόπτοντας ῥιζόθεν ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν καταστρωννύειν ψάμμον
cutting from-the-roots behind them to-lay sand
ἐπιπάττοντας ἄνωθεν, ὡς εἰς ἕνα τὸ ὕδωρ συλλείβεσθαι
sprinkling above so-that into one the water to-trickle-together
τόπον ὥσπερ εἰς διώρυχα μίαν τὴν ἐκ τῶν πασσάλων
place as-if into channel one the from the stakes
γεγονυῖαν συναθροιζόμενον. καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἀναλιμνάζον
having-become being-gathered and by little forming-a-pool
τὸ ὕδωρ τὴν κρηπῖδα πᾶσαν ἐπλήρου τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ εἰς
the water the bed whole filled of-the river and to

βάθος ἀξιόλογον ἤρχετο, ἕως τὰς ναῦς ἀνεκούφισε καὶ τὰς
depth considerable came until the ships it-lifted and the
τέως ἐρηρεισμένας νῆας τῇ γῇ ἀνέσχε τε καὶ ἀκρόπλους
hitherto grounded ships on-the earth raised both and floating
ἐποίησε. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε εὐπλοίας ἐπιδραξάμενα τὰ
made and the from this(-time) of-good-sailing having-grasped the
πλοῖα εὐκόλως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν εἱλκύσθησαν.
vessels easily to the sea were-dragged

XLVIII · PALAIOLOGOS BURNS THE TOWER

Alexios writes to Pakourianos and leaves Constantinople in August, Isaac governing the city. He sets his army in battle order: Opos, Antiochos, and Kabasilas lead the excubitors, the Macedonians, and the Thessalians, Tatikios the Turks of Achrido, Xantas and Kouleon the Manichaeans, and Panoukomites and Oumbertopoulos the vestiaritai and the Frankish units. At Dyrrachion Palaiologos, wounded in the temple, fights on. When Robert brings his tower to the wall, Palaiologos jams its door with a beam, and his men burn it and cut it down.

Μεμαθηκὼς δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ῥομπέρτον ὁ
having-learned and the(-things) concerning — Robert the
αὐτοκράτωρ παραχρῆμα διὰ γραφῆς τῷ Πακουριανῷ
autocrat immediately through letter — to-Pakourianos
τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκάθεκτον ὁρμὴν παρίστησι καὶ ὅπως τὸν
the his unrestrainable impulse presents and how —
Αὐλῶνα κατέλαβε, μὴ πεφροντικὼς ὅλως τῶν ξυμπεσόντων
Avlona he-took not having-cared at-all for-the having-befallen
αὐτῷ δεινῶν κατ᾽ ἤπειρόν τε καὶ θάλατταν μήτε τῆς
him terrors on land both and sea nor of-the
ἥττης ἐκείνης, ἣν ἐκ πρώτης, ὅ φασιν, ἀφετηρίας
defeat that which from first as they-say starting-line

ἐπεπόνθει, καὶ ὡς χρὴ μὴ μέλλειν, ἀλλὰ θᾶττον τὰς
he-had-suffered and that it-is-needful not to-delay but more-quickly the
δυνάμεις ἐπισυναγαγόντα ἑνωθῆναί οἱ. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν
forces having-gathered to-be-united to-him these(-things) indeed then
πρὸς τὸν Πακουριανόν· αὐτὸς δὲ παραυτίκα τῆς
to — Pakourianos he and immediately from-the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου ἔξεισιν εἰς μῆνα Αὔγουστον τῆς τετάρτης
of-Constantine goes-out in month August of-the fourth
ἐπινεμήσεως τὸν Ἰσαάκιον εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν καταλιπών,
indiction — Isaac in the great-city having-left
ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἑδράζεσθαι, καὶ εἴ
for which the(-things) concerning the city to-be-settled and if
πού τινες λόγοι ἀπᾴδοντες ἐξ ἐχθρῶν ἐξακούοιντο,
somewhere some words discordant from enemies should-be-heard
ὁποῖα εἴωθεν, αὐτὸν διασκεδάζειν τε καὶ φρουρεῖν
such-as is-wont him to-disperse both and to-guard
τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἅμα καὶ τὸ τῶν
the palace and the city at-the-same-time also the of-the
γυναικῶν φιλοπενθὲς ἀνακτώμενον. τὸ δέ γε
women fondness-for-mourning consoling the(-part) and at-least
εἰς τὴν μητέρα ἧκον οὐδεμιᾶς, ὡς οἶμαι, βοηθείας
to the mother pertaining of-no as I-think help
ἐδεῖτο ῥωμαλεωτάτης καθισταμένης ἐκείνης καὶ ἄλλως
had-need most-vigorous being she and otherwise
μεταχειρίσασθαι τὰ πράγματα δεξιωτάτης. τοιγαροῦν τὸ
to-handle the affairs most-dexterous accordingly the
γράμμα ὁ Πακουριανὸς ἀνελίξας τηνικαῦτα ὑποστράτηγον
letter — Pakourianos having-unrolled then lieutenant
προχειρίζεται Νικόλαον τὸν Βρανᾶν, ἄνδρα γενναῖον
appoints Nicholas the Branas man noble
καὶ πολλὴν περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ ἐμπειρίαν ἔχοντα. ὁ δὲ
and much about the warlike(-things) experience having he and

μετὰ τοῦ ὁπλιτικοῦ παντὸς καὶ τῶν τῆς μείζονος
with the armed(-body) all and the(-men) of-the greater
τύχης τῆς Ὀρεστιάδος σπουδαίως ἔξεισιν ἑνωθῆναι τῷ
fortune — from-Orestias hastily goes-out to-be-united with-the
βασιλεῖ ἐπειγόμενος. ἐφθακὼς δὲ καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
emperor hastening having-arrived and also the autocrat
εὐθὺς εἰς πολέμου σχῆμα τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν κατέστησεν
at-once into of-war formation the armed(-body) all set
ἡγεμόνας τῶν λογάδων ἐπιστήσας ἄνδρας γενναιοτάτους,
leaders of-the picked-men having-set-over men most-noble
παρακελευσάμενος οὕτω τῆς ὁδοιπορίας ἔχεσθαι, οὗπερ ὁ
having-ordered thus the journey to-hold where the
τόπος αὐτοῖς τοῦτο δίδωσιν, ἵνα τὸ σχῆμα τῆς παρατάξεως
place to-them this gives that the formation of-the battle-line
διαγνόντες καὶ τὸν ἴδιον ἕκαστος γνωρίσας τόπον ἐν
having-discerned and the own each having-known place in
τῷ καιρῷ τῆς μάχης ἀσύγχυτοι μένωσι καὶ μὴ
the time of-the battle unconfused they-may-remain and not
ῥᾳδίως μεταφέροιντο καὶ ὡς ἔτυχεν. ἐξῆρχε μὲν οὖν τοῦ
easily be-moved and as it-happened led indeed then the
τῶν ἐξκουβιτῶν τάγματος Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Ὦπος, τῶν
of-the excubitors division Constantine the Opos of-the
Μακεδόνων ὁ Ἀντίοχος, τῶν Θετταλῶν δὲ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ
Macedonians — Antiochos of-the Thessalians and Alexander the
Καβάσιλας, ὁ δέ γε Τατίκιος καὶ μέγας τῷ τότε
Kabasilas — and at-least Tatikios also grand at-the then(-time)
πριμικήριος τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀχριδὼ οἰκούντων Τούρκων
primikerios of-the about — Achrido dwelling Turks
ἡγεμόνευε, γενναιότατος ὢν καὶ ἀκατάπληκτος ἐν μάχαις,
led most-noble being and undaunted in battles
οὐκ ἐλευθέρας μὲν ὢν τύχης ἐκ προγόνων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ
not free indeed being of-fortune from ancestors and for the

πατὴρ αὐτοῦ Σαρακηνὸς ὢν ἐκ προνομῆς περιῆλθε τῷ
father his Saracen being from plundering passed to-the
πρὸς πατρὸς ἐμῷ πάππῳ Ἰωάννῃ τῷ Κομνηνῷ. τῶν
on father's(-side) my grandfather John the Komnenos of-the
δέ γε Μανιχαίων πρὸς τοῖς ὀκτακοσίοις εἰς δισχιλίους
and at-least Manichaeans besides the eight-hundred to two-thousand
ποσουμένων ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν ὁ Ξαντᾶς καὶ ὁ Κουλέων,
amounting leaders were — Xantas and — Kouleon
τῆς αὐτῆς αἱρέσεως καὶ οὗτοι· ἄνδρες ἅπαντες οὗτοι
of-the same heresy also these men all these
μαχιμώτατοι καὶ αἵματος ἀπογεύσασθαι τῶν ἐχθρῶν καιροῦ
most-warlike and of-blood to-taste of-the enemies occasion
καλοῦντος ἑτοιμότατοι καὶ πρός γε ἔτι καὶ ἰταμοὶ καὶ
calling most-ready and besides at-least still both reckless and
ἀναίσχυντοι· τῶν δέ γε οἰκειοτέρων αὐτῷ (βεστιαρίτας
shameless of-the and at-least more-intimate to-him vestiaritai
ἡ συνήθεια καλεῖ) καὶ τῶν Φραγγικῶν ταγμάτων ὁ
the custom calls and of-the Frankish divisions —
Πανουκωμίτης καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Οὐμπερτόπουλος ἐκ
Panoukomites and Constantine the Oumbertopoulos from
γένους τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν λαχών. οὕτως οὖν τὰ τάγματα
family the surname having-obtained thus then the divisions
καταστήσας πανστρατὶ κατὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἐξώρμησε.
having-set with-whole-army against — Robert he-set-out
συναντήσας δέ τινι ἐκεῖθεν ἐρχομένῳ περὶ τῶν κατὰ
having-met and someone from-there coming about the(-things) at
τὸ Δυρράχιον πυθόμενος σαφέστερον μεμαθήκει, ὅτι ὁ
— Dyrrachion having-inquired more-clearly he-had-learned that —
Ῥομπέρτος κινήσας πάντα τὰ πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ἐπιτήδεια
Robert having-moved all the for wall-fighting suitable
ὄργανα τοῖς τείχεσι προσεπέλασεν. ὁ δὲ Παλαιολόγος
engines to-the walls had-approached — and Palaiologos

Γεώργιος διὰ πάσης νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας πρὸς τὰς
George through all night and day against the
ἔξωθεν ἑλεπόλεις καὶ τὰ μηχανήματα ἀντικαθιστάμενος καὶ
outside siege-engines and the devices standing-firm and
ἀπαγορεύσας ἤδη τὰς πύλας ἀναπετάσας καὶ ἐξελθὼν
having-grown-weary already the gates having-thrown-open and having-gone-out
μετ᾽ αὐτῶν καρτερὸν συνεστήσατο πόλεμον. καὶ καιρίως
with them strong set-up battle and gravely
ἐν διαφόροις τοῦ σώματος τόποις ἐπλήγη καὶ μᾶλλον περὶ
in various of-the body places was-struck and more about
τὸν κρόταφον βέλους διελθόντος· ὃ βιαζόμενος ἐξελεῖν
the temple arrow having-passed-through which straining to-take-out
καὶ μὴ δυνηθεὶς μετακαλεσάμενός τινα τῶν ἐμπείρων
and not having-been-able having-summoned one of-the experienced(-men)
περιεῖλε τὰ ἄκρα, τόν τε στύρακά φημι καὶ οὗ τὸ βέλος
he-removed the ends the both spike I-mean and where the arrow
πτερύσσεται, τὸ δ᾽ ἐπίλοιπον μέρος τῷ τόπῳ τῆς πληγῆς
is-feathered the and remaining part in-the place of-the wound
ἐναπέμεινε. δεσμήσας δὲ τὴν κεφαλήν, ὡς ὁ καιρὸς
remained having-bound and the head as the occasion
ἐνεδίδου, αὖθις ἐς μέσους τοὺς ἐναντίους ἑαυτὸν ὠθήσας
allowed again into the-midst the opponents himself having-thrust
μαχόμενος μέχρι δείλης ἑσπέρας ἀκλόνητος ἵστατο. ταῦτα
fighting until late evening unshaken stood these(-things)
ἀκηκοὼς ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ διαγνοὺς ἀρωγῆς ταχείας
having-heard the emperor and having-recognized of-help swift
τοῦτον δεῖσθαι ἐπέτεινε τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν. καταλαβὼν δὲ
him to-need extended the journey having-reached and
τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην διὰ πολλῶν τὰ κατὰ τὸν
— Thessalonike through many(-reports) the(-things) concerning —
Ῥομπέρτον ἐπὶ πλέον ἐβεβαιοῦτο. καὶ γὰρ ἕτοιμος ὢν ὁ
Robert for more was-confirmed and for ready being —

Ῥομπέρτος καὶ γενναίους μὲν παρετοιμάσας στρατιώτας,
Robert and noble indeed having-prepared soldiers
πολλὴν δὲ καὶ ὕλην κατὰ τὴν πεδιάδα συναθροίσας τοῦ
much and also timber in the plain having-gathered —
Δυρραχίου τὴν παρεμβολὴν κατέθετο ὡσεὶ τόξου βολὴν
of-Dyrrachion the camp placed about of-bow shot
τῶν τειχῶν τούτου ἀπέχουσαν· πολλὰς μέντοι τῶν ὑπ᾽
from-the walls of-it distant many however of-the under
αὐτὸν δυνάμεις καὶ περὶ τὰ ὄρη καὶ τὰ τέμπη καὶ
him forces both about the mountains and the valleys and
τοὺς βουνοὺς κατέθετο. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τοῦ Παλαιολόγου
the hills he-placed but also the — of-Palaiologos
ἐπιμέλειαν ἐκ πολλῶν κατεμάνθανεν. ἤδη γὰρ ὁ
diligence from many(-reports) he-learned already for —
Παλαιολόγος ἐμπρῆσαι διανοούμενος τὸν ἑτοιμασθέντα παρὰ
Palaiologos to-burn planning the prepared by
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου μόσυνα καὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπιθεὶς νάφθαν
— Robert wooden-tower and on-the walls having-put naphtha
καὶ πίσσαν καὶ ξηρῶν ξύλων σχίδακας καὶ λιθοβόλα ὄργανα
and pitch and of-dry wood splinters and stone-throwing engines
τὴν τοῦ πολέμου συμβολὴν ἐκαραδόκει. προσδόκιμον δὲ τὸν
the of-the war encounter awaited expected and —
Ῥομπέρτον ἔχων ἐς νέωτα ὃν προφθάσας ἡτοίμασεν ἐντὸς
Robert having for tomorrow which having-anticipated he-prepared inside
ξύλινον πύργον κατευθὺ τοῦ ἔξωθεν ἐρχομένου πύργου
wooden tower opposite the from-outside coming tower
καταστήσας δι᾽ ὅλης νυκτὸς δοκιμασίαν ἐπεποίητο τοῦ
having-set through whole night trial had-made of-the
ἄνωθεν τούτου δοκοῦ, ὃν προβάλλεσθαι ἔμελλον κατὰ
on-top of-it beam which to-be-thrust-out they-were-about against
τῶν θυρέτρων τοῦ μόσυνος τοῦ ἔξωθεν ἐνηνεγμένου, εἰ
the doors of-the wooden-tower the from-outside brought if

ῥᾷστά τε κινοῖτο καὶ ἀντιπρόσωπος ἀντιπίπτων ταῖς
most-easily both it-should-be-moved and face-to-face falling-against the
θύραις οὐκ εὐκόλως ἀνοίγνυσθαι ξυγχωρήσειε. διαγνοὺς
doors not easily to-be-opened it-would-allow having-discerned
δὲ ὡς εὐπετῶς τὸ ξύλον ὠθεῖται καὶ εὐστοχήκει τοῦ
and that easily the timber is-pushed and had-hit-the-mark of-the
πράγματος, ἀπεθάρρησεν ἤδη πρὸς τὸν ἐλπιζόμενον
matter he-took-courage already for the expected
πόλεμον. τῇ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν δὲ σιδηροφορῆσαι κελεύσαντος
war on-the after it and to-bear-iron having-ordered
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἅπαντας καὶ ἐντὸς τοῦ πύργου πεζούς τε
— *Robert all and inside the tower foot-soldiers both*
καὶ ἱππεῖς ὁπλοφόρους ὡσεὶ πεντακοσίους εἰσαγαγόντος,
and horsemen armed about five-hundred having-brought-in
ἐπεὶ τῷ τείχει τοῦτον προσπελάσαντες ἤδη τὴν
when to-the wall it having-brought-near already the
ἄνωθεν οὖσαν θύραν ἀναπεταννύειν ἠπείγοντο ὡς γεφύρᾳ
on-top being door to-open-out they-hastened as bridge
ταύτῃ χρησόμενοι πρὸς τὴν τοῦ κάστρου εἰσέλευσιν,
it about-to-use for the of-the fortress entry
ὁ Παλαιολόγος ἐντὸς τὸ παμμέγεθες ξύλον τηνικαῦτα
— *Palaiologos inside the very-large timber then*
ὠθήσας δι᾽ ὧν φθάσας προκατεσκεύασε μηχανῶν
having-pushed through which having-anticipated he-had-prepared devices
καὶ ἀνδρῶν πολλῶν καὶ γενναίων ἄπρακτον τὴν τοῦ
and men many and noble ineffective the —
Ῥομπέρτου μηχανὴν ἐποίησε τοῦ δοκοῦ τὸ παράπαν μὴ
of-Robert device made the beam the at-all not
συγχωροῦντος ἀνεῳχθῆναι τὴν θύραν. εἶτα βάλλων τοὺς
allowing to-be-opened the door then shooting the
ἄνωθεν τοῦ πύργου ἱσταμένους Κελτοὺς συνεχῶς οὐκ
on-top of-the tower standing Celts continually not

ἀνίει· οἱ δὲ τὰς βολὰς μὴ φέροντες ἐκρύπτοντο. κελεύει
he-relented they and the volleys not bearing hid he-orders
τοίνυν ἐμπρησθῆναι τὸν πύργον. καὶ οὔπω πᾶν εἴρητο
therefore to-be-burned the tower and not-yet all had-been-spoken
ἔπος, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔργον ἡ τοῦ πύργου πυρκαϊὰ ἐγένετο. καὶ
word and at-once deed the of-the tower burning became and
οἱ μὲν ἄνωθεν ἐκρημνίζοντο, οἱ δὲ κάτωθεν ἀνοίξαντες
those indeed above were-hurled-down those and below having-opened
τὴν περιπέζιον τοῦ πύργου θύραν ἔφευγον. τούτους δὲ
the ground-level of-the tower door fled them and
φεύγοντας ὁρῶν ὁ Παλαιολόγος τηνικαῦτα γενναίους
fleeing seeing — Palaiologos then noble
ἄνδρας ὁπλοφόρους ἐξάγει διὰ τῆς πυλίδος τοῦ κάστρου
men armed leads-out through the postern of-the fortress
καὶ ἑτέρους μετὰ ἀξινῶν, ὡς ἂν δι᾽ αὐτῶν ὁ πύργος
and others with axes that — through them the tower
ἀφανισθῇ. καὶ οὐδὲ τούτου ἠστόχει, ἀλλὰ τοῦ πύργου
might-be-destroyed and not-even in-this he-failed but of-the tower
τὰ μὲν ἄνωθεν ἐμπρήσας, τὰ δὲ κάτωθεν διά τινων
the indeed upper(-parts) having-burned the and lower(-parts) through some
λαξευτηρίων ὀργάνων ποδοκοπήσας τελείως ἠφάνισεν.
stone-cutting tools having-cut-at-the-base completely destroyed(-it)

Alexios camps at the Charzanes and then at Saint Nicholas, four stades from Dyrrachion, and summons Palaiologos, who comes only on receiving the imperial ring. The veterans advise against a pitched battle; the younger men, Konstantios, Synadenos, Nampites, and Diogenes' sons, urge it. Robert demands impossible terms, then tells his counts they must choose a single leader; they choose him, and he has them burn the baggage and hole the ships, to fight as men about to die.

Ἐπεὶ δέ, ὡς ὁ ταῦτα διηγησάμενος ἔλεγεν, ὁ
since and as the(-man) these(-things) having-narrated said —
Ῥομπέρτος αὖθις ἕτερον κατασκευάζειν μόσυνα ἠπείγετο
Robert again another to-construct wooden-tower hastened
παρύμοιον τῷ προκατασκευασθέντι καὶ ἑλεπόλεις κατὰ τοῦ
very-like the previously-constructed and siege-engines against —
Δυρραχίου ἡτοίμαζε, διαγνοὺς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀρωγῆς τοὺς
Dyrrachion prepared having-recognized the emperor of-help those
ἐν τῷ Δυρραχίῳ ταχείας δεῖσθαι καταστήσας τὰς ἰδίας
in — Dyrrachion swift to-need having-set the own
δυνάμεις τῆς πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον ὁδοῦ εἴχετο. καταλαβὼν
forces the to — Dyrrachion road held-to having-reached
οὖν ἐκεῖσε καὶ τάφρον ποιήσας καὶ τὰ στρατεύματα
then there and trench having-made and the armies
καταθεὶς εἰς τὸν λεγόμενον Χαρζάνην ποταμὸν εὐθὺς
having-placed at the so-called Charzanes river at-once
διά τινων ἀποστείλας ἠρώτα τὸν Ῥομπέρτον, ὅτου
through some having-sent he-asked — Robert for-what
χάριν παρεγένετο καὶ τίς αὐτῷ ὁ σκοπός. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
sake he-had-come and what to-him the aim from-there and
ἀπάρας ἔρχεται εἰς τὸ ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τοῦ ἐν ἱεράρχαις
having-set-out he-comes to the in name of-the among hierarchs
μεγίστου Νικολάου ἱδρυμένον τέμενος τέσσαρας σταδίους
greatest Nicholas founded precinct four stades

τοῦ Δυρραχίου ἀπέχον καὶ τὴν τοῦ τόπου διεσκοπεῖτο
— from-Dyrrachion distant and the of-the place considered
θέσιν, ὥστε τὸν ἐπικαιρότατον τόπον, ὅπη χρὴ τὰς
position so-that the most-advantageous place where it-is-needful the
φάλαγγας ἐν καιρῷ μάχης καταστήσασθαι, προκαταλαβεῖν.
phalanxes in time of-battle to-set to-seize-beforehand
πεντεκαιδεκάτη δ' ἦν τηνικαῦτα τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνός.
fifteenth and it-was then of-the October month
αὐχὴν δὲ ἦν ἀπὸ Δαλματίας διήκων πρὸς θάλασσαν
ridge and was from Dalmatia stretching to sea
ἀποτελευτῶν εἰς ἀκρωτήριόν τι, ὅπερ οἷον χερσόνησός
ending at promontory some which as-it-were peninsula
ἐστιν, ἐν ᾧ καὶ τὸ ἤδη ῥηθὲν ᾠκοδόμηται τέμενος.
is in which also the already said has-been-built precinct
ἠρέμα δὲ τὸ τοῦ αὐχένος πρανὲς συμβάλλον τῇ πεδιάδι
gently and the of-the ridge slope meeting the plain
πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον ἀπονενευκὸς ἐξ εὐωνύμου μὲν τὴν
toward — Dyrrachion inclining on left indeed the
θάλασσαν, δεξιόθεν δὲ ὄρος ὑψηλὸν καὶ ὑπερκείμενον
sea on-the-right and mountain high and overhanging
ἔχει. ἐκεῖσε γοῦν τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν συναγαγὼν καὶ
it-has there at-any-rate the armed(-body) all having-gathered and
τὸν χάρακα πηξάμενος τηνικαῦτα καὶ τὸν Παλαιολόγον
the palisade having-fixed then also — Palaiologos
μετεκαλεῖτο Γεώργιον. ὁ δὲ πεῖραν σχὼν τῶν τοιούτων
he-summoned George he and experience having of-the such(-things)
ἐκ μακροῦ μὴ συμφέρον τοῦτο λογιζόμενος ἀνένευε τὴν
from long not advantageous this reckoning refused the
ἐξέλευσιν αὐτὸ τοῦτο πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα δηλώσας. ὡς δ'
going-out this-very this to the emperor having-shown when and
αὖθις ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπιμελέστερον τοῦτον μετεκαλεῖτο, φησὶν
again the emperor more-urgently him summoned he-says

"ἐμοὶ λίαν ὀλέθριον δοκεῖ πολιορκουμένου τοῦ κάστρου
to-me very ruinous it-seems being-besieged the fortress
ἐξελθεῖν, καὶ εἰ μὴ τὸν δακτύλιον τῆς χειρὸς τῆς σῆς
to-go-out and if not the ring of-the hand of-the your
βασιλείας θεάσομαι, οὐκ ἐξελεύσομαι". ἀποσταλέντα δὲ
majesty I-shall-see not I-shall-go-out sent and
τοῦτον θεασάμενος τηνικαῦτα φοιτᾷ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα
it having-seen then he-comes to the emperor
μετὰ πολεμικῶν νηῶν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τοῦτον ἰδὼν
with war ships the and emperor him having-seen
τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ῥομπέρτον αὐτοῦ ἐπυνθάνετο. τούτου
the(-things) concerning — Robert from-him inquired he
δὲ πάντα αὐτῷ διασαφήσαντος ἠρώτα, εἰ χρὴ τὸν μετ'
and all to-him having-made-clear he-asked if it-is-needful the with
αὐτοῦ ἀποθαρρῆσαι πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τοῦτον ἀνένευε
him to-dare war he and to this refused
τέως. ἀλλὰ καί τινες τῶν περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ πεῖραν
for-a-while but also some of-those about the warlike(-things) experience
ἐκ μακροῦ χρόνου ἐσχηκότων ἐπιμελῶς τοῦτον ἐκώλυον
from long time having-had carefully him hindered
συμβουλευόμενοι καρτερῆσαι καὶ δι' ἀκροβολισμῶν
advising to-hold-out and through skirmishes
σπεῦσαι στενοχωρῆσαι τὸν Ῥομπέρτον μὴ συγχωρουμένων
to-hasten to-hem-in — Robert not being-allowed
τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν χορταγωγίας χάριν ἢ προνομῆς τῆς
those under him of-foraging for-the-sake or of-plundering from-the
ἰδίας παρεμβολῆς ἐξιέναι, τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τῷ Βοδίνῳ καὶ τοῖς
own camp to-go-out this and also — to-Bodin and to-the
Δαλμάταις καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς ἀρχηγοῖς τῶν παρακειμένων
Dalmatians and to-the other leaders of-the neighboring
χωρῶν παρακελεύσασθαι ποιεῖν, διαβεβαιούμενοι, ὡς
lands to-order to-do affirming that

τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ῥᾳδίως ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ἡττηθήσεται.
this the way easily — Robert will-be-defeated
οἱ δὲ πλείονες τῶν νεωτέρων τοῦ στρατοῦ τὸν πόλεμον
the and more of-the younger of-the army the battle
προὐτρέποντο καὶ πάντων μᾶλλον Κωνστάντιος ὁ
urged and of-all most Konstantios the
πορφυρογέννητος καὶ Νικηφόρος ὁ Συναδηνὸς καὶ ὁ
born-in-the-purple and Nikephoros the Synadenos and the
τῶν Βαράγγων ἡγεμὼν Ναμπίτης καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ τοῦ
of-the Varangians leader Nampites and themselves the of-the
προβεβασιλευκότος Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ Διογένους υἱεῖς, ὅ τε
having-reigned-before Romanos the Diogenes sons — both
Λέων καὶ ὁ Νικηφόρος. ἅμα δὲ καὶ οἱ πρὸς τὸν
Leo and — Nikephoros at-the-same-time and also those to —
Ῥομπέρτον ἀποσταλέντες ἐπανεληλυθότες τὰ ἐκείνου πρὸς
Robert sent having-come-back the his(-words) to
τὸν βασιλέα ἀπεστομάτιζον ὡς "ἐγὼ μέν" φησι "κατὰ τῆς
the emperor reported-by-mouth that I indeed he-says against the
σῆς βασιλείας οὐδαμῶς ἐξελήλυθα, ἀλλ' ἐκδικήσων μᾶλλον
your majesty in-no-way have-gone-out but about-to-avenge rather
τὴν γενομένην εἰς τὸν ἐμὸν συμπένθερον ἀδικίαν. εἰ δὲ
the having-happened to the my fellow-father-in-law injustice if and
σὺ τὴν μετ' ἐμοῦ θέλεις εἰρήνην, ἀσπάζομαι τοῦτο κἀγώ,
you the with me wish peace I-welcome this I-too
μόνον εἰ καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ μετὰ τῶν ἐμῶν δηλωθέντα σοι
only if also yourself the(-things) with the my made-known to-you
πρέσβεων προθυμηθῇς ἀποπληρῶσαι." ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀδύνατα
envoys you-are-eager to-fulfill since and impossible(-things)
παντάπασιν ἐπεξήτει καὶ ἐπιβλαβῆ τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ
altogether he-sought and harmful to-the of-(the)-Romans rule
ὑπισχνούμενος ἅμα, εἰ τεύξεται τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ
promising at-the-same-time if he-shall-obtain the(-things) from him

ζητουμένων, καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Λογγιβαρδίαν ὡς ἀπὸ τοῦ
sought also itself — Lombardy as from the
βασιλέως λογίσασθαι καὶ βοηθεῖν, ὁπηνίκα χρεία ἐστί·
emperor to-reckon and to-help when need is
τὰ δὲ σκῆψις ἦν, ἵνα δόξῃ, δι' ὧν μὲν
these(-things) and pretext were that he-might-seem through what indeed
αἰτεῖται, αὐτὸς τὴν εἰρήνην θέλειν, ἀδύνατα δὲ λέγων
he-asks he the peace to-wish impossible(-things) but saying
καὶ μὴ τυγχάνων τῆς μάχης ἀνθέξεται, εἶτα τὴν τῆς μάχης
and not obtaining the battle he-will-hold-to then the of-the battle
αἰτίαν τῷ βασιλεῖ Ῥωμαίων προστρίψειεν. ἀτέλεστα
cause on-the emperor of-(the)-Romans might-wipe unattainable(-things)
γοῦν αἰτησάμενος καὶ μὴ τυχὼν πάντας τοὺς
at-any-rate having-asked and not having-obtained all the
κόμητας συγκαλεσάμενός φησι πρὸς αὐτούς "οἴδατε τὴν
counts having-called-together he-says to them you-know the
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Νικηφόρου τοῦ Βοτανειάτου γεγονυῖαν
from the emperor Nikephoros the Botaneiates having-happened
ἀδικίαν εἰς τὸν ἐμὸν συμπένθερον καὶ τὴν ἀτιμίαν, ἣν ἡ
injustice to the my fellow-father-in-law and the dishonor which the
ἐμὴ θυγάτηρ Ἑλένη ἐπεπόνθει τῆς βασιλείας σὺν αὐτῷ
my daughter Helena had-suffered from-the empire with him
ἐξεωθεῖσα. τοῦτο δὲ μὴ φέροντες εἰς ἐκδίκησιν τούτων
thrust-out this and not bearing for vengeance of-these
κατὰ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου τῆς χώρας ἡμῶν ἐξεληλύθειμεν·
against — Botaneiates from-the land our we-had-gone-out
ἐκείνου δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς παραλυθέντος νῦν πρὸς βασιλέα
he and from-the rule having-been-removed now against emperor
ἔχομεν νέον καὶ στρατιώτην γενναῖον ὑπὲρ τὸν χρόνον
we-have young and soldier noble beyond the age
αὐτοῦ πεῖραν τῆς στρατιωτικῆς ἐπιστήμης ἐσχηκότα,
his experience of-the military science having-had

καὶ οὐ χρὴ ὡς ἔτυχε τὸν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀναδέξασθαι
and not it-is-needful as it-happened the with him to-take-up
πόλεμον. ὅπου γὰρ πολυαρχία, ἐκεῖ καὶ σύγχυσις τῆς
war where for many-rule there also confusion the
διαφόρου γνώμης τῶν πολλῶν ταύτην εἰσαγούσης. λοιπὸν
differing mind of-the many this introducing for-the-rest
χρὴ ἑνός τινος ἡμῶν τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπακούειν κἀκεῖνον
it-is-needful one some(-one) of-us the rest to-obey and-that-one
μὲν τὴν ἐξ ἁπάντων βουλὴν ἐπιζητεῖν καὶ μὴ τοῖς οἰκείοις
indeed the from all counsel to-seek and not on-the own
λογισμοῖς ἀπερισκέπτως χρᾶσθαι καὶ ὡς ἔτυχε, τοὺς δέ
reasonings carelessly to-use and as it-happened the and
γε λοιποὺς τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτοῖς μετ᾽ εὐθύτητος λέγειν
at-least rest the(-thing) seeming to-them with frankness to-say
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἑπομένους ἅμα τῇ τοῦ προκριθέντος βουλῇ.
to him following together-with the of-the preferred(-man) counsel
καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐγὼ εἷς ἐξ ἁπάντων ἕτοιμος ὢν ὑπείκειν, ᾧ
and behold I one of all ready being to-yield to-whom
ἂν πάντες προκρίνητε". πάντες οὖν τὴν βουλὴν ταύτην
— all you-may-prefer all then the counsel this
ἐπαινέσαντες καὶ καλῶς λέγειν τὸν Ῥομπέρτον φάμενοι
having-praised and well to-speak — Robert saying
τηνικαῦτα αὐτῷ τῶν πρωτείων παρακεχωρήκασιν ἅπαντες
then to-him the first-place have-conceded all
εἰς τοῦτο ὁμογνωμονήσαντες. ὁ δὲ ἀκκιζόμενος οἷον
to this having-agreed he and feigning-coyness as-it-were
ἀνεβάλλετο τέως τὴν ἐγχείρησιν· οἱ δὲ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο
put-off for-a-while the undertaking they and more pressed
τοῦτο αὐτὸ αἰτοῦντες. ὑπείξας οὖν τῷ φαινομένῳ ταῖς
this itself asking having-yielded then in-the appearance to-the
αὐτῶν παρακλήσεσι, κἂν τοῦτο ὠδίνων ἐκ μακροῦ,
their entreaties even-if this travailing-with from long

λόγους ἐκ λόγων περιέπλεκε καὶ αἰτίας αἰτίαις συνείρων
words from words wove and causes on-causes stringing
εὐφυῶς, εἰς ὅπερ ἱμείρετο, ἄκων ἐδόκει τοῖς μὴ εἰς
cleverly to which he-longed unwilling he-seemed to-those not into
νοῦν βάπτουσιν ἔρχεσθαι. λοιπόν φησι πρὸς αὐτούς
mind dipping to-come for-the-rest he-says to them
"ἀκούσατε τῆς ἐμῆς βουλῆς, κόμητες καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ
hear the my counsel counts and the rest of-the
στρατοῦ. ἐπεὶ τὰς σφῶν πατρίδας καταλελοιπότες ἐνταυθοῖ
army since the our-own fatherlands having-left here
παρεγενόμεθα, καὶ ἡ προκειμένη μάχη πρὸς ἀνδρικώτερον
we-have-come and the lying-before battle against more-manly
βασιλέα ἐστὶ καὶ ἄρτι μὲν τοὺς τῆς βασιλείας οἴακας
emperor is and just indeed the of-the empire helms
ἀναδεξάμενον, πολλοὺς δὲ πολέμους ἐπὶ τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ
having-taken-up many and wars under those before him
βεβασιλευκότων νενικηκότα καὶ μεγίστους ἀποστάτας
having-reigned having-won and greatest rebels
δορυαλώτους αὐτοῖς προσενηνοχότα, ὁλοψύχως χρὴ τῆς
spear-captured to-them having-brought wholeheartedly it-is-needful the
μάχης ἀνθέξασθαι. καὶ εἰ τὴν νικῶσαν ἡμῖν ἐπιψηφιεῖται
battle to-hold-to and if the winning(-vote) to-us shall-vote
θεός, οὐκέτι χρημάτων ἐν χρείᾳ ἐσόμεθα. χρὴ τοιγαροῦν
God no-longer of-money in need we-shall-be it-is-needful accordingly
τὰς μὲν σκευὰς ἁπάσας ἐμπρῆσαι, τὰς δὲ ὁλκάδας
the indeed baggage all to-burn the and merchant-ships
διατρήσαντας κατὰ τοῦ πελάγους ἀφεῖναι καὶ οὕτω τὴν
having-holed down-into the sea to-let-go and thus the
μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀναδέξασθαι μάχην ὡς τηνικαῦτα γεννηθέντας
with him to-take-up battle as then having-been-born
καὶ τεθνηξομένους". ἐπὶ τούτοις κατένευσαν ἅπαντες.
and about-to-die to these assented all

Alexios plans a night attack on Robert's camp from two sides, but on the night of 18 October Robert crosses the bridge to Saint Theodore's. Amiketes' wing breaks against Nampites' axe-bearers on foot and flees into the sea until Gaita rallies it with a spear. The axe-bearers, too far ahead, are cut down, the survivors burned in Saint Michael's church. Konstantios, Nikephoros Synadenos, Palaiologos' father Nikephoros, Zacharias, and Aspietes fall. Alexios fights off three knights and loses his helmet, then, with the Turks fleeing and Bodin gone home unfought, flees.

Ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου διανοήματά τε
but such indeed the — of-Robert thoughts both
καὶ βουλεύματα· ἄλλα δ' αὖ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
and plans others and again the(-plans) of-the autocrat
ποικιλώτερά τε καὶ ὀξύτερα. συνεῖχον δ' ὅμως οἱ
more-varied both and sharper occupied but nevertheless the
δημαγωγοὶ ἄμφω τὰ στρατεύματα στρατηγίας καὶ
leaders both the armies of-generalship and
δημαγωγίας πέρι βουλευόμενοι, ὅπως μετ' ἐπιστήμης
of-leadership about deliberating how with science
δημαγωγήσαιεν καὶ στρατεύσοιντο. καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτοκράτωρ
they-might-lead and campaign and the indeed autocrat
αἴφνης νυκτὸς ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους ἐπεισπεσεῖν τῇ τοῦ
suddenly by-night from each side to-fall-upon the —
Ῥομπέρτου παρεμβολῇ σκεπτόμενος τὸ μὲν ἐθνικὸν
of-Robert camp considering the indeed foreign
ἅπαν στράτευμα ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄπισθεν μέρους ἐπέτρεψε
whole army from the rear part he-ordered
προσβαλεῖν διὰ τῶν ἁλυκῶν διελθόντας καὶ πλείονα τὴν
to-attack through the salt-marshes having-passed and greater the
ὁδοιπορίαν ἀναδέξασθαι αὐτοὺς διὰ τὸ ἀνύποπτον
journey to-take-on them because-of the unsuspected(-approach)

οὐκ ἀπηνήνατο· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν, ὁπηνίκα
not he-refused he and from the front when
γνοίη ἐφθακότας τοὺς ἀποσταλέντας, ἠβούλετο
he-should-learn having-arrived those sent wished
προσβαλεῖν τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ. ὃς κενὰς τὰς σκηνὰς
to-attack — Robert who empty the tents
καταλιπὼν καὶ νυκτὸς διὰ τῆς γεφύρας διεληλυθώς
having-left and by-night through the bridge having-crossed
(ὀγδόη δ' ἦν πρὸς τῇ δεκάτῃ τοῦ παριππεύοντος μηνὸς
eighth and it-was to the tenth of-the departing month
Ὀκτωβρίου ἐπινεμήσεως πέμπτης) τὸ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν
October of-indiction fifth the by the sea
ἐπ' ὀνόματι τοῦ μάρτυρος Θεοδώρου πάλαι ἀνοικοδομηθὲν
in name of-the martyr Theodore of-old built
τέμενος κατέλαβε μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ δι'
precinct reached with all the army and through
ὅλης νυκτὸς τὸ θεῖον ἐξευμενιζόμενοι τῶν ἀχράντων καὶ
whole night the divine propitiating of-the immaculate and
θείων μυστηρίων μετελάμβανον. εἶτα τὰς ἰδίας καταστήσας
divine mysteries partook then the own having-set
φάλαγγας τὴν μέσην εἶχε τοῦ συντάγματος χώραν, τὸ δέ
phalanxes the middle held of-the formation place the and
γε πρὸς θάλατταν κέρας τῷ Ἀμικέτῃ ἐπέτρεψε (κόμης
at-least toward sea wing — to-Amiketes he-entrusted count
δὲ οὗτος τῶν ἐπιφανῶν, γενναῖος καὶ χεῖρα καὶ γνώμην),
and this of-the illustrious noble both in-hand and mind
θάτερον δὲ τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Βαϊμούντῳ, τὴν ἐπίκλησιν
the-other and to-the son his Bohemond the surname
Σανίσκῳ. τούτων ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ αἰσθόμενος, δεινὸς ὢν
Saniskos these the autocrat having-perceived clever being
τὸ συνοῖσον ἐν ὀξείᾳ εὑρηκέναι ῥοπῇ, μεθαρμοσάμενος
the advantageous in sharp to-have-found moment having-adjusted

ἑαυτὸν πρὸς τὸ ξυμπεσὸν αὐτοῦ που κατὰ τὸ
himself to the(-thing) having-happened there somewhere on the
πρανὲς παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν τὰς παρατάξεις κατέστησε
slope by the sea the battle-lines set
καὶ διελὼν τὰ στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς
and having-divided the armies the indeed to the tents
τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου ἀπερχομένους βαρβάρους τῆς ὁρμῆς
— of-Robert going-off barbarians from-the impulse
οὐκ ἀνέκοψε, τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων τὰ ἑτερόκοπα
not he-checked the(-ones) and on the shoulders the single-edged
φέροντας ξίφη παρακατασχὼν μετὰ τοῦ σφῶν ἀρχηγοῦ
carrying swords having-kept-back with the their leader
τοῦ Ναμπίτου ἀποβάντας τῶν ἵππων ἔμπροσθεν ἐκ
— Nampites having-dismounted from-the horses in-front from
μικροῦ διαστήματος προπορεύεσθαι στοιχηδὸν ἐπέτρεψε·
small distance to-advance in-ranks he-ordered
τοῦτο δὲ γένος ἀσπιδηφόρον ξύμπαντες. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν
this and race shield-bearing all the and rest
τοῦ στρατεύματος εἰς φάλαγγας διελὼν αὐτὸς μὲν
of-the army into phalanxes having-divided he indeed
τὸ μεσαίτατον εἶχε τῆς παρατάξεως, δεξιόθεν δὲ καὶ
the very-middle held of-the battle-line on-the-right and also
ἐξ εὐωνύμου φαλαγγάρχας τὸν καίσαρα Νικηφόρον τὸν
from left phalanx-commanders the caesar Nikephoros the
Μελισσηνὸν ἐπέστησε καὶ τὸν καλούμενον Πακουριανὸν καὶ
Melissenos he-set-over and the called Pakourianos and
μέγαν δομέστικον. τὸ δὲ μεσαίτατον αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν
grand domestic the and very-middle his both and of-the
πεζῇ βαδιζόντων βαρβάρων ἱκανοὺς εἶχε στρατιώτας τῆς
on-foot marching barbarians considerable he-had soldiers of-the
τοξείας εἰδήμονας, οὓς κατὰ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου προεκπέμπειν
archery skilled whom against — Robert to-send-ahead

ἠβούλετο ἐπιτρέψας τῷ Ναμπίτῃ, ὁπηνίκα βούλοιντο
he-wished having-enjoined — to-Nampites when they-should-wish
πρὸς τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἐξιππάσασθαι καὶ αὖθις ὑποστρέφειν,
against the Celts to-ride-out and again to-return
χώραν αὐτοῖς ἐξ ἐφόδου διδόναι ἐφ' ἑκάτερα σχιζομένους,
room to-them from charge to-give to either-side splitting
εἶτ' αὖθις συνεχίζεσθαι καὶ συνησπικότας πορεύεσθαι.
then again to-close-ranks and with-locked-shields to-march
οὕτω γοῦν τὸ ἅπαν διατυπώσας στράτευμα αὐτὸς μὲν
thus at-any-rate the whole having-shaped army he indeed
κατὰ μέτωπον ἵετο τῶν Κελτικῶν στρατευμάτων
in front hurled-himself of-the Celtic armies
τὴν ἠόνα παραθέων· οἱ δὲ ἀποσταλέντες βάρβαροι τὰς
the shore running-along the and sent barbarians the
ἁλυκὰς διεληλυθότες, ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ ἐντὸς τοῦ Δυρραχίου
salt-marshes having-crossed when also those inside — Dyrrachion
τὰς πύλας ἀνεπέτασαν τοῦτο αὐτοῖς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
the gates threw-open this to-them the autocrat
ἐπισκήψαντος, ἐν ταὐτῷ ταῖς Κελτικαῖς σκηναῖς
having-enjoined at the-same(-time) on-the Celtic tents
προσέβαλον. κατ' ἀλλήλων δὲ τῶν δημαγωγῶν ἐρχομένων
attacked against each-other and the leaders coming
ἀποσπάδας ἀποστέλλων ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ἱππασίας ἐκέλευε
detachments sending — Robert ridings ordered
ποιεῖσθαι, εἴ που ἐκεῖθεν ὑποσῦραί τινας δυνηθεῖεν τοῦ
to-be-made if somewhere from-there to-draw-off some they-could of-the
Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὁ βασιλεὺς πρὸς
Roman army but not-even the emperor toward
τοῦτο ἀνεπεπτώκει· ἔπεμπε δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ συχνοὺς τοὺς
this had-been-negligent he-sent and rather also numerous those
ἀντικαταστησομένους αὐτοῖς πελταστάς. ἀκροβολισμοῖς οὖν
about-to-oppose them targeteers with-skirmishes then

μετρίοις ἀμφοτέρων κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων χρησαμένων, ἐπεὶ καὶ
moderate both against each-other having-used when also
ὁ Ῥομπέρτος ἠρέμα τούτοις εἵπετο καὶ τὸ μεταίχμιον
— Robert gently them followed and the in-between
ἤδη ἀπεστενοῦτο διάστημα, τῆς φάλαγγος τοῦ Ἀμικέτου
already was-narrowing distance of-the phalanx — of-Amiketes
προεκδραμόντες πεζοὶ καὶ ἱππεῖς περὶ τὸ ἄκρον τῆς
having-run-ahead foot-soldiers and horsemen about the edge of-the
παρατάξεως τῆς τοῦ Ναμπίτου προσέβαλον. γενναιότερον
battle-line of-the — of-Nampites attacked more-nobly
δ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀντικαταστάντων παλίνορσοι γεγόνασιν, ἐπεὶ
and them having-stood-against back-turning have-become since
οὐ πάντες λογάδες ἦσαν, καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἑαυτοὺς
not all picked-men were and into-the sea themselves
ἐπιρρίψαντες ἄχρι τοῦ τραχήλου ταῖς νηυσὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ
having-thrown up-to the neck to-the ships of-the Roman
καὶ Βενετικικοῦ στόλου πελάζοντες ἐκεῖθεν ἠτοῦντο τὴν
and Venetian fleet approaching from-there asked the
σωτηρίαν καὶ παρ᾽ ἐκείνων οὐ προσεδέχοντο. ἡ δέ γε
safety and by them not they-were-received — but at-least
Γαΐτα, ὡς λόγος τίς φησιν, ἡ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου σύνευνος
Gaita as story some says the — of-Robert wife
αὐτῷ συστρατευομένη, Παλλὰς ἄλλη κἂν μὴ Ἀθήνη,
with-him campaigning Pallas another even-if not Athena
θεασαμένη τοὺς φεύγοντας δριμὺ τούτοις ἐνατενίσασα κατ᾽
having-beheld the fleeing sharply at-them having-gazed against
αὐτῶν μεγίστην ἀφεῖσα φωνὴν μονονοὺ τὸ Ὁμηρικὸν
them very-great having-let-loose voice all-but the Homeric
ἐκεῖνο ἔπος τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ λέγειν ἐῴκει "μέχρι πόσου
that word in-the own dialect to-say seemed until how-long
φεύξεσθε; στῆτε, ἀνέρες ἔστε". ὡς δὲ ἔτι φεύγοντας
will-you-flee stand men be when and still fleeing

τούτους ἑώρα, δόρυ μακρὸν ἐναγκαλισαμένη ὅλους ῥυτῆρας
them she-saw spear long having-embraced full reins
ἐνδοῦσα κατὰ τῶν φευγόντων ἵεται. τοῦτο θεασάμενοι καὶ
having-given against the fleeing hurls-herself this having-beheld and
ἑαυτῶν γεγονότες αὖθις πρὸς μάχην ἑαυτοὺς ἀνεκαλέσαντο.
to-themselves having-come again to battle themselves recalled
ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ πελεκυφόροι καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τούτων ἀρχηγὸς
when and the axe-bearers and himself the their leader
ὁ Ναμπίτης δι᾽ ἀπειρίαν καὶ θερμότητα ὀξύτερον
— Nampites through inexperience and heat more-quickly
βεβαδικότες ἱκανὸν τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς παρατάξεως
having-marched considerable(-distance) from-the Roman battle-line
ἀπέστησαν σπεύδοντες ξυμβαλεῖν ἐν ἴσῳ θυμῷ τοῖς
stood-apart hastening to-engage in equal spirit with-the
Κελτοῖς (καὶ γὰρ οὐχ ἧττον ἐκείνων περὶ τὰς μάχας
Celts and for not less than-them about the battles
καὶ οὗτοι ἐκθυμότεροί εἰσι καὶ τῶν Κελτῶν ἐν τούτῳ
also these more-spirited are and than-the Celts in this
τῷ μέρει μὴ ἀποδέοντες), κεκοπιακότας τούτους ἤδη καὶ
the respect not falling-short having-toiled them already and
ἀσθμαίνοντας ὁ Ῥομπέρτος θεασάμενος καὶ τοῦτο ἀπό τε
panting — Robert having-beheld and this from both
τῆς ὀξείας κινήσεως τοῦ τε διαστήματος βεβαιωθεὶς καὶ
the swift movement the both distance having-been-assured and
τοῦ ἄχθους τῶν ὅπλων τινὰς τῶν πεζῶν ἐπέσκηψε κατ᾽
the weight of-the arms some of-the foot-soldiers he-ordered against
αὐτῶν εἰσπηδῆσαι. οἱ δὲ προκεκμηκότες ἤδη μαλακώτεροι
them to-leap they and having-been-exhausted already softer
τῶν Κελτῶν ἐφαίνοντο. πίπτει γοῦν τηνικαῦτα τὸ
than-the Celts appeared falls at-any-rate then the
βάρβαρον ἅπαν, καὶ ὁπόσοι τούτων ἐσώθησαν, περὶ τὸ
barbarian(-force) all and as-many-as of-them were-saved about the

τέμενος τοῦ ἀρχιστρατήγου Μιχαὴλ προσπεφευγότες οἱ
precinct of-the commander-in-chief Michael having-fled some
μὲν καὶ ὁπόσοις ἐξεχώρει τὸ τέμενος ἐντός, εἰσῄεσαν,
indeed also as-many-as made-room-for the precinct inside went
οἱ δὲ ἄνωθεν τοῦ τεμένους ἀνελθόντες εἱστήκεσαν
others and on-top of-the precinct having-gone-up stood
τὴν σωτηρίαν, ὡς ᾤοντο, ἐκεῖθεν πραγματευσόμενοι. οἱ
the safety as they-thought from-there about-to-secure the
δὲ Λατῖνοι πῦρ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀφέντες σὺν τῷ τεμένει
and Latins fire against them having-let-loose with the precinct
πάντας κατέκαυσαν. τὸ δέ γε λοιπὸν τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς
all burned-up the and at-least rest of-the Roman
φάλαγγος καρτερῶς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀπεμάχοντο. ὁ δὲ
phalanx strongly against them fought — but
Ῥομπέρτος καθάπερ τις πτερωτὸς ἱππότης σὺν ταῖς
Robert like some winged horseman with the
λοιπαῖς δυνάμεσι κατὰ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς φάλαγγος ἐλᾷ καὶ
remaining forces against the Roman phalanx drives and
ὠθεῖται ταύτην καὶ εἰς μέρη πολλὰ διασπᾷ. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ
thrusts it and into parts many tears-apart thence some
μὲν τῶν ἀντικειμένων ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πολέμῳ μαχόμενοι
indeed of-the opposing in itself the war fighting
πίπτουσιν, οἱ δὲ φυγῇ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπραγματεύσαντο
fall others and by-flight the their secured
σωτηρίαν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος καθάπερ τις πύργος
safety the but emperor Alexios like some tower
ἀκλόνητος ἔμενε, κἂν πολλοὺς τῶν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀποβεβλήκει
unshaken remained even-if many of-the with him he-had-lost
ἀνδρῶν καὶ γένει καὶ πείρᾳ στρατιωτικῇ διαφερόντων.
men both in-family and in-experience military surpassing
πέπτωκε γὰρ τηνικαῦτα ὁ Κωνστάντιος υἱὸς μὲν
fell for then — Konstantios son indeed

τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ Δούκα, οὐκ
of-the having-reigned-before Constantine the Doukas not
ἰδιωτεύοντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἀποτεχθείς, ἀλλ' ἐν πορφύρᾳ καὶ
being-a-private-citizen he still having-been-born but in purple both
γεννηθεὶς καὶ τραφεὶς καὶ ταινίας τῷ τότε καιρῷ
having-been-born and having-been-reared and of-fillet at-the then time
βασιλικῆς παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀξιωθείς· καὶ ὁ Νικηφόρος
imperial by the father deemed-worthy and — Nikephoros
μὲν τὴν κλῆσιν, Συναδηνὸς δὲ τὴν ἐπίκλησιν καλούμενος,
indeed by-the name Synadenos and by-the surname called
ἀνὴρ γενναῖος καὶ ὡραιότατος καὶ σφαδάζων πάντων
man noble and most-handsome and straining all
ὑπερτερῆσαι κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην μαχόμενος· μεθ' οὗ
to-surpass on the day that fighting with whom
ὁ ἤδη ῥηθεὶς Κωνστάντιος περὶ κήδους ἐπὶ τῇ ἰδίᾳ
the already said Konstantios about marriage-alliance for the own
ἀδελφῇ πολλάκις ὡμίλει· ναὶ μὴν καὶ ὁ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου
sister often conversed yes indeed also the — of-Palaiologos
πατὴρ Νικηφόρος καὶ ἕτεροι τῶν ἐπιφανῶν· πλήττεται
father Nikephoros and others of-the illustrious is-struck
γὰρ καὶ ὁ Ζαχαρίας καιρίαν κατὰ τοῦ στέρνου καὶ τὴν
for also — Zacharias mortally in the breast and the
ψυχὴν ἅμα τῇ πληγῇ ἐπαφίησι καὶ ὁ Ἀσπιέτης καὶ
soul together-with the blow lets-go and — Aspietes and
πολλοὶ τῶν λογάδων. τῆς δὲ μάχης μὴ διαλυομένης, ἐπεὶ
many of-the picked-men the and battle not being-dissolved since
τὸν βασιλέα ἑώρων ἔτι ἀνθιστάμενον, ἀποκριθέντες τινὲς
the emperor they-saw still resisting having-been-detached some
τῶν Λατίνων τρεῖς, ἀφ' ὧν εἷς ὁ ἤδη ῥηθεὶς Ἀμικέτης
of-the Latins three of whom one the already said Amiketes
ἦν, ὁ δὲ Πέτρος τοῦ Ἀλίφα, ὡς αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος ἔλεγεν,
was — and Peter — of-Aliphas as he himself said

ὁ δὲ τρίτος κατ᾽ οὐδὲν τούτων ἐλάττων, ὅλους ῥυτῆρας
the and third in nothing than-these less full reins
ἐνδόντες τοῖς ἵπποις δόρατα μακρὰ ἐναγκαλισάμενοι κατ᾽
having-given to-the horses spears long having-embraced against
αὐτοῦ ἵενται. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἀμικέτης διημαρτήκει τοῦ
him hurl-themselves and — indeed Amiketes missed the
βασιλέως μικρὸν παρεκκλίναντος τοῦ ἵππου· τοῦ δ᾽ ἄλλου
emperor a-little having-swerved the horse of-the and other
τὸ δόρυ διὰ τοῦ ξίφους ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπωσάμενος καὶ
the spear through the sword the emperor having-thrust-aside and
τονώσας τὴν χεῖρα παίει τοῦτον κατὰ τὴν κλεῖδα καὶ
having-tensed the arm strikes him on the collarbone and
τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ λοιποῦ ἀποτέμνει σώματος. ὁ δέ γε
the arm from-the rest cuts-off body the but at-least
τρίτος πλήττει τοῦτον εὐθὺς κατὰ τὸ μέτωπον, ὁ δὲ
third strikes him straight on the forehead he and
φρενήρης τε ὢν καὶ ἑδραῖος τὸν νοῦν μηδὲν ὅλως
shrewd both being and steady in-the mind not-at-all at-all
συγχυθείς, γοργότητι γνώμης ἐν ἀσκέπτῳ χρόνῳ τὸ δέον
confused with-swiftness of-mind in unconsidered time the needful
συνείς, ὕπτιον ἅμα τῇ πληγῇ ἑαυτὸν ὡς ἐπ᾽ οὐρὰν
having-grasped backward together-with the blow himself as onto tail
τοῦ ἵππου ἔθετο. καὶ εὐθὺς τὸν χρῶτα τοῦ σώματος
of-the horse put and at-once the skin of-the body
μικρὸν παραξέσασα ἡ τοῦ ξίφους ἀκμὴ περὶ τὴν ἀκωκὴν
a-little having-grazed the of-the sword edge about the point
παραποδισθεῖσα τῆς κόρυθος καὶ τὸν συνέχοντα ταύτην
entangled of-the helmet and the holding it
ὑπὸ τὴν γένυν ἱμάντα διασπάσασα ὧσε ταύτην εἰς γῆν.
under the jaw strap having-torn thrust it to earth
τηνικαῦτα δὲ ὁ μὲν Κελτὸς ἐκεῖνος παραθέει, ὃν ᾤετο
then and the indeed Celt that runs-past whom he-thought

κατακρημνίσαι τοῦ ἵππου, ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ὀρθωθεὶς
to-have-hurled-down from-the horse he and at-once having-straightened-up
ἐπὶ τῆς ἐφεστρίδος ἑδραῖος ἐκάθητο μηδὲν τῶν ὅπλων
on the saddle-cloth steady sat none of-the arms
ἀποβαλών. ἀλλὰ καὶ γυμνὸν τὸ ξίφος κατέχων τῇ δεξιᾷ,
having-lost but also bare the sword holding in-the right
τῷ δὲ λύθρῳ τοῦ ἰδίου πεφοινιγμένος αἵματος καὶ τὴν
with-the and gore of-the own crimsoned blood and the
κεφαλὴν ἀπερικάλυπτον ἔχων καὶ τὴν πυρσὴν καὶ ἡλιῶσαν
head uncovered having and the golden-red and sunny
κόμην περιπλανωμένην ταῖς ὄψεσι καὶ διοχλοῦσαν αὐτόν·
hair straying-over the eyes and troubling him
ὁ γὰρ ἵππος ταραττόμενος καὶ ἀποπτύων τοὺς χαλινοὺς
the for horse being-troubled and spitting-out the bits
καὶ φριμάσσων ἀτακτότερον ἐμπίπτειν τῷ προσώπῳ
and snorting more-disorderly to-fall on-the face
τοὺς βοστρύχους παρεσκεύαζεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς ἑαυτὸν
the curls caused but even so himself
ἀνακαλεσάμενος, ὡς ἐνῆν, τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀντικαθίστατο.
having-recovered as was-possible the opponents he-withstood
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους φεύγοντας ἑώρα καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν
since and also the Turks fleeing he-saw and himself —
Βοδῖνον ἀπολέμητον ὑποχωροῦντα· ὥπλιστο γὰρ καὶ οὗτος
Bodin without-fighting withdrawing he-had-armed for also he
καὶ εἰς πολέμου τύπον τὸ αὐτοῦ διατυπώσας στράτευμα
and into of-war form the his having-shaped army
κατὰ ταυτηνὶ τὴν ἡμέραν ἵστατο ὡς ἐπαρήξων τάχα
on this-here the day stood as about-to-help perhaps
τῷ αὐτοκράτορι κατὰ τὰς πρὸς αὐτὸν γεγενημένας
the autocrat according-to the with him having-been-made
συνθήκας· ἐκαραδόκει δέ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἵνα, εἰ μὲν τὴν ῥοπὴν
agreements he-waited but as it-seems that if indeed the turn

τῆς νίκης τῷ αὐτοκράτορι δοθεῖσαν γνοίη, ἐπιτεθείη
of-the victory to-the autocrat given he-should-learn he-might-attack
καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς Κελτοῖς, εἰ δὲ τοὐναντίον, ἀτρεμήσῃ
also himself the Celts if but the-opposite he-might-keep-quiet
τε καὶ ὀπισθόπους γένηται· ταῦτα διαλογιζόμενος, ὡς
both and backward-going become these(-things) reckoning as
ἐξ ὧν ἐπεπράχει δῆλον, καὶ τὴν νικῶσαν ἀπάρτι τοὺς
from what he-had-done clear also the winning(-hand) forthwith the
Κελτοὺς ἐγνωκὼς ἔχοντας ἄγευστος πολέμου τὸ παράπαν
Celts having-recognized having untasted of-war the at-all
οἴκαδε ἐπαναδεδραμήκει· ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ ταῦτα
homeward had-run-back the and autocrat these(-things)
θεασάμενος καὶ ὡς μηδένα τὸν αὐτῷ ἐπαμύνοντα βλέπων
having-beheld and as no-one the to-him helping seeing
τὰ μετάφρενα καὶ αὐτὸς τηνικαῦτα δίδωσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις.
the back also he then gives to-the opponents
καὶ οὕτως ἐδίωκον οἱ Λατῖνοι τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν στράτευμα.
and thus pursued the Latins the Roman army

LI · THE LEAP AT BAD SIDE

Robert seizes Saint Nicholas' precinct with the imperial tent and sends men after Alexios. At Bad Side, between the Charzanes and a high rock, nine knights strike his left side with spears; others on his right prop him upright with theirs, and his horse Sgouritzes, once Bryennios', leaps onto the rock. Alexios cuts off the spears and kills a pursuer, then charges a knight he takes for Robert, kills him, and rides through while the Celts mourn the man, in fact Robert's second.

Ὁ δὲ Ῥομπέρτος καταλαβὼν τὸ τέμενος τοῦ ἁγίου
— and Robert having-reached the precinct of-the holy
Νικολάου, ὅπου καὶ ἡ βασιλικὴ σκηνὴ καὶ ἅπασα ἡ
Nicholas where also the imperial tent and all the

σκευὴ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος, ὁπόσους εὐσθενεῖς
baggage of-the Roman army as-many-as strong
εἶχε, τὸν βασιλέα διώκειν ἐκπέπομφεν αὐτοῦ που
he-had the emperor to-pursue sent-out there somewhere
αὐτὸς ἐγκαρτερῶν φανταζόμενος τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
he remaining imagining the of-the autocrat
κατάσχεσιν. τοιοῦτοι γὰρ λογισμοὶ τούτου τὸ ὑπέρογκον
capture such for reasonings his the overweening
ἐξέκαιον φρόνημα. οἱ δὲ εὐψύχως μάλα τοῦτον ἐδίωκον
inflamed spirit they and bravely very him pursued
μέχρι τόπου τινὸς παρὰ τῶν ἐγχωρίων καλουμένου Κακὴ
as-far-as place a-certain by the locals called Bad
Πλευρά. ἥδε τούτου θέσις· ποταμὸς ῥέων κάτωθεν ὁ
Side this its position river flowing below the
Χαρζάνης καλούμενος, ἔνθεν δὲ ὑπερκειμένη πέτρα ὑψηλή.
Charzanes called on-this-side and overhanging rock high
ἀναμεταξὺ δὲ τούτων φθάνουσιν αὐτὸν οἱ διώκοντες, οἳ
between and these overtake him the pursuers who
καὶ παίουσιν αὐτὸν κατὰ τὴν ἀριστερὰν πλευρὰν διὰ τῶν
also strike him on the left side with the
δοράτων (ἐννέα δὲ ξύμπαντες) καὶ ἐπὶ θάτερα κλίνουσι.
spears nine and all-together and to the-other(-side) they-tilt(-him)
τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ ἐπεπτώκει, εἰ μὴ τὸ ξίφος, ὃ τῇ δεξιᾷ
perhaps and — also he-would-have-fallen if not the sword which in-the right
κατεῖχε χειρί, ἔφθασεν ἐναπερεισθῆναι τῇ γῇ. ναὶ μὴν
he-held hand had-been-in-time to-be-propped on-the earth yes indeed
καὶ ἡ τοῦ μύωπος ἀκμὴ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ποδὸς ἐνδακοῦσα
also the of-the spur point of-the left foot having-bitten-into
τὸ ἄκρον τῆς ἐφεστρίδος, ὃ ὑπόστρωμα λέγουσιν,
the edge of-the saddle-cloth which saddle-pad they-call
ἀκλινέστερον τὸν ἱππότην ἐποίει. καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ τῇ λαιᾷ
more-unswerving the horseman made and himself too with-the left

τῆς χαίτης τοῦ ἵππου δραξάμενος ἀνεῖχεν ἑαυτόν. βοηθεῖται
the mane of-the horse having-grasped held-up himself is-helped
μέντοι ἐκ θείας τινὸς δυνάμεως σωτηρίαν παρ᾽ ἐχθρῶν
however from divine some power safety from enemies
αὐτῷ κομιζούσης παραδόξως. ἀναφύει γὰρ δεξιόθεν
to-him bringing unexpectedly makes-spring-up for on-the-right
ἄλλους Κελτοὺς τὰ δόρατα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ὀρθώσαντας·
other Celts the spears toward him having-straightened
οἳ καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῶν δοράτων κατὰ τὴν δεξιὰν πλευρὰν
who also the points of-the spears into the right side
ἐμβαλόντες ὤρθωσάν τε ἀθρόον τὸν στρατιώτην καὶ εἰς
having-thrust righted both suddenly the soldier and into
τὸ μέσον κατέστησαν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν θαῦμα παράδοξον.
the middle set(-him) and it-was to-see marvel unexpected
οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐξ εὐωνύμων ἀνατρέπειν ἠπείγοντο, οἱ δὲ
some indeed for from left to-overturn hastened others and
ἐκ τῶν δεξιῶν τὰ δόρατα τῇ πλευρᾷ πήξαντες ὥσπερ
from the right the spears in-the side having-fixed as-if
τοῖς πρώην ἐναντιούμενοι καὶ ἀντερείδοντες δόρασι δόρατα
to-the former opposing and pushing-against with-spears spears
ἐπ᾽ ὀρθοῦ σχήματος τὸν βασιλέα ἐποίησαν. ἑδράσαντος
in upright posture the emperor made having-settled
δὲ ἑαυτὸν γενναιότερον καὶ συσφίγξαντος περιβάδην τὸν
and himself more-nobly and having-gripped astride the
ἵππον ὁμοῦ καὶ τὴν ἐφεστρίδα τηνικαῦτα γίνεταί τι
horse together and the saddle-cloth then happens a-certain
τῆς γενναιότητος ἐκείνου τεκμήριον. ὁ γὰρ ἵππος ἄλλως
of-the nobility his proof the for horse in-one-way
μὲν καὶ θερμότατος ὢν καὶ ὑγροσκελής, ἄλλως δὲ
indeed both most-spirited being and supple-legged in-another-way and
καὶ ἀθλητικώτατος καὶ πολεμικός (ἔφθη γὰρ ὅπου
also most-athletic and warlike he-had-earlier for somewhere

τοῦτον ἀναλαβέσθαι τοῦ Βρυεννίου μετὰ τῆς ἐρυθροβαφοῦς
him to-take-up — from-Bryennios with the red-dyed
ἐφεστρίδος, ὁπότε τοῦτον εἶλεν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς μάχης
saddle-cloth when him he-took in the time of-the battle
βασιλεύοντος ἔτι Νικηφόρου τοῦ Βοτανειάτου), τὸ δὲ
reigning still Nikephoros the Botaneiates the and
ὅλον εἰπεῖν, ὑπὸ θείας προνοίας ἐμπνευσθεὶς πάλλεταί τε
whole to-say by divine providence inspired leaps both
εὐθὺς καὶ διαέριος γίνεται καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἄκρου τῆς εἰρημένης
at-once and airborne becomes and on top of-the said
πέτρας ἐφίσταται ὥσπερ ὑπόπτερος κουφισθεὶς καί, τοῦτο
rock stands as-if winged lifted and this
δὴ τὸ τῶν μύθων, Πηγάσου πτερὰ λαβών· Σγουρίτζην
indeed the of-the myths of-Pegasos wings having-taken Sgouritzes
τουτονὶ τὸν ἵππον ὁ Βρυέννιος ὠνόμαζε. τὰ δὲ τῶν
this-here the horse — Bryennios named the and of-the
βαρβάρων δόρατα ὥσπερ κενεμβατήσαντα τὰ μὲν καὶ
barbarians spears as-if having-struck-at-air some indeed also
τῶν χειρῶν τούτων ἐξέπεσον, τὰ δὲ διαπεπαρμένα
from-the hands their fell-out others and having-been-pierced-through
τοῖς μέρεσι τοῦ ἐσθήματος τοῦ βασιλέως ἐναπομείναντα
in-the parts of-the garment of-the emperor remaining
μετεωρισθέντα τῷ ἵππῳ συνηκολούθησαν. ὁ δ᾽ εὐθὺς
lifted-up with-the horse followed he and at-once
ἀποκόπτει τὰ ἐπαγόμενα δόρατα. καὶ οὔτε τεθορύβητο
cuts-off the trailing spears and neither he-was-troubled
τὴν ψυχὴν ἐν τοσούτοις δεινοῖς καταστὰς οὔτε συνεθολώθη
in-the soul in so-great terrors having-stood nor was-confused
τοὺς λογισμούς, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ τοῦ συνοίσοντος γίνεται
in-the reasonings but quickly of-the advantageous becomes(-master)
καὶ τὸ παράδοξον ἐκ μέσου ἑαυτὸν ποιεῖται. οἱ δέ
and the unexpectedly from midst himself makes the and

γε Κελτοὶ κεχηνότες εἱστήκεσαν τὸ γεγονὸς
at-least Celts gaping stood the(-thing) having-happened
ἐκπληττόμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἐκπλήξεως ἄξιον· θεασάμενοι
being-astounded and for it-was of-astonishment worthy having-beheld
δὲ τοῦτον ἐφ' ἑτέραν τραπέντα καὶ αὖθις ἐδίωκον. ὁ
and him to other(-way) having-turned also again pursued he
δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺ νῶτα τοῖς μεταδιώκουσι στρατιώταις διδοὺς
and for long back to-the pursuing soldiers giving
στρέψας τὸν χαλινὸν καὶ συναντήσας ἑνὶ τῶν διωκόντων
having-turned the bridle and having-met one of-the pursuers
διελαύνει τὸ δόρυ τοῖς στέρνοις· ὁ δὲ τηνικαῦτα εἰς γῆν
drives-through the spear in-the breast he and then on earth
ὕπτιος ἔκειτο. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὖθις τὰς ἡνίας στρέψας
on-his-back lay the and emperor again the reins having-turned
εἶχετο τῆς προτέρας ὁδοῦ. συναντᾷ τοίνυν ἀπὸ τῶν
held-to the former road meets therefore from the(-men)
ἔμπροσθεν διωκόντων τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς δυνάμεις Κελτοῖς οὐκ
in-front pursuing the Roman forces Celts not
ὀλίγοις· οἱ δὲ πόρρωθεν τοῦτον θεασάμενοι συνησπικότες
few they and from-afar him having-beheld with-locked-shields
ἔστησαν τούς τε ἵππους ἀναψῦξαι βουλόμενοι, ἅμα
stood the both horses to-refresh wishing at-the-same-time
δὲ καὶ ζωγρῆσαι τοῦτον ἐθέλοντες κἀντεῦθεν ὥσπερ τι
and also to-take-alive him wishing and-thence as-if some
λάφυρον τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ κομίσαι. ὁ δὲ ἅμα μὲν
spoil — to-Robert to-bring he and at-the-same-time indeed
τοὺς ὄπισθεν φεύγων διώκοντας καὶ τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν
those behind fleeing pursuing and those in-front
θεασάμενος ἀπεγνώκει τὰς σῳζούσας ἐλπίδας. συλλεξάμενος
having-beheld despaired-of the saving hopes having-collected
δὲ ἑαυτόν, ἐπεὶ τῶν ἄλλων μέσον τινὰ ἐθεάσατο ἀπό τε
and himself since of-the others middle one he-beheld from both

τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῆς τῶν ὅπλων ἀποπαλλομένης αἴγλης
the body and the of-the arms flashing gleam
τὸν Ῥομπέρτον εἶναι νομίσας καταστήσας τὸν ἵππον
— Robert to-be having-thought having-set the horse
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ φέρεται· κἀκεῖνος δ᾽ ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸ
against him is-borne and-he and from-there toward him the
δόρυ εὐθύνας. καὶ μέντοι γε καὶ συνελάσαντες ἄμφω
spear having-leveled and however at-least also having-driven-together both
κατὰ τὸ μεσαίχμιον κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἵενται. πρότερος
in the space-between against each-other hurl-themselves first
δὲ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ διαθύνας τὴν χεῖρα παίει τοῦτον
and the autocrat having-straightened the hand strikes him
διὰ τοῦ δόρατος· τὸ δὲ αὐτόθεν διὰ τῶν μαζῶν
with the spear the(-spear) and from-there through the breasts
εἰς τὰ μετάφρενα διεκβάλλεται. καὶ τὸν μὲν βάρβαρον
into the back is-driven-through and the indeed barbarian
αὐτίκα εἶχε γῆ· εὐθὺς δὲ τοῦτον ἀφῆκε καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ
at-once held earth at-once and him left also the soul
τῆς τρώσεως καιρίας γεγενημένης. καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ ὁ
the wound mortal having-become and for-the rest the
βασιλεὺς διασχισθείσης τῆς φάλαγγος διὰ μέσων αὐτῶν
emperor having-been-split the phalanx through middle them
ἐξιππάσατο ἄδειαν ἑαυτῷ ἐφευράμενος τὴν σφαγὴν τοῦ
rode-out freedom for-himself having-found the slaughter of-the
βαρβάρου τούτου. οἱ δ᾽ εὐθὺς τὸν τρωθέντα εἰς γῆν
barbarian this they and at-once the wounded(-man) on earth
ἐρριμμένον θεασάμενοι περιχυθέντες τῷ κειμένῳ περὶ
thrown having-beheld having-poured-round to-the lying(-man) about
αὐτὸν διεπονοῦντο. καὶ οἱ ὄπισθεν δὲ τὸν βασιλέα
him were-busy and the(-men) behind and the emperor
διώκοντες τούτους θεασάμενοι ἀποβάντες τῶν ἵππων
pursuing them having-beheld having-dismounted from-the horses

καὶ γνωρίσαντες τὸν ἄνδρα ἐκόπτοντο ὀλολύζοντες. ἀλλ'
and having-recognized the man beat-their-breasts wailing but
ὁ Ῥομπέρτος μὲν οὐκ ἦν, ἕτερος δὲ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν καὶ
— Robert indeed not was other but of-the illustrious and
ὁ τούτου δεύτερος. τούτων δὲ ἀσχολουμένων ὁ βασιλεὺς
the his second these and being-occupied the emperor
ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω τὴν πορείαν ἐπεποίητο.
to the forward the journey had-made

LII · ANNA RESTRAINS HER GRIEF

Anna says she passes over her father's sufferings without lament, so that her history will not seem suspect or ornate, though she loves her father no less than the Homeric youth. Robert berates the returning knights and threatens to flog one for not following Alexios onto the rock, until the man's account of its inaccessibility turns his anger to wonder. Alexios crosses the mountains in two days and nights to Achrida, grieving for the fallen, and, since Palaiologos could not return to Dyrrachion, entrusts its citadel to the Venetians and the rest to Komiskortes of Arbana.

Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε μεταξὺ τῶν λόγων ἐπελαθόμην τὸ μὲν
but I-for-my-part between the words forgot partly indeed
διὰ τὴν φύσιν τῆς ἱστορίας, τὸ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν
because-of the nature of-the history partly and also because-of the of-the
πραγμάτων ὑπερβολήν, ὅτι πατρὸς κατορθώματα γράφοιμι.
deeds excess that of-father achievements I-write
μηδὲ γὰρ βουλομένη τὴν ἱστορίαν ὕποπτον θεῖναι πολλάκις
not for wishing the history suspect to-make often
παρατρέχω τὰ τοῦ πατρὸς μήτε αὐξάνουσα μήτε
I-pass-over the(-things) of-the father neither magnifying nor
πάθος περιτιθεῖσα. εἴθε γὰρ ἐλευθέρα ἦν τοῦ πάθους
emotion adding would-that for free I-were from-the emotion

τούτου τοῦ πατρικοῦ καὶ ἀπόλυτος, ἵνα καθάπερ ὕλης
this the filial and released that as-if of-matter
ἀμφιλαφοῦς δραξαμένη τὴν σοβάδα γλῶσσαν ἐνεδειξάμην,
abundant having-grasped the swaggering tongue I-might-have-shown
ὁπόσην ἔχοι περὶ τὰ καλὰ τὴν οἰκείωσιν. ἐπηλυγάζει
how-much it-has about the fine(-things) the affinity overshadows
δέ μου τὸ πρόθυμον ἡ φυσικὴ στοργή, μή πως δόξαιμι
but my the eagerness the natural affection lest somehow I-might-seem
τοῖς πολλοῖς ὑπὸ προθυμίας τοῦ λέγειν περὶ τῶν
to-the many from eagerness of-the to-speak about the(-things)
κατ᾽ ἐμαυτὴν τερατολογίας παρέχειν ὑπόληψιν. καὶ γὰρ
concerning myself of-marvel-telling to-give suspicion and for
ἂν πολλαχοῦ τῶν κατορθωμάτων τῶν πατρικῶν μεμνημένη
— *in-many-places of-the achievements the paternal remembering*
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτὴν ἀπεστάλαξα ξυγγράφουσά τε
also the soul itself I-would-have-dripped-away writing both
καὶ διηγουμένη, ἐν ὁπόσοις κακοῖς περιπέπτωκε, καὶ οὐδ᾽
and narrating in how-many evils he-fell-into and not-even
ἄνευ μονῳδίας καὶ θρήνου τὸν τόπον παρῆλθον. ἀλλ᾽
without monody and lament the place I-would-have-passed but
ἵνα μὴ ῥητορεία κομψή τις ᾖ κατὰ τὸ μέρος ἐκεῖνο τῆς
that not oratory elegant some be in the part that of-the
ἱστορίας, ὥσπερ τις ἀπαθὴς ἀδάμας καὶ λίθος παρατρέχω
history like some impassive adamant and stone I-pass-over
τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς ξυμφοράς, ἅσπερ ἔδει κἀμὲ καθάπερ
the of-the father misfortunes which-very it-was-needful me-too like
ἐκεῖνον τὸν Ὁμηρικὸν νεανίσκον εἰς ὅρκον προφέρειν
that the Homeric youth into oath to-bring-forward
(οὐδὲ γάρ εἰμι χείρων ἐκείνου τοῦ λέγοντος "οὐ μὰ
not for I-am worse than-that the(-one) saying not by
Ζῆν᾽, Ἀγέλαε, καὶ ἄλγεα πατρὸς ἐμεῖο") πρὸς τὸ εἶναι
Zeus Agelaos and sufferings of-father my toward the to-be

καὶ λέγεσθαι φιλοπάτωρ. ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν πάθος τὸ πατρικὸν
and to-be-called father-loving but the indeed emotion the filial
ἐμοὶ μόνῃ καταλελείφθω καὶ θαυμάζειν καὶ ὀλοφύρεσθαι,
to-me alone let-be-left both to-marvel and to-lament
τὰ δὲ τῆς ἱστορίας ἐχέσθω. μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ
the(-things) and of-the history let-(me)-keep-to after these(-things) the
μὲν Κελτοὶ τῆς πρὸς τὸν Ῥομπέρτον φερούσης εἶχοντο.
indeed Celts the to — Robert leading(-road) held
ὁ δὲ κενοὺς τούτους θεασάμενος πυθόμενός τε τὰ
he and empty them having-beheld having-learned and the(-things)
τούτοις συμπεσόντα πάντας μὲν μεγάλως κατητιᾶτο, ἕνα
to-them having-befallen all indeed greatly accused one
δὲ τούτων ἔκκριτον καὶ μαστίζειν ἠπείλει ἄνανδρόν τε
and of-them chosen also to-whip he-threatened unmanly both
ἀποκαλῶν καὶ ἀπειροπόλεμον· καὶ ὅτι μὴ καὶ αὐτὸς
calling and inexperienced-in-war and because not also himself
ἐπὶ τῆς πέτρας μετὰ τοῦ ἵππου ἀνέθορε καὶ τὸν βασιλέα
onto the rock with the horse he-leapt and the emperor
Ἀλέξιον ἢ κρούσας ἀνεῖλεν ἢ δραξάμενος ζῶντα ἤγαγε,
Alexios either having-struck killed or having-grasped alive brought
τὰ πάνδεινα πάσχειν ᾤετο. ἦν γὰρ ὁ Ῥομπέρτος
the most-dreadful(-things) to-suffer he-thought was for — Robert
οὗτος τἆλλα μὲν εὐψυχότατός τε καὶ φιλοκινδυνότατος,
this in-the-rest indeed most-brave both and most-venturesome
πικρίας δὲ ὅλος ἄνθρωπος καὶ ἐν ῥισὶν ἐπικαθήμενον
of-bitterness but wholly a-man and in nostrils sitting
ἔχων τὸν χόλον καὶ τὴν καρδίαν μεστὴν θυμοῦ καὶ
having the bile and the heart full of-wrath and
ὀργῆς ἔμπλεων καὶ οὕτως ἔχων περὶ τοὺς πολεμίους,
of-anger filled and so being about the enemies
ὡς ἢ τὸν ἀντικαθιστάμενον διαπεῖραι τῷ δόρατι ἢ
so-as either the(-one) opposing to-pierce with-the spear or

ἑαυτὸν διαχρήσασθαι παρὰ τὸν Μοιραῖόν φησι κλωστῆρα
himself to-destroy before the Fate-allotted he-says thread
ἀπαλλαττόμενος. ὁ μέντοι στρατιώτης ἐκεῖνος, ὃν ὑπ᾽
departing the however soldier that whom under
αἰτίασιν ὁ Ῥομπέρτος εἶχε, τό τε ἀνεπίβατον καὶ
blame — Robert held the both inaccessibility and
ὀξὺ τῆς πέτρας μάλα σαφῶς διηγεῖτο, καὶ ὅτι εἰς τὸ
sharpness of-the rock very clearly narrated and that to the
μετεωρότατον ὁ τόπος ἐπῆρτο καὶ ὡς ὀξεῖα ἡ πέτρα ἦν
most-elevated the place rose and how sharp the rock was
καὶ ἀκροσφαλὴς καὶ ὡς οὐδένα οὐ πεζόν, οὐχ ἱππότην
and precipitous and how no-one neither on-foot nor horseman
ἐπιβῆναι ταύτης δυνατὸν ἄνευ θείας τινὸς μηχανῆς, μὴ ὅτι
to-mount it possible without divine some device not to-say
γέ τινα πολεμούμενον καὶ μαχόμενον, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἄνευ
at-least anyone being-warred-upon and fighting but not-even without
πολέμου τινὸς εἶναι δυνατὸν ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τῆς πέτρας.
war any to-be possible to-attempt the rock
“εἰ δ᾽ ἐμοί” φησι “καὶ διαπιστοίης, ἐπιχειρήσας ἢ
if but me he-says also you-disbelieve having-tried either
αὐτὸς σὺ ἢ ἄλλος τις ἱπποτῶν ὁ θαρραλεώτατος, τῶν
yourself you or other some of-horsemen the most-daring of-the
ἀμηχάνων αἰσθήσεται. εἰ δ᾽ οὖν, ἀλλ᾽ εἴ τις ἀναφανεῖται
impossible will-perceive if but then but if anyone shall-appear
τῆς πέτρας περιγενόμενος, μὴ ὅτι γε ἄπτερος, ἀλλὰ
the rock having-mastered not to-say at-least wingless but
καὶ ὑπόπτερος ὤν, ἕτοιμος αὐτὸς πᾶν εἴ τι δεινὸν
also winged being ready I every if any dreadful(-thing)
ὑποστῆναι καὶ ἀνανδρίαν κατακριθῆναι.” ταῦτα εἰπὼν
to-undergo and of-cowardice to-be-condemned these(-things) having-said
μετὰ θαύματος καὶ ἐκπλήξεως ὁ βάρβαρος τὸν ἐπίχολον
with wonder and astonishment the barbarian the irascible

Ῥομπέρτον κατέστειλέ τε καὶ εἰς θαῦμα ἐκίνησεν ἀφέμενον
Robert checked both and to wonder moved(-him) having-left-off
τοῦ ὀργίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἑλιγμοὺς τῶν
the to-be-angry the and emperor the windings of-the
παρακειμένων ὀρῶν καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν δύσβατον ἀτραπὸν ἐν
neighboring mountains and all the impassable path in
δυσὶ νυχθημέροις διεξελθὼν καταλαμβάνει τὴν Ἀχρίδα.
two nights-and-days having-gone-through reaches — Achrida
ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ τὸν Χαρζάνην διελθὼν καὶ μικρὸν περὶ
in and the meantime the Charzanes having-crossed and a-little at
τὴν καλουμένην Βαβαγορὰν ἐγκαρτερήσας (τέμπος δ' αὕτη
the called Babagora having-stayed valley and this
δύσβατόν ἐστι) μήθ' ὑπὸ τῆς ἥττης μήθ' ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων
impassable is neither by the defeat nor by the other
τοῦ μόθου κακῶν τὸν νοῦν συγχυθεὶς μήθ' ὑπὸ τῆς κατὰ
of-the battle evils the mind confounded nor by the in
τὸ μέτωπον τοῦ τραύματος ὀδύνης ὑποχαλάσας, κἂν τὰ
the forehead of-the wound pain having-slackened even-if the
ἐντὸς ὑπὸ τῆς λύπης τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ πεπτωκότων καὶ
inward(-parts) by the grief of-those in the battle having-fallen and
μᾶλλον τῶν γενναίως ἀγωνισαμένων ἀνδρῶν ἐξεφλέγετο·
more of-the nobly having-fought men were-inflamed
ἀλλ' ὅμως τῆς πόλεως ὅλος ἦν Δυρραχίου καὶ ταύτης
but nevertheless of-the city wholly he-was of-Dyrrachion and it
ἐμέμνητο ἀχθόμενος ὅτι ἄτερ ἡγεμόνος καταλέλειπτο τοῦ
he-remembered being-vexed that without leader it-had-been-left —
Παλαιολόγου διὰ τὴν ὀξεῖαν συμβολὴν τοῦ πολέμου
Palaiologos because-of the sharp encounter of-the war
μὴ δυνηθέντος ἐπαναστρέψαι. καὶ ὡς ἐνὸν τοὺς κατ'
not having-been-able to-return and as being-possible those in
αὐτὴν ἠσφαλίσατο καὶ τὴν τῆς ἀκροπόλεως φρουρὰν τοῖς
it he-secured and the of-the acropolis guard to-the

ἐκκρίτοις Βενετίκοις τῶν ἐκεῖσε ἀποίκων ἀνέθετο, τὴν δέ
chosen Venetians of-the there settlers he-entrusted the but
γε ἐπίλοιπον πᾶσαν πόλιν τῷ ἐξ Ἀρβάνων ὁρμωμένῳ
at-least remaining whole city to-the from Arbana coming
Κομισκόρτῃ τὰ συνοίσοντα διὰ γραμμάτων ὑποθέμενος.
Komiskortes the advantageous(-things) through letters having-suggested